$\mathsf{TM}$ 

# **CONTENTS**

FS5R30A	TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY19
PRECAUTION	Removal and Installation from Vehicle19 Overhaul20
PRECAUTIONS	
PREPARATION	TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY27
PREPARATION	8 Disassembly34
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING	11
DESCRIPTION	GEAR COMPONENTS       41        12       Disassembly
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE	
M/T OIL Changing Checking	(SDS)57
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR	.14 (SDS)
REAR OIL SEALRemoval and Installation	14 Gear End Play5814 Baulk Ring Clearance58
POSITION SWITCH	7 Wallable & Kingo
SHIFT CONTROLRemoval and Installation	6W1' FS6R 31 A
AIR BREATHER HOSE	18 PRECAUTION60
Removal and Installation	TRECACTIONS00
DEMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	Service Notice or Precaution60

PREPARATION 61	DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW176
	How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and
PREPARATION61	Accurate Repair176
Special Service Tool61	Diagnostic Work Sheet177
Commercial Service Tool63	
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS65	FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS179
	A/T CONTROL SYSTEM179
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS	Cross-Sectional View179
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING65	Shift Mechanism
NVH Troubleshooting Chart	TCM Function
TVTT Troubleding Criait	CAN Communication
DESCRIPTION66	Input/Output Signal of TCM
Cross-Sectional View66	Line Pressure Control194
	Shift Control
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE68	Lock-up Control190
M/T All	Engine Brake Control197
M/T OIL68	Control Valve
Changing 68	A/T Electrical Parts Location
Checking 68	A/ 1 Electrical Parts Location200
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR69	A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM201
ON VEHICLE KEI AIK IIIIIIIIIIII 03	System Description201
REAR OIL SEAL69	Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location 201
Removal and Installation69	·
	ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM202
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION71	Introduction202
	OBD-II Function for A/T System202
POSITION SWITCH71	One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II 202
Checking 71	OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) 202
SHIFT CONTROL72	Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)203
	DIA CNICCIO OVOTEM (TOM)
Removal and Installation72	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)204
AIR BREATHER HOSE74	CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION) 204
Removal and Installation	Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III 211
	COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS213
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY75	COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS213
Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 2WD	DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE213
Models)75	Description
Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 4WD	On Board Diagnosis Logic213
Models) 77	Possible Cause
Disassembly and Assembly 79	DTC Confirmation Procedure
·	Diagnosis Procedure
DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY126	· ·
TD A NOMICCION A COUMDLY	DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT214
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY 126	Description 214
Disassembly and Assembly126	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	Mode214
	On Board Diagnosis Logic214
(SDS)173	Possible Cause214
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	DTC Confirmation Procedure214
(SDS) 173	Diagnosis Procedure214
General Specification	DTO D0700 TOM
·	DTC P0700 TCM217
Gear End Play174	Description
Snap Rings	On Board Diagnosis Logic
Baulk Ring Clearance174	Possible Cause
5AT: RE5R05A	DTC Confirmation Procedure
RASIC INSPECTION 176	Diagnosis Procedure217

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION	DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION	233
SWITCH218	Description	
Description218	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	Possible Cause	
Mode218	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic218	Diagnosis Procedure	
Possible Cause	Diagnosis i roccare	204
DTC Confirmation Procedure	DTC P0735 A/T 5TH GEAR FUNCTION	235
	Description	
Diagnosis Procedure218	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SEN-	Possible Cause	
SOR220	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Description	Diagnosis Procedure	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	2.ag.100.01.1000aa.0	200
Mode220	DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	
On Board Diagnosis Logic220	SOLENOID VALVE	237
Possible Cause	Description	
	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	Mode	237
Diagnosis Procedure220	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T	Possible Cause	
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)222	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Description	Diagnosis Procedure	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	2.ag.100.01.1000aa.0	201
	DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK	ζ-
Mode	UP)	239
On Board Diagnosis Logic	Description	
Possible Cause	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	Mode	239
Diagnosis Procedure223	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL225	Possible Cause	
Description	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	Diagnosis Procedure	
Mode225	•	
On Board Diagnosis Logic225	DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID	
Possible Cause	VALVE	241
DTC Confirmation Procedure	Description	241
Diagnosis Procedure225	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Diagnosis i rocedure223	Mode	241
DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION227	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Description227	Possible Cause	
On Board Diagnosis Logic227	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Possible Cause227	Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Diagnosis Procedure228	DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	R. 243
•	Description	243
DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION229	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Description229	Mode	243
On Board Diagnosis Logic229	On Board Diagnosis Logic	243
Possible Cause229	Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure229	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure230	Diagnosis Procedure	243
•		
DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION231	DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN	
Description231	SOR CIRCUIT	245
On Board Diagnosis Logic231	Description	245
Possible Cause231	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC Confirmation Procedure231	Mode	245
Diagnosis Procedure232	On Board Diagnosis Logic	245
	Possible Cause	

DTC Confirmation Procedure	245	DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE	
Diagnosis Procedure	245	CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	260
Component Inspection	247	Description	
DTC D4724 VEHICLE SDEED SENSOD MT	TD 040	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MT		Mode	260
Description		On Board Diagnosis Logic	260
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		Possible Cause	
Mode	248	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	248	Diagnosis Procedure	
Possible Cause	248	Diagnosis i rocedure	200
DTC Confirmation Procedure	248	DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	)
Diagnosis Procedure		VALVE	
		Description	
DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Description		Mode	262
On Board Diagnosis Logic	250	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	250	Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	250	DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Judgement of A/T Interlock	250		
Diagnosis Procedure		Diagnosis Procedure	262
		DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	)
DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING		VALVE FUNCTION	
Description		Description	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	204
Mode			004
On Board Diagnosis Logic	252	Mode	
Possible Cause	252	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	252	Possible Cause	
Diagnosis Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
-		Diagnosis Procedure	265
DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID		MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	
VALVE	254		
Description	254	CUIT	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		Diagnosis Procedure	266
Mode	254	<b>CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE</b>	
On Board Diagnosis Logic			
Possible Cause		OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT	268
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Diagnosis Procedure		Mode	268
Diagnosis Frocedure	234	Diagnosis Procedure	268
DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID		BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT	200
VALVE	256		269
Description		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		Mode	
Mode		Diagnosis Procedure	269
On Board Diagnosis Logic		A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	070
Possible Cause		Wiring Diagram - A/T - SHIFT	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Diagnosis Procedure	271
Diagnosis Procedure	256	OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH	274
DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	2/4
VALVE	259	Mode	27/
Description		Diagnosis Procedure	2/4
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		ECU DIAGNOSIS	276
Mode			210
On Board Diagnosis Logic		TCM	276
Possible Cause		TCM Terminals and Reference Values	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Wiring Diagram A/T Control System	
Diagnosis Procedure	258	Fail Cafe	211

DTC Inspection Priority Chart28	
DTC No. Index28	6 Check Before Engine Is Started349
Alphabetical Index28	7 Check at Idle349
0/40704 04 04000	Cruise Test - Part 1350
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS28	8 Cruise Test - Part 2352
CVCTEM CVMDTOM	Cruise Test - Part 3352
SYSTEM SYMPTOM28	
O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On 28	
Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position 28	
In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed 28	
In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves28	
Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)29	
Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position. 29:	
Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position 29	
Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D129	<b>-</b>
A/T Does Not Shift: D1→ D229	<u> </u>
A/T Does Not Shift: D2→ D329	CONTRUITATION 35/
A/T Does Not Shift: D3→ D4300	Control Volve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tempore
A/T Does Not Shift: D4→ D530	turo Concor 2
A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up303	5 Evaleded view 264
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition30-	Pemoval and Installation 364
Lock-up Is Not Released309	5
Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle30	
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear30	Removal and Installation
A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd gear308	8
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd gear309	9 KEY INTERLOCK CABLE373
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear310	0 Component373
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake 312	2 Removal and Installation373
Symptom Chart31	3
DDECAUTION	AIR BREATHER HOSE376
PRECAUTION33	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
PRECAUTIONS33	Removal and Installation for VQ40DE Engine377
	a/T FLUID COOLER379
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	Removal and Installation379
SIONER"	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION 380
Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System	
of A/T and Engine33	IBANISMISSION ASSEMBLY 390
Precaution	Component
Service Notice or Precaution33	Removal and Installation for QR25DE382
PREPARATION33	
NLI ANATION33	els384
PREPARATION33	
Special Service Tool	
Commercial Service Tool	
Commercial Convice 1001	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY 389
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE33	9
	OVERHAUL389
A/T FLUID33	
Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)33	
Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)34	<ol> <li>Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,</li> </ol>
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning34	2 Thrust Washers and Snap Rings400
NEDECTIONS DEFODE TROUBLE DIAG	DICACCEMPI V
INSPECTIONS BEFORE TROUBLE DIAG-	DISASSEMBLY402
NOSIS34	
Fluid Condition Check34	All DIIMD
Stall Test34	9 F - 1- 1- 1-17"
Line Pressure Test34	Exploded View420
	DISASSEMON AND ASSEMBN 470

FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY	ASSEMBLY	439
CLUTCH 423	Assembly (1)	
Exploded View423	Adjustment	
Disassembly and Assembly423	Assembly (2)	
FRONT CARRIER, INPUT CLUTCH, REAR	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	j
INTERNAL GEAR 425	(SDS)	461
Exploded View425	()	
Disassembly and Assembly425	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	
2.00000, 0	(SDS)	461
MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH	General Specification	
AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB 430	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs	
Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Re-	Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas	
verse Clutch Hub430	es	
	Stall Speed	
HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH 435	Line Pressure	
Exploded View435	A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	
Disassembly and Assembly435	Turbine Revolution Sensor	
	Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)	
DIRECT CLUTCH 437	Reverse brake	
Exploded View437	Total End Play	
Disassembly and Assembly437	Total Elia Hay	+00

## **PRECAUTIONS**

[FS5R30A] < PRECAUTION >

# **PRECAUTION**

# **PRECAUTIONS**

## Service Notice or Precaution

- Do not reuse transmission oil once it has been drained.
- Check oil level or replace oil with vehicle on level surface.
- During removal or installation, keep inside of transmission clear of dust or dirt.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- In principle, tighten nuts and bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.

INFOID:0000000003302898

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

< PREPARATION > [FS5R30A]

# **PREPARATION**

# **PREPARATION**

# Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000003302899

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST23540000 (J-25689-A) Pin punch	a b	Removing and installing retaining pin a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia. b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.
	NT442	
ST30031000 (J-22912-01) Puller	a b b NT411	<ul> <li>Removing 1st and 2nd synchronizer assembly</li> <li>Removing counter gear rear thrust bearing</li> <li>Removing main drive bearing</li> <li>Inspecting baulk ring wear</li> <li>a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 50 mm (1.97 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST33290001 (J-34286) Puller	WMT066	Removing rear oil seal
ST33230000 ( — ) Drift	a b	Removing counter gear a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.
ST22350000 (J-25678-01) Drift	NT084	Removing counter gear front bearing (Use with KV38100300) a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia. b: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia.
KV38100300	NT065	Removing counter gear front bearing (Use
(J-25523) Drift	a b	with ST22350000)  Installing counter gear rear bearing a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. b: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.

## **PREPARATION**

[FS5R30A] < PREPARATION > Tool number Description Α (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name ST30720000 · Removing and installing mainshaft front 1. ( — ) bearing В 2. (J-25405) · Installing rear oil seal Drift a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia. C NT115 TM ST33210000 · Installing counter gear front bearing 1. (J-25523) · Installing front cover oil seal a: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia. 2. (J-25803-01) Drift b: 24.5 mm (0.965 in) dia. Е F NT084 ST30613000 Installing main drive gear bearing (J-25742-3) a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. Drift b: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia. Н NT073 ST37750000 · Removing counter gear rear bearing • Installing OD gear bushing 1. (J-25863-01) · Installing reverse cone 2. (J-34332) 3. (J-34334) • Installing reverse counter gear 4. (J-25679-01) · Installing counter gear rear end bearing J Drift a: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia. NT065 K ST22452000 Installing reverse synchronizer hub (J-34337) a: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. Drift b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. L M NT065 Installing mainshaft and counter gear (Use (J-26349-3) with J-34328) Ν Puller leg 0 NT078 Installing mainshaft and counter gear (Use (J-34328) with J-26349-3) Puller

NT079

< PREPARATION > [FS5R30A]

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
	a b l	Installing OD main gear Installing reverse gear bushing a: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia. b: 40.5 mm (1.594 in) dia.
(J-26349-A) Bearing Remover and Installer Set	NT065	Removing and installing mainshaft rear bearing (Use with J-25726-B)
	WMT065	Removing and installing mainshaft rear bearing (Use with J-26349-A)
	ZZA0010D	

# Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000003302900

Tool name		Description
Puller	NT077	Removing counter gear rear end bearing     Removing reverse synchronizer hub     Removing reverse cone     Removing reverse gear bushing     Removing reverse counter gear
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts

# NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[FS5R30A]

INFOID:0000000003302901

Α

В

C

 $\mathsf{TM}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

# NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

# **NVH Troubleshooting Chart**

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the problem. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

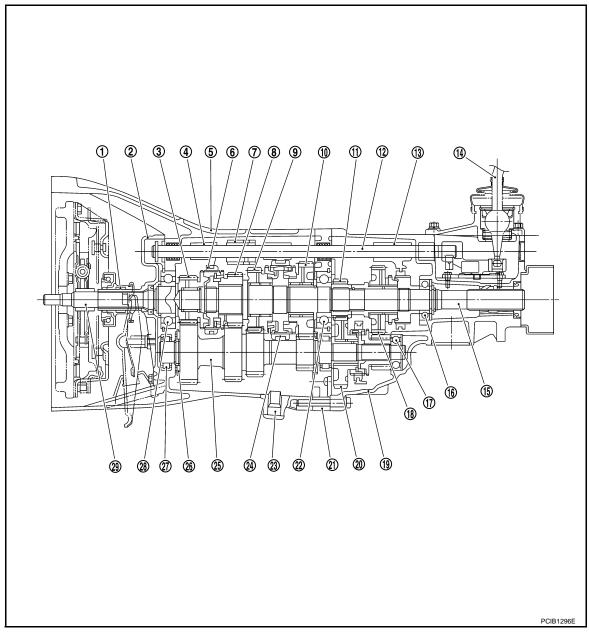
Reference pag	ge		TM-13		TA 27	/Z-I/I		TM-27			107	/Z-I/I	
SUSPECTED (Possible caus		OIL (Level low)	OIL (Wrong)	OIL (Level too high)	GASKET (Damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	O-RING (Worn or damaged)	CHECK PLUG RETURN SPRING AND CHECK BALL (Worn or damaged)	SHIFT FORK (Worn)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Worn or damaged)	BAULK RING (Wom or damaged)	INSERT SPRING (Damaged)
	Noise	1	2							3	3		
Symptom	Oil leakage		3	1	2	2	2					_	
•	Hard to shift or will not shift		1	1								2	2
	Jumps out of gear							1	2	2			

**TM-11** 

# **DESCRIPTION**

Description INFOID:000000003302902

## **CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW**



- 1. Release bearing sleeve
- 4. 3rd and 4th shift fork
- 7. Striking interlock
- 10. 1st main gear
- 13. Reverse shift fork
- 16. Mainshaft rear bearing
- 19. Rear extension
- 22. Mainshaft front bearing
- 25. Counter gear
- 28. Main drive gear bearing

- 2. Front cover
- 5. Transmission case
- 8. 3rd main gear
- 11. OD main gear
- 14. Shift lever
- 17. Counter gear rear end bearing
- 20. OD counter gear
- 23. Drain plug
- 26. Sub-gear bracket
- 29. Main drive gear

- 3. Main drive gear
- 6. 3rd and 4th coupling sleeve
- 9. 2nd main gear
- 12. Striking rod
- 15. Mainshaft
- 18. Reverse main gear
- 21. Adapter plate
- 24. 1st and 2nd coupling sleeve
- 27. Counter gear front bearing

### [FS5R30A]

# **ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE**

## M/T OIL

Changing INFOID:000000003332903 B

### **DRAINING**

- 1. Start the engine and let it run to warm up the transmission.
- 2. Stop the engine. Remove the transmission drain plug and drain the oil.
- 3. Set a gasket on the drain plug and install it to the transmission. Tighten the drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-27">TM-27</a>, "Overhaul".

#### **CAUTION:**

Do no reuse gasket.

### **FILLING**

1. Remove the filler plug. Fill with new oil until oil level reaches the specified limit near the filler plug hole.

## Oil grade and Viscosity:

Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

Oil capacity:

Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

 After refilling the oil, check oil level. Set a gasket to the filler plug, then install it to the transmission. Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-27</u>, "Overhaul".

**CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse gasket.

Checking

#### OIL LEAKAGE AND OIL LEVEL

- 1. Make sure that oil is not leaking from the transmission or around it.
- 2. Check oil level from the filler plug hole as shown.

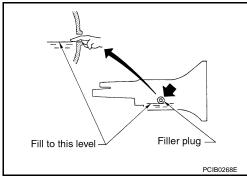
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not start engine while checking oil level.

 Set a gasket on the filler plug and install it to the transmission.
 Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-27</u>.
 "Overhaul".

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse gasket.



Fill to this level

TM

C

Α

F

G

Н

Filler plug

PCIB0268E

K

M

0

Ν

INFOID:0000000003302905

# **ON-VEHICLE REPAIR**

# **REAR OIL SEAL**

## Removal and Installation

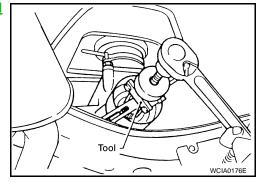
### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-138</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove the rear oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

**CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse rear oil seal.



### **INSTALLATION**

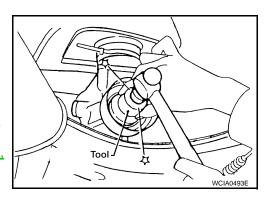
Installation is the reverse order of removal.

• Drive the new oil seal straight until it stops using Tool.

Tool number : ST30720000 (J-25405)

#### **CAUTION:**

- · Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease to oil seal lips before installing.
- Do not incline rear oil seal during installation.
- Check the transmission oil level after installation. Refer to <u>TM-13</u>, <u>"Checking"</u>.



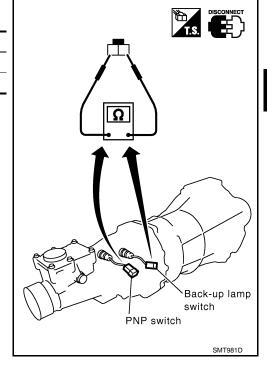
# **POSITION SWITCH**

Checking

## **BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH**

• Check continuity.

Gear position	Continuity
Reverse	Yes
Except reverse	No



## PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

• Check continuity.

Gear position	Continuity
Neutral	Yes
Except neutral	No

С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

M

L

Ν

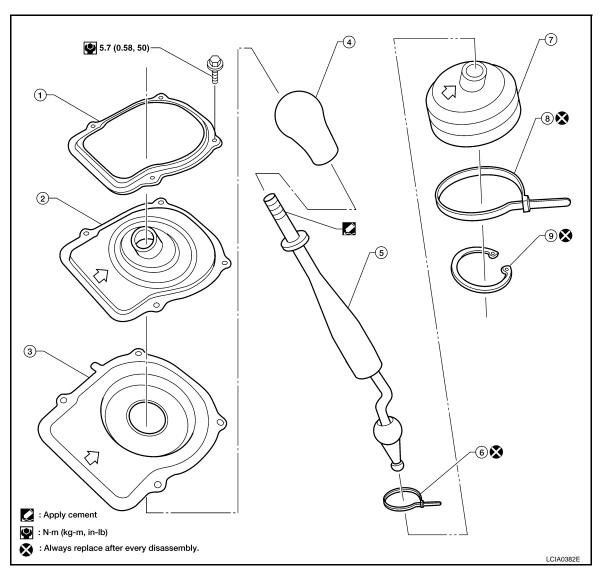
0

INFOID:0000000003302907

## SHIFT CONTROL

## Removal and Installation

## **COMPONENTS**



- 1. Retaining plate
- 4. Shift knob
- 7. Boot

- 2. Dust boot cover (upper)
- 5. Shift lever assembly
- 8. Clip (B)

- Dust boot cover (lower)
- 6. Clip (A)
- 9. Snap ring

## **REMOVAL**

- Remove the shift knob.
- 2. Remove the cup holder finisher and shift bezel. Refer to IP-18. "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove the retaining plate and dust boot covers.
- 4. Remove the clip (B) and then separate the boot from the control housing.
- 5. Remove the snap ring.
- 6. Remove the shift lever assembly from the transmission.

### **INSTALLATION**

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

#### **CAUTION:**

· Do not reuse the clip and snap ring.

## **SHIFT CONTROL**

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [FS5R30A]

• Apply cement to threads of the shift lever assembly.

• When shift lever assembly is shifted to each position, make sure there is no binding or disconnection in either boot.

В

С

 $\mathsf{TM}$ 

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

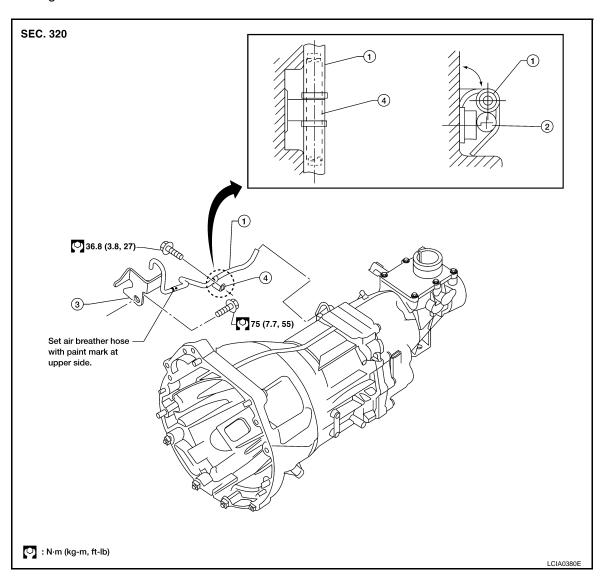
Ρ

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

## Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000003302908

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation information.



- Air breather hose
- 2. Harness

Breather tube

4. Clip

#### CAUTION:

- Make sure there are no pinched or blocked areas on the air breather hose after installation.
- When inserting the air breather hose, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the end of the tube radius.
- Install the air breather hose with the paint mark side up.
- Install the air breather hose and harness to the clip to prevent separation.
- Push the harness so that it contacts with the interlocking bolt.

INFOID:0000000003302909

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

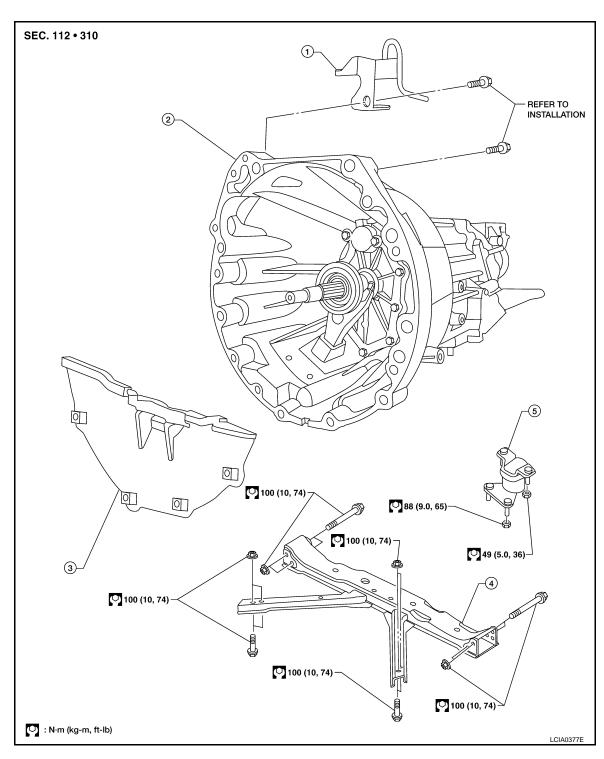
Р

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation from Vehicle

## **COMPONENTS**



- 1. Breather hose
- Crossmember

- 2. Transmission assembly
- 5. Insulator

3. Dust cover

**REMOVAL** 

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 1. Drain the transmission fluid. Refer to TM-13, "Changing".
- 2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove the shift lever assembly. Refer to TM-16, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-162, "Removal and Installation".
- 5. Remove the gusset.
- 6. Disconnect the heated oxygen sensor connector and remove wire harness from transmission.
- 7. Disconnect the back-up lamp switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch connectors.
- 8. Remove the clutch operating cylinder from the transmission. Refer to <u>CL-15, "5M/T : Removal and Installation".</u>
- 9. Remove the starter motor. Refer to STR-36, "Removal and Installation (QR25DE)".
- 10. Support the transmission using a suitable jack.
- 11. Remove the transmission dust cover.
- 12. Remove the transmission to engine bolts.
- 13. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 14. Remove the transmission crossmember using power tool.

#### **WARNING:**

### Support the transmission using suitable jack.

- 15. Remove the air breather hose and breather tube. Refer to TM-18, "Removal and Installation".
- 16. Separate the transmission from the engine and remove it from the vehicle.

#### **WARNING:**

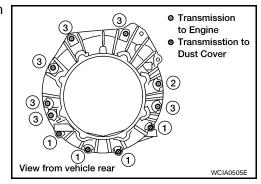
Support manual transmission while removing it using suitable jack.

### **INSTALLATION**

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

• When installing the transmission to the engine, install the bolts in accordance with the standard below.

Bolt No.	1	2	3
Quantity	4	1	6
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	60 (	65 (2.56)	
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	34.3 (	75 (7.7, 55)	



#### **CAUTION:**

- When installing be careful to avoid interference between transmission main drive gear and clutch cover.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration oil leaks or breakage of driverrain components.
- After installation, check for oil leakage and oil level. Refer to TM-13, "Checking".

Overhaul INFOID:000000003302910

#### CASE COMPONENTS

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

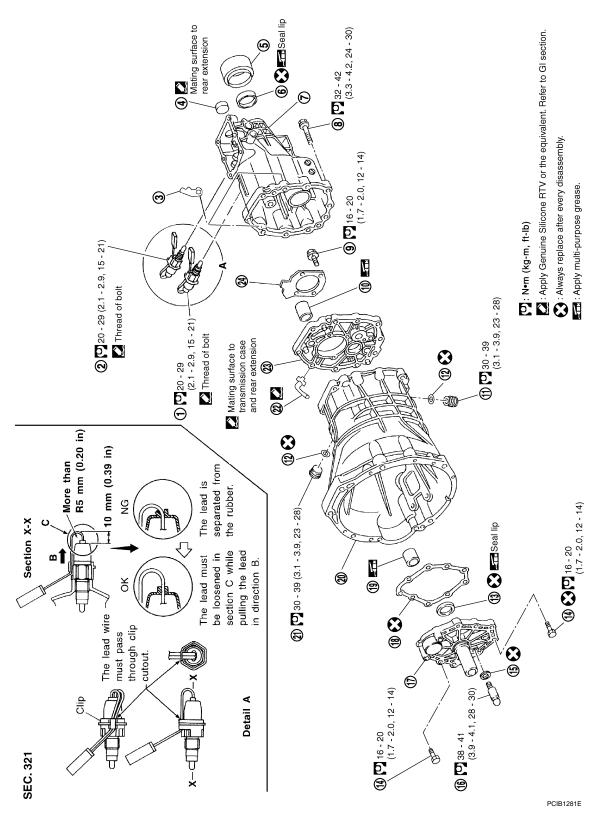
K

M

Ν

0

Ρ



- 1. Back-up lamp switch
- 4. Plug
- 7. Rear extension
- 10. Slide ball bearing
- 13. Front cover oil seal
- 16. Ball pin

- 2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- 5. Dust cover
- 8. Rear extension bolt
- 11. Drain plug
- 14. Front cover bolt
- 17. Front cover

- 3. Clip
- 6. Rear oil seal
- 9. Bearing retainer bolt
- 12. Gasket
- 15. Washer
- 18. Gasket

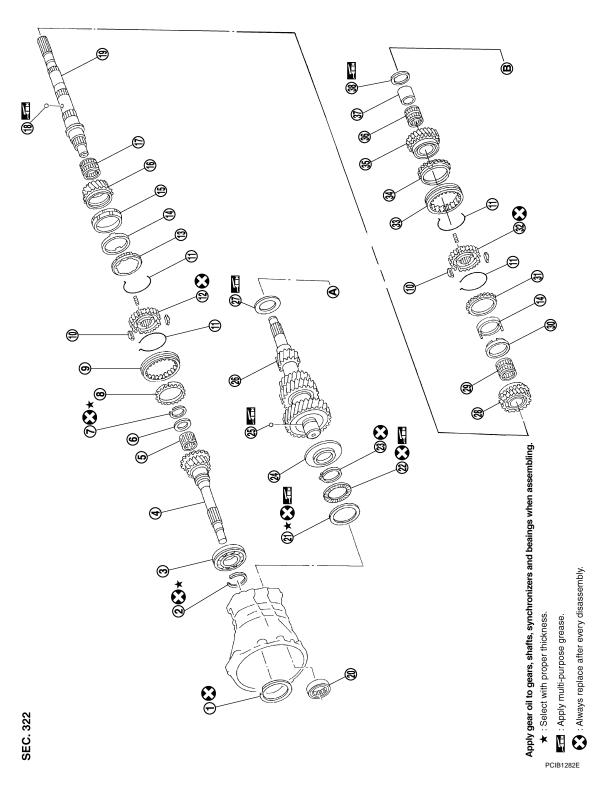
## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 19. Slide ball bearing
- 22. Air breather

- 20. Transmission case
- 23. Adapter plate

- 21. Filler plug
- 24. Bearing retainer

## **GEAR COMPONENTS**



- 1. Main drive gear bearing snap ring
- 4. Main drive gear
- 7. Mainshaft front snap ring
- 2. Main drive gear snap ring
- 5. Pilot bearing
- 8. 4th baulk ring

- 3. Main drive gear bearing
- 6. Spacer
- 9. 3rd and 4th coupling sleeve

# TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

	110 110 1110 1110 1110 1110 1110 1110							
	< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >				[FS5R30A]			
-	10.	Shifting insert	11.	Spread spring	12.	3rd and 4th synchronizer hub		
	12	and outer boulk ring	11	Cynobronizor cono	15	2rd inner houlk ring		

10.	Shifting insert	11.	Spread spring	12.	3rd and 4th synchronizer hub
13.	3rd outer baulk ring	14.	Synchronizer cone	15.	3rd inner baulk ring
16.	3rd main gear	17.	3rd gear needle bearing	18.	Steel ball (For 1st gear washer)
19.	Mainshaft	20.	Counter gear front bearing	21.	Counter gear front bearing shim
22.	Counter gear front thrust bearing	23.	Sub-gear snap ring	24.	Sub-gear bracket
25.	Steel ball	26.	Counter gear	27.	Counter gear rear thrust bearing
28.	2nd main gear	29.	2nd gear needle bearing	30.	2nd inner baulk ring
31.	2nd outer baulk ring	32.	1st and 2nd synchronizer hub	33.	1st and 2nd coupling sleeve
34.	1st baulk ring	35.	1st main gear	36.	1st gear needle bearing
37.	1st gear bushing	38.	1st gear washer		

TM

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

Κ

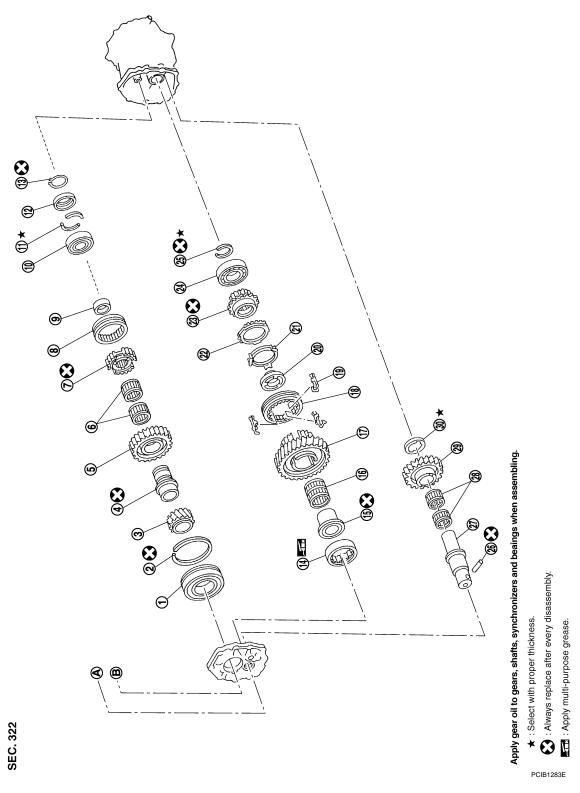
L

M

Ν

0

Ρ



- 1. Mainshaft front bearing
- 4. Reverse gear bushing
- 7. Reverse synchronizer hub
- 10. Mainshaft rear bearing
- 13. Mainshaft rear snap ring
- 16. OD gear needle bearing
- 2. Mainshaft front bearing snap ring
- 5. Reverse main gear
- 8. Reverse coupling sleeve
- 11. Mainshaft C-ring
- 14. Counter gear rear bearing
- 17. OD counter gear

- 3. OD main gear
- 6. Reverse gear needle bearings
- 9. Mainshaft spacer
- 12. C-ring holder
- 15. OD gear bushing
- 18. OD coupling sleeve

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[FS5R30A]

Α

В

C

TΜ

F

Н

J

K

M

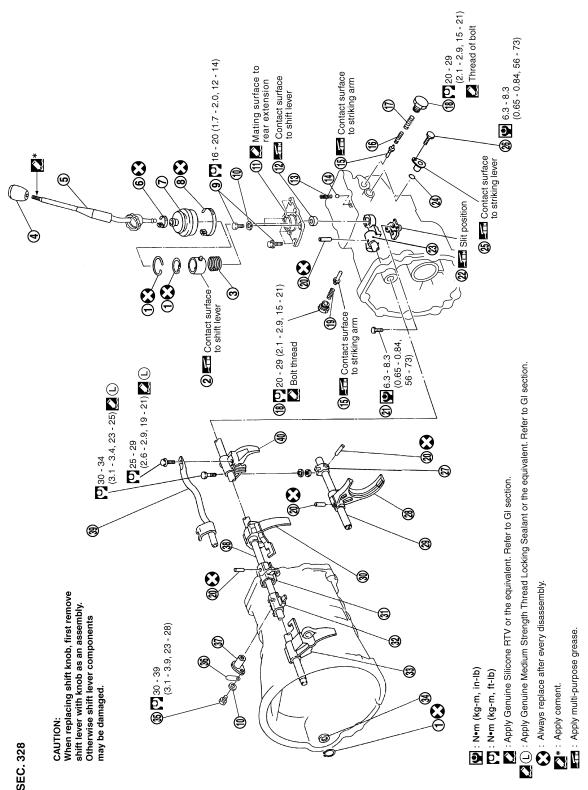
Ν

0

Ρ

- 19. Spring insert
- 22. OD baulk ring
- 25. Counter gear rear snap ring
- 28. Reverse idler needle bearings
- 20. Reverse cone
- 23. Reverse counter gear
- 26. Retaining pin
- 29. Reverse idler gear
- 21. Reverse baulk ring
- 24. Counter gear rear end bearing
- 27. Reverse idler shaft
- 30. Reverse idler thrust washer

## SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS



PCIB1284E

# [FS5R30A]

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 1. Snap ring
- 4. Shift knob
- 7. Boot
- 10. Washer
- 13. Return spring
- 16. Select check spring (small)
- 19. Select check spring
- 22. Guide plate
- 25. Reverse check sleeve
- 28. OD shift fork
- 31. Striking interlock
- 34. Stopper ring
- 37. Interlock stopper
- 40. Reverse shift fork

- 2. Socket
- 5. Shift lever
- 8. Lower boot retainer
- 11. Control housing
- 14. Check ball
- 17. Select check spring (large)
- 20. Retaining pin
- 23. Striking arm
- 26. Reverse check sleeve bolt
- 29. OD fork rod
- 32. Striking lever
- 35. Interlock stopper bolt
- 38. Striking rod

- 3. Spring
- 6. Upper boot retainer
- 9. Control housing bolt
- 12. Bushing
- 15. Select check plunger
- 18. Select check plug
- 21. Guide plate bolt
- 24. O-ring
- 27. OD rod bracket
- 30. 1st and 2nd shift fork
- 33. 3rd and 4th shift fork
- 36. Clip
- 39. OD and reverse fork rod

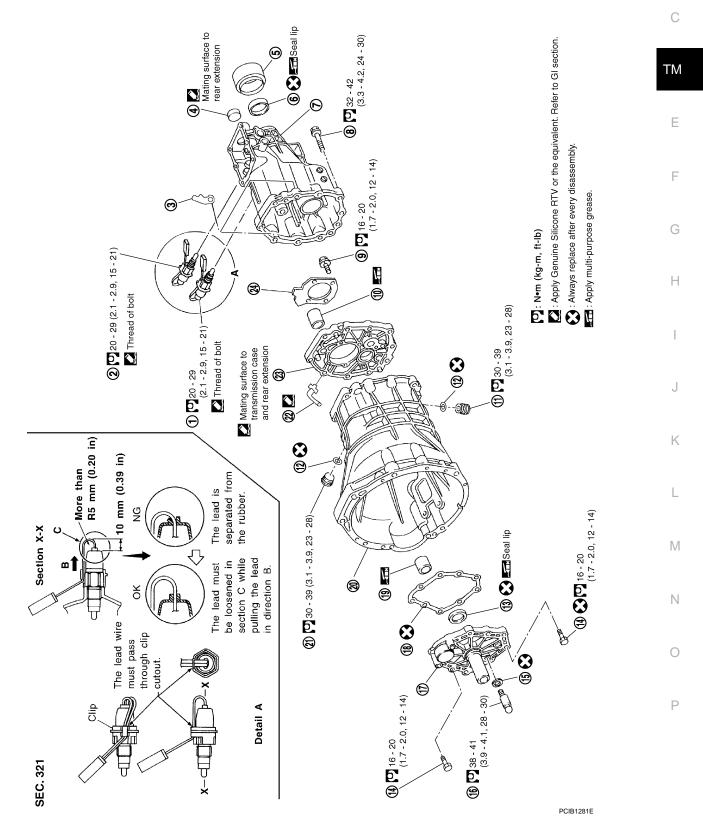
Α

# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

# TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Overhaul NPOID:000000003302914 B

CASE COMPONENTS



## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

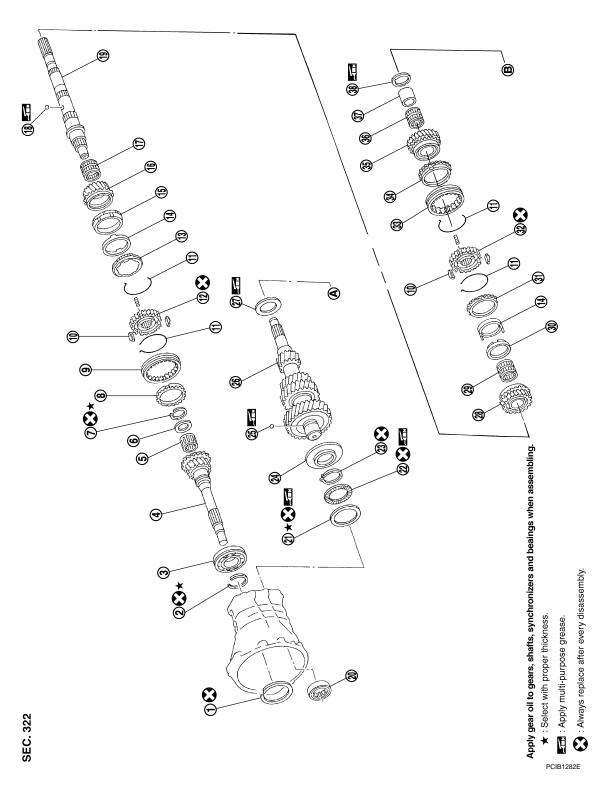
## < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FS5R30A]

- 1. Back-up lamp switch
- 4. Plug
- 7. Rear extension
- 10. Slide ball bearing
- 13. Front cover oil seal
- 16. Ball pin
- 19. Slide ball bearing
- 22. Air breather
- **GEAR COMPONENTS**

- 2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- 5. Dust cover
- 8. Rear extension bolt
- 11. Drain plug
- 14. Front cover bolt
- 17. Front cover
- 20. Transmission case
- 23. Adapter plate

- 3. Clip
- 6. Rear oil seal
- 9. Bearing retainer bolt
- 12. Gasket
- 15. Washer
- 18. Gasket
- 21. Filler plug
- 24. Bearing retainer



- 1. Main drive gear bearing snap ring
- 4. Main drive gear
- 7. Mainshaft front snap ring
- Shifting insert 10.
- 13. 3rd outer baulk ring
- 16. 3rd main gear

- 2. Main drive gear snap ring
- 5. Pilot bearing
- 8. 4th baulk ring
- 11.
- Spread spring 14. Synchronizer cone
- 17. 3rd gear needle bearing
- 3. Main drive gear bearing
- 6. Spacer
- 9. 3rd and 4th coupling sleeve
- 12. 3rd and 4th synchronizer hub
- 15. 3rd inner baulk ring
- 18. Steel ball (For 1st gear washer)

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

Ρ

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

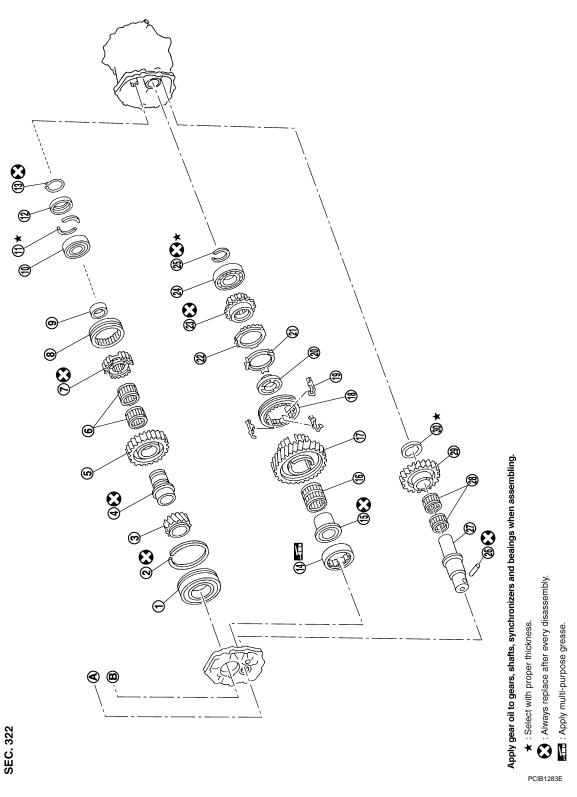
# < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FS5R30A]

- 22. Counter gear front thrust bearing
- 25. Steel ball
- 28. 2nd main gear
- 31. 2nd outer baulk ring
- 34. 1st baulk ring
- 37. 1st gear bushing

- 20. Counter gear front bearing
- 23. Sub-gear snap ring
- 26. Counter gear
- 29. 2nd gear needle bearing
- 32. 1st and 2nd synchronizer hub
- 35. 1st main gear
- 38. 1st gear washer

- 21. Counter gear front bearing shim
- 24. Sub-gear bracket
- 27. Counter gear rear thrust bearing
- 30. 2nd inner baulk ring
- 33. 1st and 2nd coupling sleeve
- 36. 1st gear needle bearing



- 1. Mainshaft front bearing
- 4. Reverse gear bushing
- 7. Reverse synchronizer hub
- 10. Mainshaft rear bearing
- 13. Mainshaft rear snap ring
- 16. OD gear needle bearing
- 2. Mainshaft front bearing snap ring
- 5. Reverse main gear
- 8. Reverse coupling sleeve
- 11. Mainshaft C-ring
- 14. Counter gear rear bearing
- 17. OD counter gear

- 3. OD main gear
- 6. Reverse gear needle bearings
- 9. Mainshaft spacer
- 12. C-ring holder
- 15. OD gear bushing
- 18. OD coupling sleeve

Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

ı

K

M

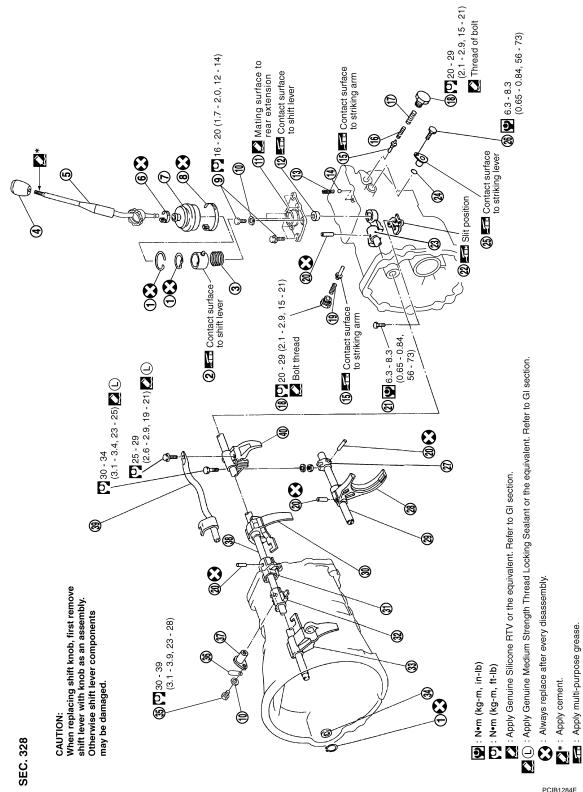
Ν

0

### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 19. Spring insert
- 22. OD baulk ring
- 25. Counter gear rear snap ring
- Reverse idler needle bearings
- 20. Reverse cone
- 23. Reverse counter gear
- 26. Retaining pin
- Reverse idler gear
- 21. Reverse baulk ring
- Counter gear rear end bearing
- 27. Reverse idler shaft
- Reverse idler thrust washer

## SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS



# TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

# < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FS5R30A]

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

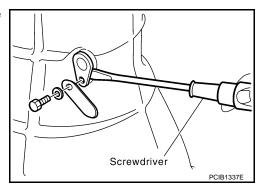
0

IS,	ASSEMBLY AND ASSEME	3LY >				[FS5R3UA
١.	Snap ring	2.	Socket	3.	Spring	
I.	Shift knob	2. 5.	Shift lever	5. 6.	Upper boot retainer	
۱. ۲.	Boot	s. 8.	Lower boot retainer	9.	Control housing bolt	
0.		o. 11.		9. 12.		
3.			Check ball		Select check plunger	
6.	Select check spring (small)	17.	Select check spring (large)		Select check plug	
9.	Select check spring (small)	20.	Retaining pin	21.		
э. 2.		23.	Striking arm		O-ring	
<u>-</u> . 5.			Reverse check sleeve bolt	2 <del>4</del> . 27.	=	
3. 8.	OD shift fork	29.		30.	1st and 2nd shift fork	
			Striking lever	33.	3rd and 4th shift fork	
1.		32. 35.	Interlock stopper bolt	36.	Clip	
4. ~					·	1
	Interlock stopper Reverse shift fork	38.	Striking rod	39.	OD and reverse fork roo	ı
υ.	Reverse shift lork					

# **CASE COMPONENTS**

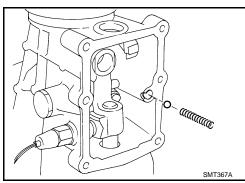
Disassembly INFOID:0000000003302915

1. Remove interlock stopper bolt, washer and clip and then remove interlock stopper using suitable tool.



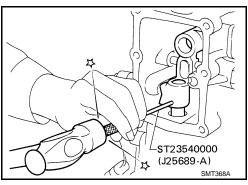
Remove control housing, return spring and check ball. CAUTION:

Do not lose check ball.

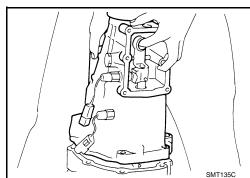


3. Drive out retaining pin from striking arm using Tool.

Tool number : ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

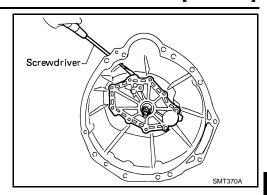


4. Remove rear extension together with striking arm by tapping lightly.

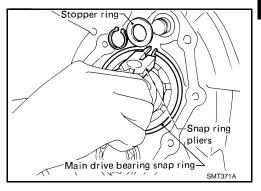


[FS5R30A]

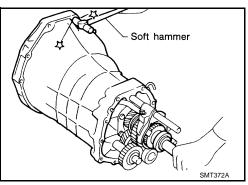
Remove front cover and gasket using suitable tool.



Remove stopper ring and main drive bearing snap ring using suitable tool.



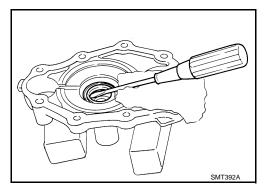
- Remove transmission case by tapping lightly using suitable tool.
- Remove counter gear front bearing shim and counter gear front bearing.



Remove front cover oil seal using suitable tool.

**CAUTION:** 

Do not damage front cover.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

L

Κ

M

Ν

0

Assembly INFOID:0000000003302916

1. Install new front cover oil seal using Tool.

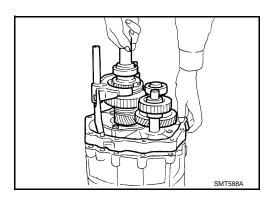
Tool number : ST33210000 (J-25803-01)

#### **CAUTION:**

- · Apply multi-purpose grease to seal lip.
- · Do not reuse front cover oil seal.
- Install selected counter gear new front bearing shim onto transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

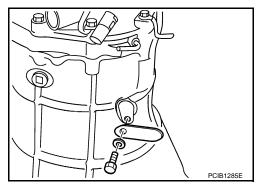
- Apply multi-purpose grease to counter gear front bearing shim and counter gear front bearing.
- Do not reuse counter gear front bearing and counter gear front bearing shim.
- 3. Apply sealant to mating surface of transmission case.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
- 4. Install gear assembly onto transmission case.



- 5. Install interlock stopper to transmission case.
- 6. Install clip and washer to interlock stopper bolt, and then install to transmission case. Tighten to the specified torque.

Interlock stopper bolt : 30 - 39 N·m (3.1 - 3.9 kg-m,

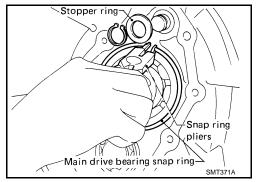
23 - 28 lb-ft)

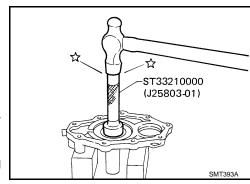


7. Install stopper ring, new snap ring and new main drive bearing snap ring using suitable tool.

### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse the snap rings.





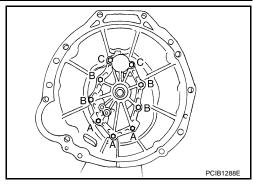
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

8. Install front cover and gasket.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse bolts indicated as A in the figure.

Bolt symbol	Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)
А	35 (1.38)	
В	30 (1.18)	16-20 (1.6-2.1, 12-15)
С	50 (1.97)	



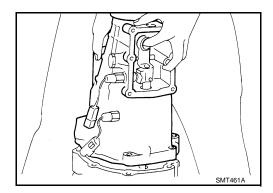
9. Apply sealant to mating surface of adapter plate.

• Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

10. Install rear extension together with striking arm.

Rear extension bolts : 32 - 42 N·m (3.3 - 4.2 kg-m,

24 - 30 lb-ft)

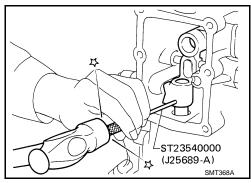


11. Install new retaining pin into striking arm using Tool.

Tool number : ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

#### **CAUTION:**

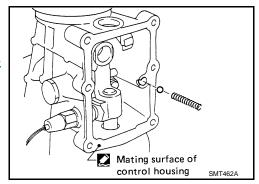
Do not reuse retaining pin.



12. Install check ball and return spring.

13. Apply sealant to mating surface of rear extension, and then install control housing.

• Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to Gl-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

Ρ

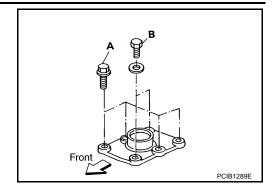
14. Tighten control housing bolts to the specified torque.

**Bolt head size** 

A bolts : 12 mm (0.47 in)
B bolts : 13 mm (0.51 in)

Control housing : 16 - 20 N·m (1.7 - 2.0 kg-m,

bolts 12 - 14 lb-ft)

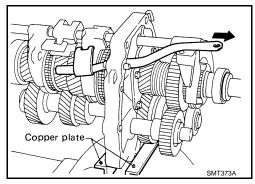


[FS5R30A]

### SHIFT CONTROL COMPONENTS

Disassembly INFOID:0000000003302917

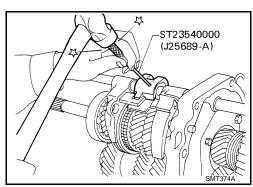
- 1. Mount adapter plate on vise using copper plates to protect adapter plate.
- 2. Remove OD and reverse fork rod.



3. Drive out retaining pin from striking lever using Tool.

Tool number : ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

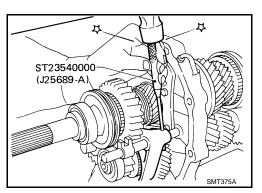
4. While pulling out striking rod, remove striking lever and striking interlock. Then remove 1st and 2nd, 3rd and 4th, and reverse shift forks.



5. Drive out retaining pin from OD shift fork using Tool.

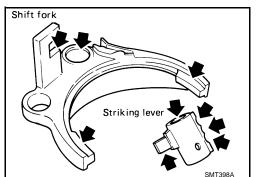
Tool number : ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

6. Pull out OD fork rod and then remove OD shift fork.



Inspection

• Check contact surface and sliding surface for wear, scratches, projections or other damage.



C

В

Α

TM

Ε

G

Н

K

L

M

INFOID:0000000003302918

Ν

0

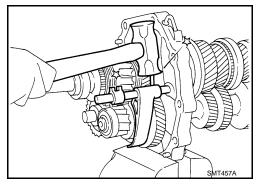
Assembly

• Use Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Rec-

1. Install OD fork rod and OD shift fork. Then install new retaining pin into OD shift fork.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse retaining pin.



₩

ST23540000 (J25689-A)

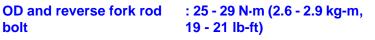
- 2. Install 1st and 2nd, 3rd and 4th, and reverse shift forks onto coupling sleeve.
- Install striking rod into hole of shift forks, striking lever and interlock and then install new retaining pin into striking lever using Tool.

Tool number : ST23540000 (J-25689-A)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that striking rod moves smoothly.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 4. Apply sealant to thread of OD and reverse fork rod bolt, and then install OD and reverse fork rod.

ommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



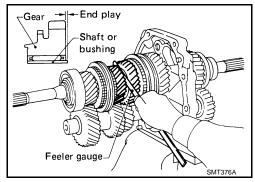


### **GEAR COMPONENTS**

Disassembly

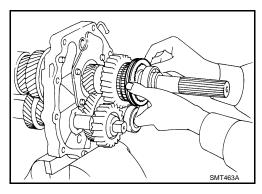
1. Before removing gears and shafts, measure each gear end play. Refer to <u>TM-58</u>, "Gear End Play".

If not within specification, disassemble and check contact surface of gear to hub, washer, bushing, needle bearing and shaft.



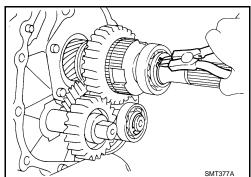
2. Remove rear side components on mainshaft and counter gear.

a. Remove reverse coupling sleeve.



b. Remove mainshaft rear snap ring and counter gear rear snap ring using suitable tool.

c. Remove C-ring holder and mainshaft C-rings from mainshaft using suitable tool.



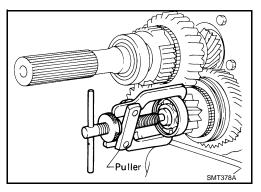
d. Remove counter gear rear end bearing using suitable tool.

e. Remove reverse idler thrust washer, reverse idler gear and reverse idler needle bearings.

f. Remove mainshaft rear bearing using Tools.

Tool number : — (J-26349-A)

— (J-25726-B)



В

Α

TΜ

F

F

G

Н

I

K

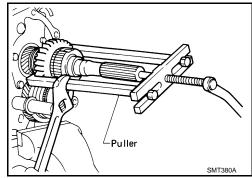
L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

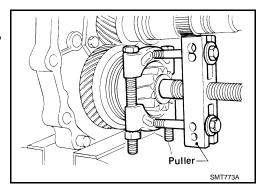
Ν

0

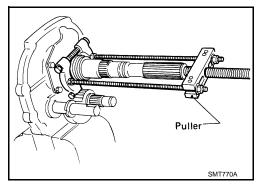
g. Remove reverse main gear together with mainshaft spacer and reverse synchronizer hub using suitable tool. Then remove reverse gear needle bearings.



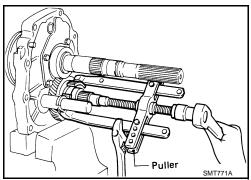
- h. Remove reverse counter gear using suitable tool.
- i. Remove OD coupling sleeve together with OD baulk ring, reverse baulk ring and spring inserts.



j. Remove reverse gear bushing using suitable tool.

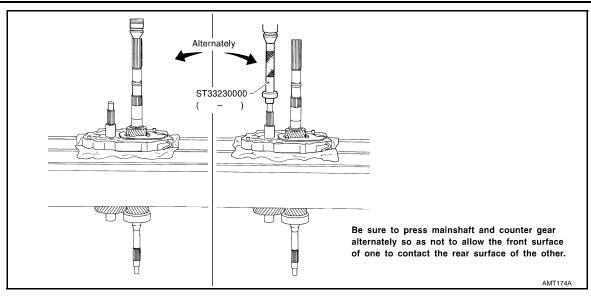


- k. Remove OD counter gear and reverse cone using suitable tool.
- I. Remove OD gear needle bearing.
- m. Remove reverse idler shaft.



3. Press out mainshaft, OD main gear, OD gear bushing and counter gear alternately using Tool.

Tool number : ST33230000 ( — )

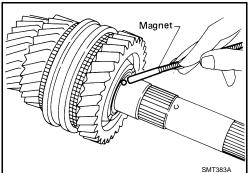


4. Remove front side components on mainshaft.

Remove 1st gear washer and steel ball using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:

Be careful not to lose steel ball.

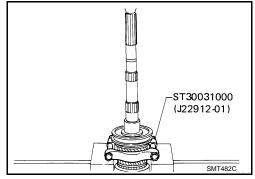
b. Remove 1st main gear and 1st gear needle bearing.



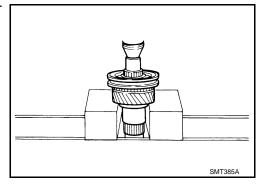
c. Press out 2nd main gear together with 1st gear bushing and 1st and 2nd synchronizer assembly using Tool.

#### Tool number : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)

- d. Remove 2nd gear needle bearing.
- e. Remove mainshaft front snap ring.



- f. Press out 3rd main gear together with 3rd and 4th synchronizer assembly.
- g. Remove 3rd gear needle bearing.



Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

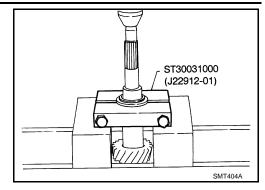
Ν

0

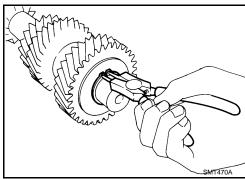
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 5. Remove front side components on counter gear.
- a. Remove counter gear rear thrust bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)

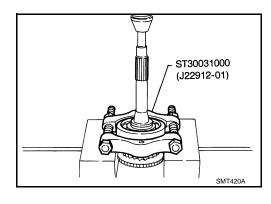


b. Remove sub-gear snap ring, sub-gear bracket and steel ball using suitable tool.



- 6. Remove main drive gear bearing.
- a. Remove spacer and pilot bearing.
- b. Remove main drive gear snap ring.
- c. Press out main drive gear bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)



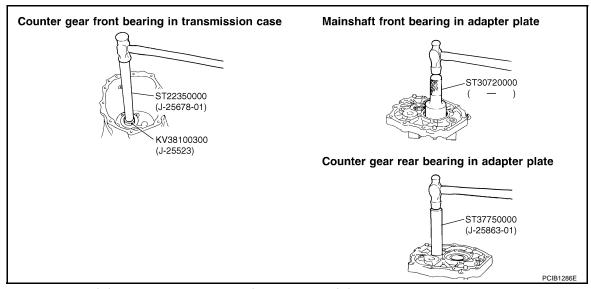
- 7. Remove bearing retainer.
- 8. Remove bearings from case components using Tools.

Tool number : ST22350000 (J-25678-01)

: KV38100300 (J-25523)

: ST30720000 ( — )

: ST37750000 (J-5863-01)

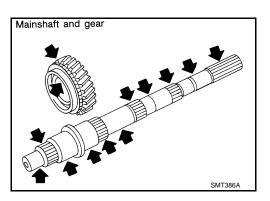


9. Remove mainshaft front bearing snap ring from mainshaft front bearing.

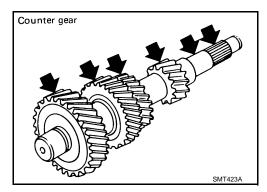
Inspection INFOID:000000003302922

#### **GEARS AND SHAFTS**

Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.

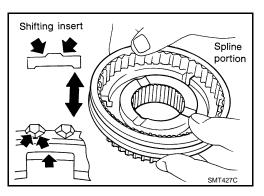


• Check gears for excessive wear, chips or cracks.



#### **SYNCHRONIZERS**

- Check spline portion of coupling sleeves, hubs, and gears for wear or cracks.
- Check baulk rings for cracks or deformation.
- · Check shifting inserts for wear or deformation.
- · Check insert springs for deformation.



Α

В

С

TM

Н

|

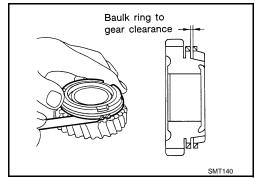
J

K

M

Ν

- Measure wear of main drive, 1st and OD baulk rings. Refer to TM-58, "Baulk Ring Clearance".
- If the clearance is smaller than the wear limit, replace baulk ring.



Measure wear of 2nd and 3rd double baulk rings using Tool.

Tool number : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)

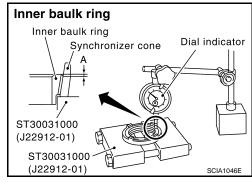
- Place baulk rings in position on synchronizer cone.
- While holding baulk rings against synchronizer cone as far as it will go, measure the dimensions "A" and "B".

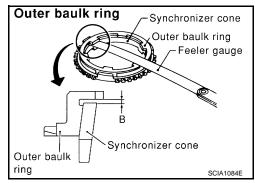
**Standard** 

Dimension "A" : 0.7 - 0.9 mm (0.028 - 0.035 in) Dimension "B" : 0.6 - 1.1 mm (0.024 - 0.043 in)

Wear limit : 0.2 mm (0.008 in)

• If the dimension "A" or "B" is smaller than the wear limit, replace outer baulk ring, inner baulk ring and synchronizer cone as a set.





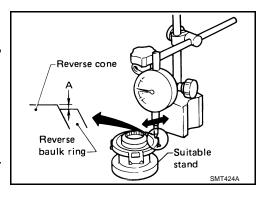
- Measure wear of reverse baulk ring.
- Place baulk ring in position on reverse cone.
- While holding baulk ring against reverse cone as far as it will go, measure the dimension "A" with dial indicator.

**Standard** 

Dimension "A" : 0.35 - 0.95 mm (0.0138 -0.0374 in)

Wear limit : 1.1 mm (0.043 in)

- If the dimension "A" is larger than the wear limit, replace baulk ring.



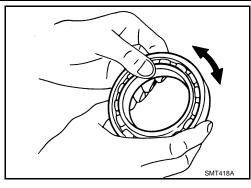
#### **BEARINGS**

#### **GEAR COMPONENTS**

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FS5R30A]

 Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, crack, pitting or wear.



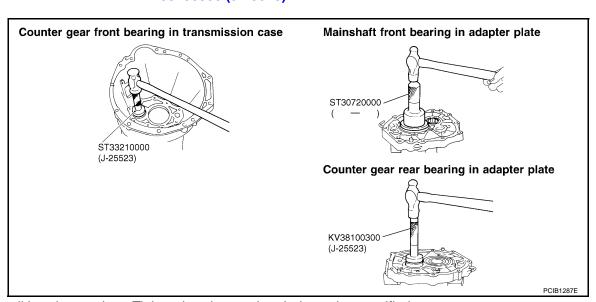
Assembly

1. Install mainshaft front bearing snap ring to mainshaft front bearing.

2. Install bearings into case components using Tools.

Tool number : ST33210000 (J-25523)

: ST30720000 ( — ) : KV38100300 (J-25523)



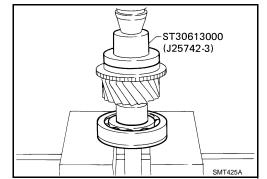
3. Install bearing retainer. Tighten bearing retainer bolts to the specified torque.

Bearing retainer bolts : 16 - 20 N·m (1.6 - 2.1 kg-m, 12 - 15 lb-ft)

4. Install main drive gear bearing.

a. Press main drive gear bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST30613000 (J-25742-3)



В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

<

L

M

Ν

0

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

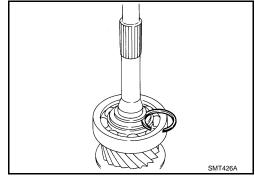
b. Select proper main drive gear snap ring to minimize clearance of groove. Refer to TM-58, "Available Snap Rings".

End play : 0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse main drive gear snap ring.

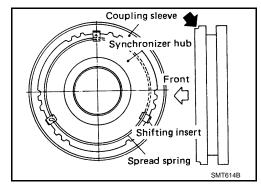
 Install selected new main drive gear snap ring on main drive gear.



- 5. Install front side components on mainshaft.
- a. Assemble 1st and 2nd synchronizer.

#### **CAUTION:**

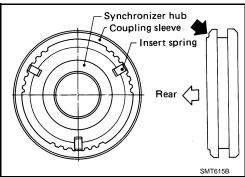
Do not reuse 1st and 2nd synchronizer hub.



Assemble 3rd and 4th synchronizer.

#### **CAUTION:**

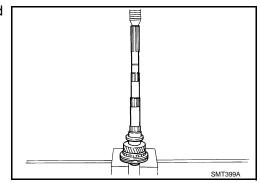
Do not reuse 3rd and 4th synchronizer hub.



 Press on 3rd and 4th synchronizer assembly together with 3rd main gear and 3rd gear needle bearing.

#### **CAUTION:**

Pay attention to direction of synchronizer assembly.



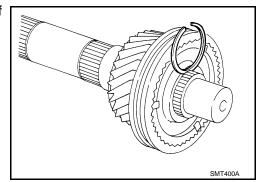
d. Select proper mainshaft front snap ring to minimize clearance of groove. Refer to <a href="Maintain: TM-58">TM-58</a>, "Available Snap Rings".

End play : 0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

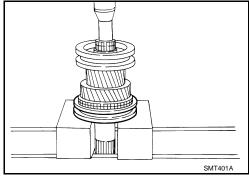
Do not reuse mainshaft front snap ring.

e. Install selected new mainshaft front snap ring on mainshaft.

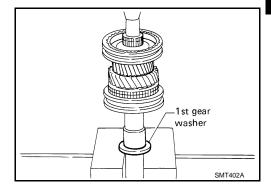


 f. Press on 1st and 2nd synchronizer assembly together with 2nd main gear and 2nd gear needle bearing.
 CAUTION:

Pay attention to direction of synchronizer assembly.



g. Press on 1st gear bushing using 1st gear washer.

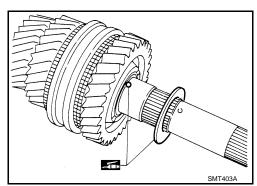


h. Install 1st main gear and 1st gear needle bearing.

i. Install steel ball and 1st gear washer.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply multi-purpose grease to steel ball and 1st gear washer before installing.



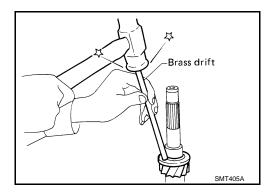
6. Install components on counter gear.

a. Install steel ball, sub-gear bracket and new sub-gear snap ring.
 CAUTION:

- Apply multi-purpose grease to steel ball.
- Do not reuse sub-gear snap ring.

Install counter gear rear thrust bearing using a brass drift.
 CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage counter gear rear thrust bearing.



В

Α

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

I

J

Κ

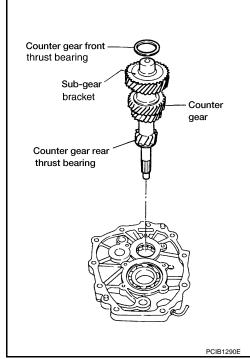
L

M

Ν

C

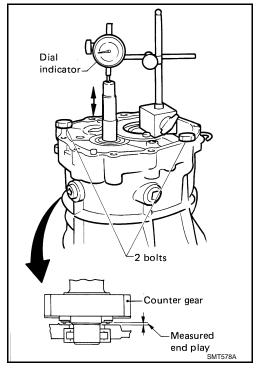
- Select proper counter gear front bearing shim when replacing transmission case, counter gear, counter gear rear thrust bearing or sub-gear bracket.
- Install counter gear, counter gear front thrust bearing and counter gear rear thrust bearing on adapter plate.
- b. Place adapter plate and counter gear assembly in transmission case (case inverted).



- c. Tighten adapter plate to transmission case using 2 bolts.
- d. Place dial indicator on rear end of counter gear.
- e. Move counter gear up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.
- f. Select proper counter gear front bearing shim using the table as a guide. Refer to TM-59, "Available Shims".

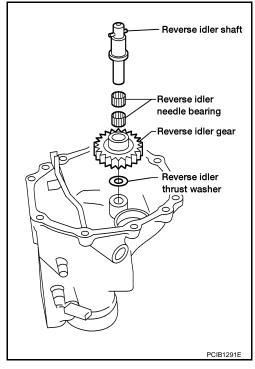
#### End play : 0.10 - 0.26 mm (0.0039 - 0.0102 in)

- g. Separate adapter plate and transmission case.
- h. Remove counter gear assembly.



#### [FS5R30A]

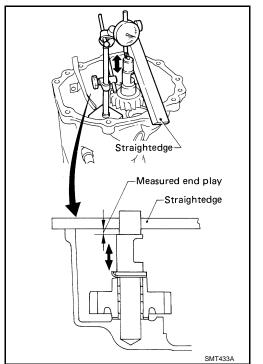
- 8. Select proper reverse idler thrust washer when replacing rear extension, reverse idler gear or reverse idler shaft.
- a. Install reverse idler thrust washer, reverse idler gear, reverse idler needle bearings and reverse idler shaft into rear extension.
  - When replacing reverse idler thrust washer, install either A or B. Refer to <u>TM-59</u>, "Available Thrust Washer".



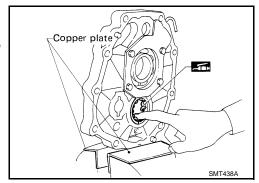
- b. Place dial indicator on front end of reverse idler shaft.
- Put straightedge on front surface of rear extension as a stopper of reverse idler shaft.
- d. Move reverse idler shaft up and down and measure end play.

### End play : 0.30 - 0.53 mm (0.0118 - 0.0209 in)

e. If not within specification, replace reverse idler thrust washer with the other (A or B) and check again.



- 9. Install mainshaft and counter gear on adapter plate and main drive gear on mainshaft.
- Mount adapter plate on vise and apply multi-purpose grease to counter gear rear bearing.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

(

Н

I

J

K

L

M

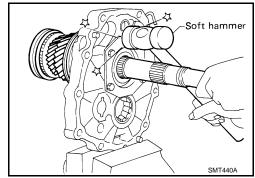
N

С

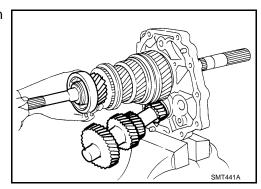
b. Partially install mainshaft on mainshaft front bearing using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

To allow for installation of counter gear, do not install mainshaft completely.

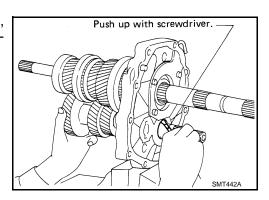


c. Install counter gear in counter gear rear bearing and install main drive gear, pilot bearing and spacer on mainshaft.



#### NOTE:

When installing counter gear into counter gear rear bearing, push up on upper roller of counter gear rear bearing using suitable tool.

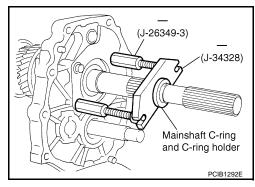


 Install Tool onto adapter plate and mainshaft C-ring and C-ring holder on mainshaft.

Tool number : — (J-26349-3)

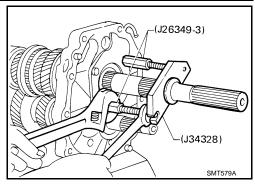
e. Install Tool on mainshaft.

Tool number : — (J-34328)



#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Install mainshaft and counter gear completely by extending length of Tool.



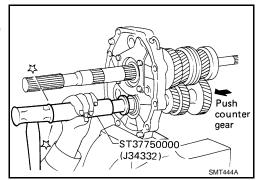
10. Install rear side components on mainshaft and counter gear.

a. Install new OD gear bushing using Tool while pushing on the front of counter gear.

Tool number : ST37750000 (J-34332)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse OD gear bushing.



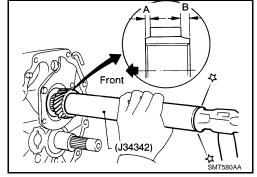
b. Install OD main gear using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-34342)

#### **CAUTION:**

Pay attention to direction of OD main gear. (B is wider than A as shown.)

- c. Install adapter plate with gear assembly onto transmission case.
- d. Install OD gear needle bearing and then install OD counter gear and reverse idler shaft.

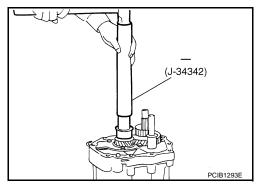


e. Install new reverse gear bushing using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-34342)

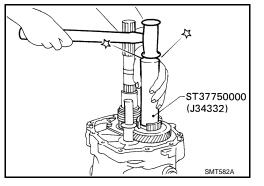
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse reverse gear bushing.



f. Install reverse cone using Tool.

Tool number : ST37750000 (J-34332)



С

В

Α

TM

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

L

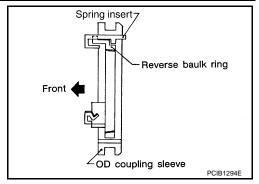
M

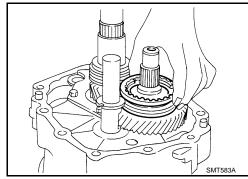
N

g. Install spring inserts and reverse baulk ring on OD coupling sleeve. Then install them and OD baulk ring on OD counter gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

Pay attention to direction of OD coupling sleeve.

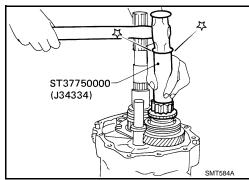




h. Install reverse counter gear using Tool.

#### Tool number : ST37750000 (J-34334)

i. Install reverse gear needle bearings, revers idler needle bearings and then install reverse main gear, reverse idler gear and selected reverse idler thrust washer.



j. Install new reverse synchronizer hub using Tool.

Tool number : ST22452000 (J-34337)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Pay attention to direction of reverse synchronizer hub.
- Do not reuse reverse synchronizer hub.
- k. Install mainshaft spacer and mainshaft rear bearing using Tools.

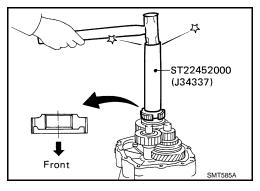
Tool number : — (J-26349-A)

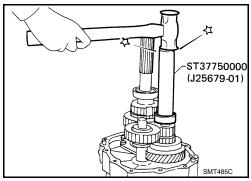
: — (J-25726-B)

I. Install counter gear rear end bearing using Tool.

#### Tool number : ST37750000 (J-25679-01)

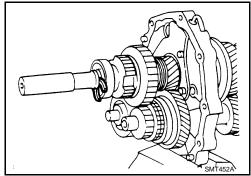
m. Separate adapter plate from transmission case and mount adapter plate on vise again.





n. Select proper mainshaft C-ring to minimize clearance of groove. Refer to TM-59, "Available C-Rings".

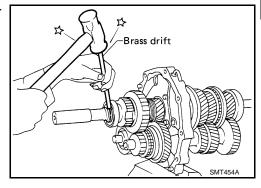
End play : 0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)



o. Install selected mainshaft C-ring, C-ring holder and new mainshaft rear snap ring using suitable tool.

**CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse mainshaft rear snap ring.

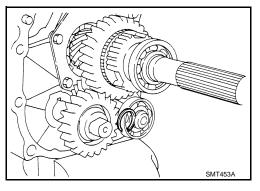


p. Select proper counter gear rear snap ring to minimize clearance of groove. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-58">TM-58</a>, "Available Snap Rings".

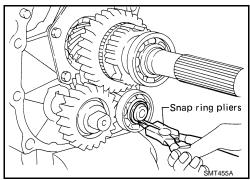
End play : 0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

**CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse counter gear rear snap ring.



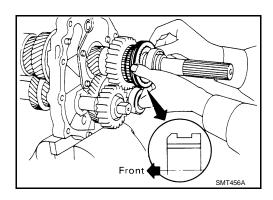
 Install selected new counter gear rear snap ring using suitable tool.



Install reverse coupling sleeve.

**CAUTION:** 

Pay attention to direction of reverse coupling sleeve.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

ı

M

Ν

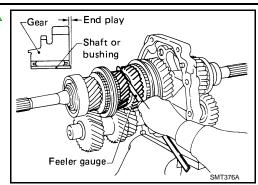
0

### **GEAR COMPONENTS**

### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[FS5R30A]

s. Measure each gear end play as a final check. Refer to TM-58. "Gear End Play".



### **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[FS5R30A]

INFOID:0000000003302891

Α

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## **General Specification**

Engine			QR25DE	
Transmission model			FS5R30A	С
Model code number	-		EA000	
Number of speed			5	TM
Synchromesh type			Warner	
Shift pattern				
			. 2 5	Е
			1 3 5	
			<b>├──</b> N	F
			<b>▮ ▮ ▮</b> 2 4 R	
			SCIA0821E	
Gear ratio	1st		3.580	— G
	2nd		2.077	
	3rd		1.360	Н
	4th		1.000	
	OD		0.811	
	Reverse		3.636	
Number of teeth	Main gear	Drive	22	
		1st	32	J
		2nd	30	
		3rd	29	<del></del>
		4th	<del>-</del>	K
		OD	24	
		Reverse	30	
	Counter gear	Drive	32	
		1st	13	
		2nd	21	M
		3rd	31	
		4th	_	N
		OD	43	
		Reverse	12	
	Reverse idler gear		22	0
Oil capacity (Approx	c.)	$\ell$ (US qt, Imp qt)	2.89 (3, 2-1/2)	
Remarks	Reverse synchron	izer	Installed	
	Double-cone sync	hronizer	2nd and 3rd	— Р

[FS5R30A]

Gear End Play

INFOID:0000000003302892

Unit: mm (in)

Gear	End play
1st main gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)
2nd main gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)
3rd main gear	0.06 - 0.16 (0.0024 - 0.0063)
OD counter gear	0.23 - 0.33 (0.0091 - 0.0130)
Reverse main gear	0.33 - 0.43 (0.0130 - 0.0169)

## **Baulk Ring Clearance**

INFOID:0000000003302893

Unit: mm (in)

Me	easurement point	Standard value	Limit value
2nd and 3rd (Double-cone synchronizer)	Clearance between synchronizer cone and inner baulk ring end face "A"	0.7 - 0.9 (0.028 - 0.035)	0.2 (0.008)
A PCIB0249E	Clearance between outer baulk ring pawl and synchronizer cone "B"	0.6 - 1.1 (0.024 -0.043)	0.2 (0.008)
1st		1.05 - 1.3 (0.041 - 0.051)	0.7 (0.028)
Main drive		1.05 - 1.3 (0.041 - 0.051)	0.7 (0.028)
OD		1.05 - 1.3 (0.041 - 0.051)	0.7 (0.028)
Reverse	Clearance between reverse cone and revers baulk ring end face "A"	0.35 - 0.95 (0.0138 - 0.0374)	1.1 (0.043)
Reverse cone  A  Reverse baulk ring  SMT428C			

## Available Snap Rings

INFOID:0000000003302894

#### MAIN DRIVE GEAR SNAP RING

End play		0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)	
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
1.89 (0.0744) 1.95 (0.0768) 1.99 (0.0783)	32204 01G60 32204 01G61 32204 01G62	2.03 (0.0799) 2.07 (0.0815) 2.11 (0.0831)	32204 01G63 32204 01G64 32204 01G65

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### MAINSHAFT FRONT SNAP RING

End play		0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)	
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
1.99 (0.0783) 2.03 (0.0799) 2.07 (0.0815)	32204 01G62 32204 01G63 32204 01G64	2.11 (0.0831) 2.15 (0.0846) 2.19 (0.0862)	32204 01G65 32204 01G66 32204 01G67

### SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

INFOID:0000000003302895

#### COUNTER GEAR REAR SNAP RING

End play		0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)	
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
1.32 (0.0520)	32236 01G00	1.56 (0.0614)	32236 01G04
1.38 (0.0543)	32236 01G01	1.62 (0.0638)	32236 01G05
1.44 (0.0567)	32236 01G02	1.68 (0.0661)	32236 01G06
1.50 (0.0591)	32236 01G03	1.74 (0.0685)	32236 01G07

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### Available C-Rings

#### MAINSHAFT C-RING

nd play		0 - 0.1 mm (0 - 0.004 in)	
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
2.63 (0.1035)	32348 01G15	3.19 (0.1256)	32348 01G07
2.70 (0.1063)	32348 01G00	3.26 (0.1283)	32348 01G08
2.77 (0.1091)	32348 01G01	3.33 (0.1311)	32348 01G09
2.84 (0.1118)	32348 01G02	3.40 (0.1339)	32348 01G10
2.91 (0.1146)	32348 01G03	3.47 (0.1366)	32348 01G11
2.98 (0.1173)	32348 01G04	3.54 (0.1394)	32348 01G12
3.05 (0.1201)	32348 01G05	3.61 (0.1421)	32348 01G13
3.12 (0.1228)	32348 01G06	3.68 (0.1449)	32348 01G14

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### Available Thrust Washer

#### REVERSE IDLER THRUST WASHER

End play		0.30 - 0.53 mm (0.0118 - 0.0209 in)
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
А	1.97 (0.0776)	32284 01G20
В	2.07 (0.0815)	32284 01G21

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **Available Shims**

#### TABLE FOR SELECTING PROPER COUNTER GEAR FRONT BEARING SHIM

End p	lay 0.10 - 0.26 mm (0.0039 - 0.0102 in)	
Dial indicator deflection mm (in)	Thickness of proper shim mm (in)	Part number*
0.93 - 1.02 (0.0367 - 0.0401)	0.80 (0.0315)	32218 01G00
1.01 - 1.10 (0.0398 - 0.0433)	0.88 (0.0346)	32218 01G11
1.09 - 1.18 (0.0430 - 0.0464)	0.96 (0.0378)	32218 01G12
1.17 - 1.26 (0.0461 - 0.0496)	1.04 (0.0409)	32218 01G13
1.25 - 1.34 (0.0493 - 0.0527)	1.12 (0.0441)	32218 01G14
1.33 - 1.42 (0.0524 - 0.0559)	1.20 (0.0472)	32218 01G04
1.41 - 1.50 (0.0556 - 0.0590)	1.28 (0.0504)	32218 01G15
1.49 - 1.58 (0.0587 - 0.0622)	1.36 (0.0535)	32218 01G16
1.57 - 1.66 (0.0619 - 0.0653)	1.44 (0.0567)	32218 01G17

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

[FS5R30A]

TM

Α

В

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000003302896

INFOID:0000000003302897

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### **PRECAUTIONS**

< PRECAUTION > [6MT: FS6R31A]

## **PRECAUTION**

### **PRECAUTIONS**

#### Service Notice or Precaution

INFOID:0000000003302924

- Do not reuse transmission oil once it has been drained.
- Check oil level or replace oil with vehicle on level surface.
- During removal or installation, keep inside of transmission clear of dust or dirt.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- In principle, tighten nuts and bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.

### **PREPARATION**

< PREPARATION > [6MT: FS6R31A]

## **PREPARATION**

## **PREPARATION**

Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000003302925

Α

bly • Installing 1st gear but a: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia. b: 52 mm (2.05 in) dia.  ST30032000  J-26010-01) nserter  a  bly • Installing 1st gear but a: 62 mm (2.05 in) dia.  Installing counter rear b a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia.  ST2A09200  Installing main drive gea a: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.  ST23860000  Installing reverse countra: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	
Installing Sth-6th sync bly   Installing greyerse main   Installing greyerse   Installing grey	
Installing reverse mail   Installing and gear but   Installing 3rd agar but   Installing 3rd 4th synthy	
Installing 3rd main ge   Installing 3rd main ge   Installing 3rd main ge   Installing 4rt main ge   a: 110 mm (4.33 in) dia   b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia.	ushing nchronizer hub assem-
- ) nserter  - (No. 100 miles)   100 miles)	a.
b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia.  ST27861000 (	ear
ST27861000   Support ring   Support ring ring   Support ring ring ring   Support ring ring ring ring ring ring ring ring	
Support ring   bly   Installing 1st gear bus   a: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia.   b: 52 mm (2.05 in) dia.	
a: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia. b: 52 mm (2.05 in) dia.  ST30032000  J-26010-01) nserter  a	
Installing counter rear b   a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.89 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia. b: 32 mm (1.50 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	a.
Installing counter rear b   a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.89 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia. b: 32 mm (1.50 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	
XV32102700 ( — ) Drift  Installing main drive gea a: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.  ST23860000 ( — )  Installing reverse count a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	a.
Installing main drive get a: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.   Installing reverse count a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	<b>.</b>
a: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.  ST23860000 Installing reverse count a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	
ZZA0534D  ST23860000  Installing reverse count a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	a.
ST23860000         Installing reverse count           ( — )         a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	a.
ST23860000 Installing reverse count a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	
a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	
	a.
7070	
ZZA0534D	

< PREPARATION > [6MT: FS6R31A]

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST01530000 ( — ) Drift	a   b   0	Installing reverse synchronizer hub assembly a: 50 mm (1.97 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller	ZZA0534D	Removing rear oil seal
ST33200000 (J-26082) Drift	ZZA0601D	Installing counter rear bearing Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.
KV38100500 ( — ) Drift	ZZA1002D	Installing dust seal (for 2WD models) a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. b: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.
KV40100630 (J-26092) Inserter	S-NT086	Installing 4th counter gear thrust washer a: 67 mm (2.64 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.
KV38102100 (J-25803-01) Drift	ZZA0920D	Installing front cover oil seal a: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia. b: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia.
KV32103300 (J-46529) Press plate	NT084	Installing reverse synchronizer hub assembly a: 73 mm (2.87 in)

### **PREPARATION**

< PREPARATION > [6MT: FS6R31A]

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description	А
ST30031000 (J-22912-01) Puller	150	Measuring wear of inner baulk ring	В
	ZZC0499D		С
ST22490000 ( — ) Adapter setting plate		Holding a adapter plate	TM
ST33400001	156 P 220 ZZC0466D	Installing oil seal	F
(J-26082) Drift		a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	G
	a NT086		Н

### **Commercial Service Tool**

INFOID:0000000003302926

Tool name		Description
Puller		Removing each bearing, gear and bushing
	ZZB0823D	
Pin punch Tip diameter: 6.0 mm (0.236 in) dia.		Removing and installing each retaining pin
	ZZA0815D	
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts
	PBIC0190E	

### **PREPARATION**

< PREPARATION > [6MT: FS6R31A]

Tool name		Description
Puller	NT077	Removing reverse synchronizer hub assembly     Removing reverse counter gear     Removing reverse main gear
Drift	a	Removing counter end bearing a: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.
	LCIA0362E	

### NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

## NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

### **NVH Troubleshooting Chart**

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		TM-68		TM-126		TM-72	TM-72		TM-126				
SUSPECTED F (Possible cause		OIL (Oil level is low.)	OIL (Wrong oil.)	OIL (Oil level is high.)	GASKET (Damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	SHIFT CONTROL LINKAGE (Worn)	CHECK PLUG RETURN SPRING AND CHECK BALL (Worn or damaged)	SHIFT FORK (Worn)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Worn or damaged)	BAULK RING (Worn or damaged)	INSERT SPRING (Damaged)
	Noise	1	2							3	3		
Symptoms	Oil leakage		3	1	2	2							
Cymptomo	Hard to shift or will not shift		1	1			2					2	2
	Jumps out of gear						1	1	2	2			_

[6MT: FS6R31A]

INFOID:0000000003302927

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

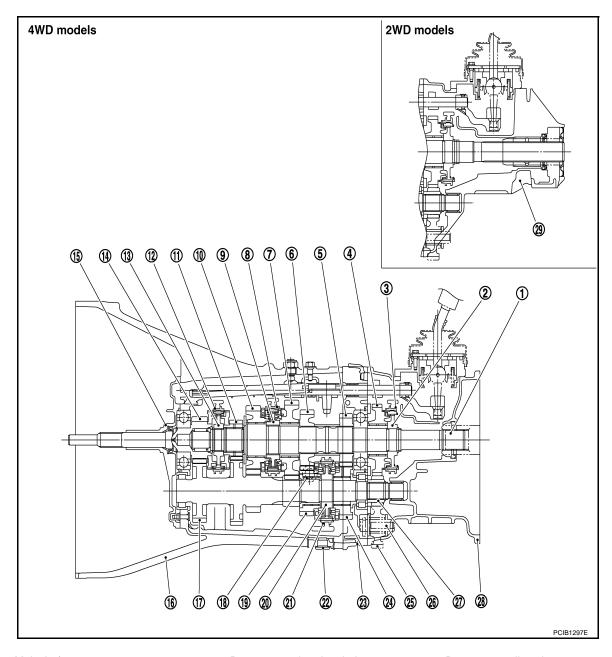
0

### **DESCRIPTION**

### **Cross-Sectional View**

INFOID:0000000003302928

[6MT: FS6R31A]



- 1. Mainshaft
- 4. Reverse main gear
- 7. 1st main gear
- 10. 2nd main gear
- 13. 5th-6th synchronizer hub
- 16. Transmission case
- 19. 3rd counter gear
- 22. Drain plug
- 25. Reverse idler gear
- 28. OD gear case

- 2. Reverse synchronizer hub
- 5. 4th main gear
- 8. 1st-2nd coupling sleeve
- 11. 6th main gear
- 14. Main drive gear
- 17. Counter gear
- 20. 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
- 23. Adapter plate
- 26. Reverse idler shaft
- 29. Rear extension

- 3. Reverse coupling sleeve
- 6. 3rd main gear
- 9. 1st-2nd synchronizer hub
- 12. 5th-6th coupling sleeve
- 15. Front cover
- 18. Filler plug
- 21. 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
- 24. 4th counter gear
- 27. Reverse counter gear

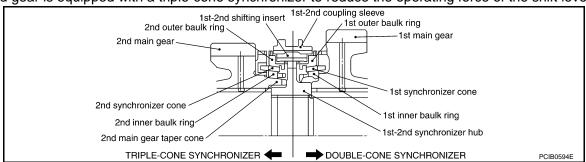
#### DOUBLE-CONE SYNCHRONIZER

[6MT: FS6R31A]

The 1st, 3rd and 4th gears are equipped with a double-cone synchronizer to reduce the operating force of the shift lever.

#### TRIPLE-CONE SYNCHRONIZER

The 2nd gear is equipped with a triple-cone synchronizer to reduce the operating force of the shift lever.



С

Α

В

TM

...

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

## **ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE**

### M/T OIL

Changing

#### DRAINING

1. Start the engine and let it run to warm up the transmission.

- 2. Stop the engine. Remove the transmission drain plug and drain the oil.
- Set a gasket on the drain plug and install it to the transmission. Tighten the drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>. "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>".
   CAUTION:

Do not reuse gasket.

#### **FILLING**

1. Remove the filler plug. Fill with new oil until oil level reaches the specified limit near the filler plug hole as shown.

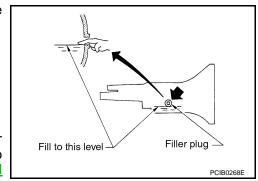
Oil grade and viscosity : Refer to MA-12, "Fluids

and Lubricants".

Oil capacity : Refer to MA-12, "Fluids

and Lubricants".

 After refilling the oil, check oil level. Set a gasket to the filler plug, then install it to the transmission. Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u> and <u>Assembly</u>".



[6MT: FS6R31A]

**CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse gasket.

Checking INFOID:0000000003302930

#### OIL LEAKAGE AND OIL LEVEL

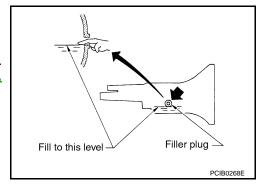
- 1. Make sure that oil is not leaking from the transmission or around it.
- Check oil level from the filler plug hole as shown. CAUTION:

Do not start engine while checking oil level.

 Set a gasket on the filler plug and install it to the transmission. Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, <u>"Disassembly and Assembly"</u>.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse gasket.



## **ON-VEHICLE REPAIR**

### REAR OIL SEAL

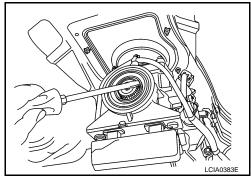
#### Removal and Installation

#### **REMOVAL**

For 2WD Models

- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-162</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> (3S1330-2BJ100), <u>DLN-146</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> (3S1310), <u>DLN-154</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> (3S1330).
- 2. Remove dust seal and rear oil seal using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

Do not damage rear extension.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

INFOID:0000000003302931

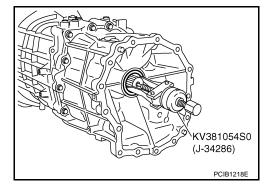
For 4WD Models

- 1. Remove front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to <u>DLN-130, "Removal and Installation"</u> (front) and <u>DLN-138, "Removal and Installation"</u> [2S1330] (rear).
- 2. Remove transfer assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-109</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : KV381054S0 (J-34286)

**CAUTION:** 

Do not damage OD gear case.



**INSTALLATION** 

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

For 2WD Models

TM

Α

В

Е

C

Н

F

L

K

Ν

0

[6MT: FS6R31A] < ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

• Drive the new rear oil seal (1) and new dust seal (2) using Tools.

**Tool number** : ST33200000 (J-26082)

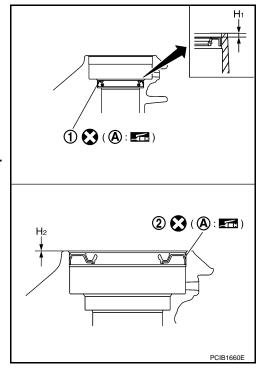
: KV38100500 ( — )

Dimension "H1" : 1.2 - 2.2 mm (0.047 - 0.087 in) Dimension "H2" : 0.5 - 1.5 mm (0.020 - 0.059 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not incline the dust seal and rear oil seal during installa-

(A): Seal lip



#### For 4WD Models

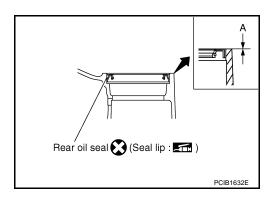
• Drive the rear oil seal using Tool.

**Tool number** : ST33200000 (J-26082)

**Dimension "A"** : -0.5 - 0.5 mm (-0.020 - 0.020 in

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not incline the rear oil seal during installation.



• Check the transmission oil level after installation. Refer to TM-68, "Checking".

## **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

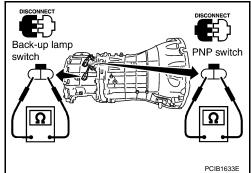
### **POSITION SWITCH**

Checking INFOID:0000000003302932 В

#### **BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH**

• Check continuity.

Gear position	Continuity
Reverse	Yes
Except reverse	No



#### PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

· Check continuity.

Gear position	Continuity
Neutral	Yes
Except neutral	No

 $\mathsf{TM}$ Е

[6MT: FS6R31A]

C

Α

G

Н

K

J

L

M

Ν

0

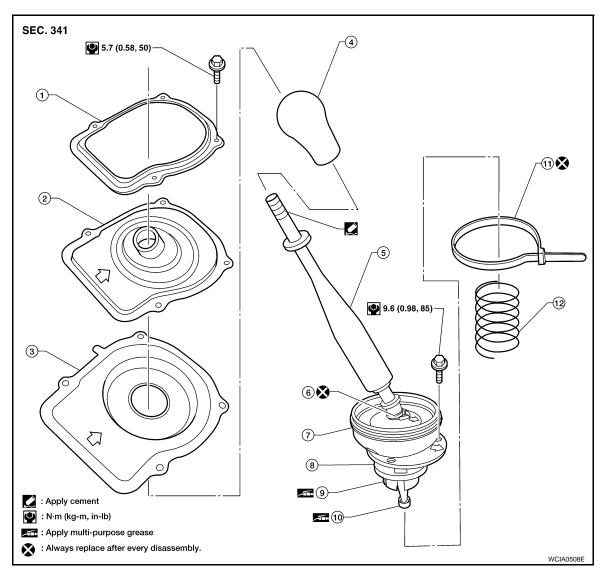
### SHIFT CONTROL

#### Removal and Installation

#### INFOID:0000000003302933

[6MT: FS6R31A]

#### **COMPONENTS**



- 1. Retaining plate
- 4. Shift knob
- 7. Boot
- 10. Bushing

- 2. Dust boot cover (upper)
- 5. Shift lever assembly
- 8. Guide plate
- 11. Clip (B)

- 3. Dust boot cover (lower)
- Clip (A)
- 9. Socket
- 12. Spring

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove the shift knob.
- 2. Remove the M/T finisher. Refer to IP-18, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove the retaining plate and dust boot covers.
- 4. Remove the clip (B) and then separate the boot from the control housing.
- 5. Remove the guide plate bolts and then separate the guide plate.
- 6. Remove the shift lever assembly and spring from the transmission.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

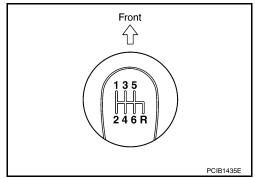
· Install shift knob according to the following.

## SHIFT CONTROL

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Apply cement to threads of control lever assembly.
- Tighten shift knob until increased tension is felt. Then align shift knob to the position as shown within one turn.
   CAUTION:

Do not adjust shift knob by loosening it.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

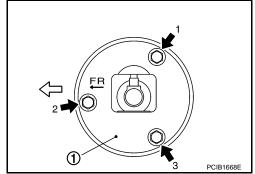
#### TM

Α

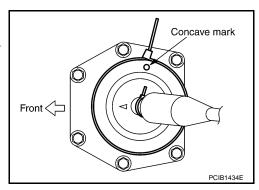
В

#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply multi-purpose grease to socket and bushing.
- Insert bushing of control lever assembly as far as it will go into the hole of striking arm.
- Tighten guide plate (1) bolts to the specified torque in order as shown.



- · Do not reuse clip.
- Position clip as shown.
- Be careful with the orientation of control lever boot and insulator.



## **INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION**

- Tighten guide plate bolts to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- When shift lever assembly is shifted to each position, make sure there is no binding or disconnection in either boot.
- When shifted to each position, make sure there is no noise, bending, and backlash. Especially when shift lever assembly is shifted to 5th, 6th without pressing downward, check for bending.
- When shift lever assembly is shifted to 1st, 2nd side and 5th, 6th side, confirm shift lever assembly returns to neutral position smoothly.
- In any position other than reverse, confirm that shift lever assembly can be pressed downward.
- With shift lever assembly pressed downward, confirm that it can be shifted to reverse.
- When shifted from reverse to neutral position, confirm shift lever assembly returns to neutral position smoothly with spring power.
- Without shift lever assembly pressed downward, confirm that it cannot be shifted to reverse.

Н

K

0

Р

L

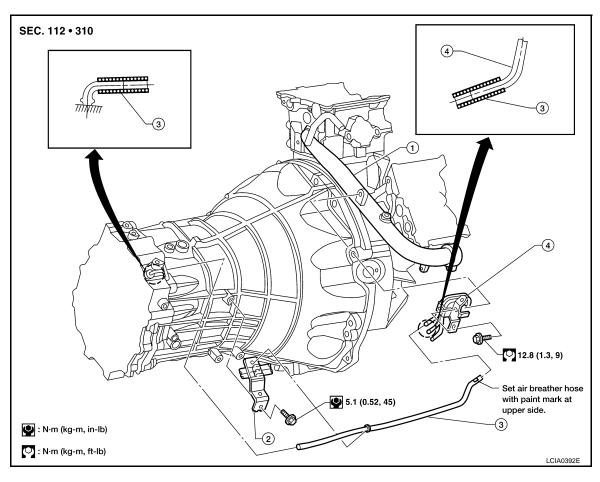
# AIR BREATHER HOSE

# Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000003302934

[6MT: FS6R31A]

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation information.



- Water outlet
- Bracket Breather tube

Air breather hose

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure there are no pinched or blocked areas on the air breather hose after installation.
- When inserting the air breather hose, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the end of the tube radius.
- Install the air breather hose with the paint mark side up.

# TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 2WD Models)

INFOID:0000000003302935

Α

В

# **COMPONENTS**

SEC. 112 • 310 C 49 (5.0, 36) 1 75 (7.7, 55) TM Е F Н 49 (5.0, 36) 100 (10, 74) **(2)** - 100 (10, 74) K M 100 (10, 74) Ν 87.5 (8.9, 65) 0 100 (10, 74) 100 (10, 74) Р

- Transmission assembly
  - Dynamic damper
- 2. Crossmember

Insulator 3.

WCIA0576E

# **REMOVAL**

- Drain transmission oil. Refer to TM-68, "Changing".
- Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.

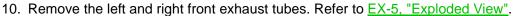
## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 3. Remove the shift lever assembly. Refer to TM-72, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove the LH fender protector. Refer to EXT-22, "Removal and Installation of Front Fender Protector".
- Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from M/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Do not damage the sensor edge.

- 6. Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor. Refer to <u>STR-36, "Removal and Installation (QR25DE)"</u>, <u>STR-37, "Removal and Installation (VQ40DE)"</u>.
- 9. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-146</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1310), <u>DLN-154</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (3S1330-2BJ100).



- Remove the clutch operating cylinder from the transmission. Refer to <u>CL-17</u>, "6M/T: Removal and Installation".
- 12. Support the transmission using a suitable jack.
- 13. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 14. Remove the crossmember using power tool.

#### **WARNING:**

## Support the transmission using suitable jack.

- 15. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hoses. Refer to TM-74, "Removal and Installation".
- 16. Disconnect the following:
  - Back-up lamp switch connector
  - Park/neutral position (PNP) switch connector
- 17. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 18. Remove the transmission to engine bolts using power tool.
- 19. Separate the transmission from the engine and remove it from the vehicle.

#### **WARNING**

#### Support the transmission while removing it using suitable jack.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

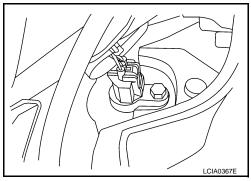
• When installing the transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

Quantity	10
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	65 (2.56)
Tightening torque N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)

# View from vehicle rear WCIA0507E

#### **CAUTION:**

- When installing be careful to avoid interference between transmission main drive gear and clutch cover.
- After installation, check for oil leakage and oil level. Refer to TM-68, "Checking".
- If flywheel is removed, align dowel pin with the smallest hole of flywheel. Refer to TM-75, "Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 2WD Models)".
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drive train components.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

# Removal and Installation from Vehicle (For 4WD Models)

#### INFOID:0000000003302936

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

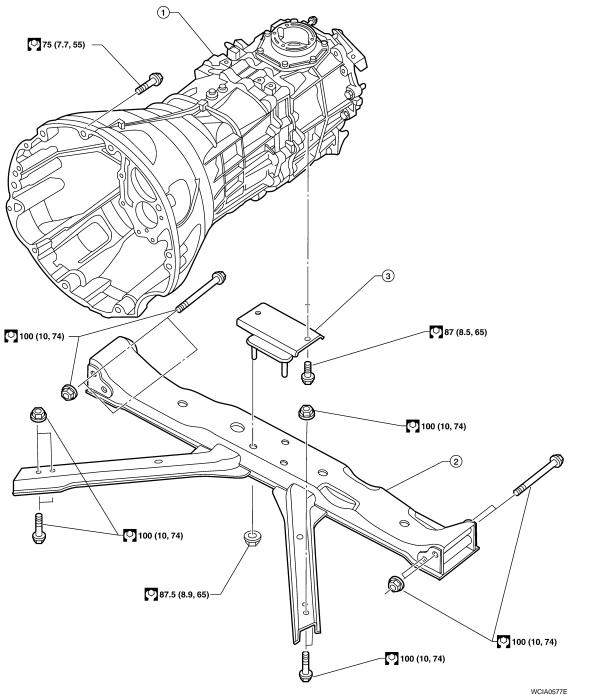
Ν

0

Р

## **COMPONENTS**

SEC. 112 • 310



- 1. Transmission assembly
- 2. Crossmember

Insulator

## **REMOVAL**

- 1. Drain transmission oil. Refer to TM-68, "Changing".
- 2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 3. Remove the shift lever assembly. Refer to TM-72, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove the LH fender protector. Refer to EXT-22, "Removal and Installation of Front Fender Protector".

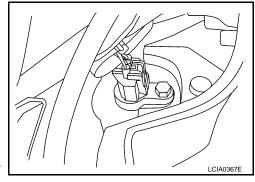
#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the M/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Do not damage the sensor edge.

- 6. Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor. Refer to <u>STR-37</u>, "Removal and Installation (VQ40DE)".
- Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to <u>DLN-138</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u> (2S1330) and <u>DLN-154</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u> (3S1330) <u>DLN-162</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u> (3S1330-2BJ100).



[6MT: FS6R31A]

- Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to <u>EX-6, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Remove the clutch operating cylinder from the transmission. Refer to <u>CL-17</u>, "6M/T: Removal and Installation".
- 12. Support the transmission using a suitable jack.
- 13. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 14. Remove the crossmember using power tool.

#### **WARNING:**

#### Support the transmission using suitable jack.

- 15. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hoses. Refer to TM-74, "Removal and Installation".
- 16. Disconnect the following:
  - Back-up lamp switch connector
  - Park/neutral position (PNP) switch connector
  - ATP switch connector
  - Neutral 4LO switch connector
  - Wait detection switch connector
  - Transfer control device connector
- 17. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 18. Remove the transmission to engine bolts using power tool.
- 19. Separate the transmission from the engine and remove it from the vehicle.

#### **WARNING:**

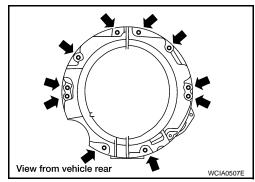
#### Support manual transmission while removing it.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is the reverse order of removal.

• When installing the transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

Quantity	10
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	65 (2.56)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)



## **CAUTION:**

- When installing be careful to avoid interference between transmission main drive gear and clutch cover.
- After installation, check for oil leakage and oil level. Refer to TM-68, "Checking".
- If flywheel is removed, align dowel pin with the smallest hole of flywheel. Refer to <a href="EM-219">EM-219</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.

# Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000003302937

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

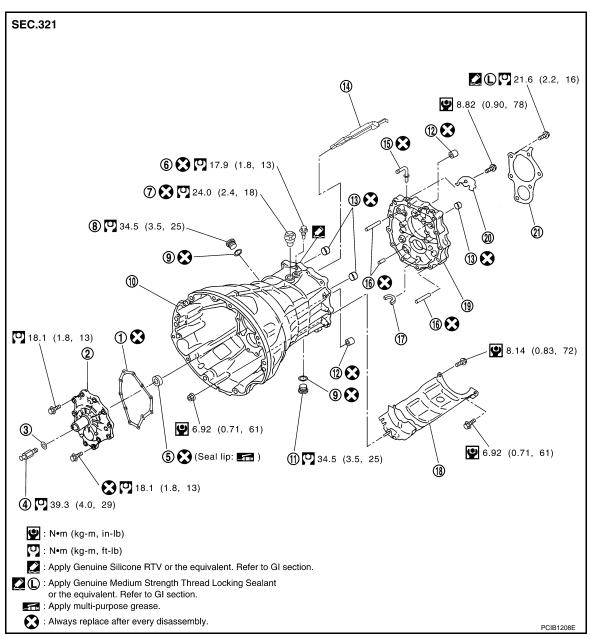
K

M

Ν

### **COMPONENTS**

Case Components

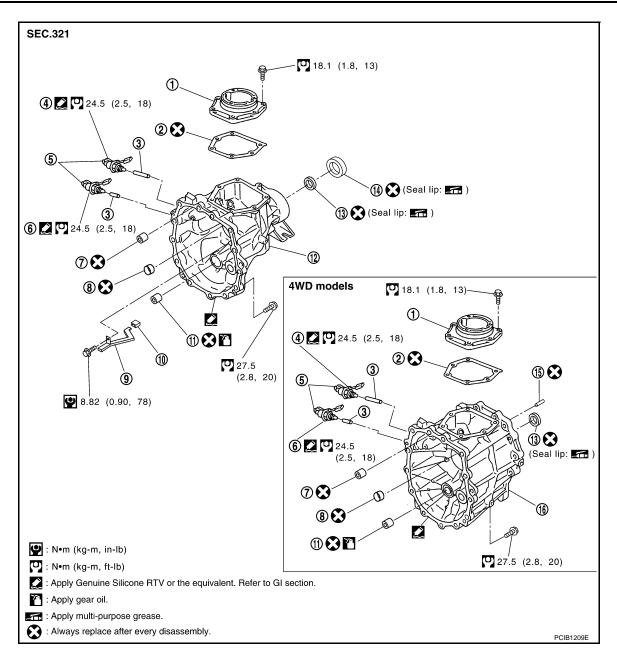


- Front cover gasket 1.
- Withdrawal lever ball pin 4.
- 7. Check shift pin
- 10. Transmission case
- Bushing 13.
- Dowel pin 16.
- 19. Adapter plate

- 2. Front cover
- 5. Front cover oil seal
- 8. Filler plug
- 11. Drain plug
- 14. Oil gutter
- 17. Magnet 20. Baffle plate

- 3. Washer
- 6.
- 9. Gasket
- 12. Sliding ball bearing
- 15. Breather
- 18. Baffle plate
- 21. Bearing retainer

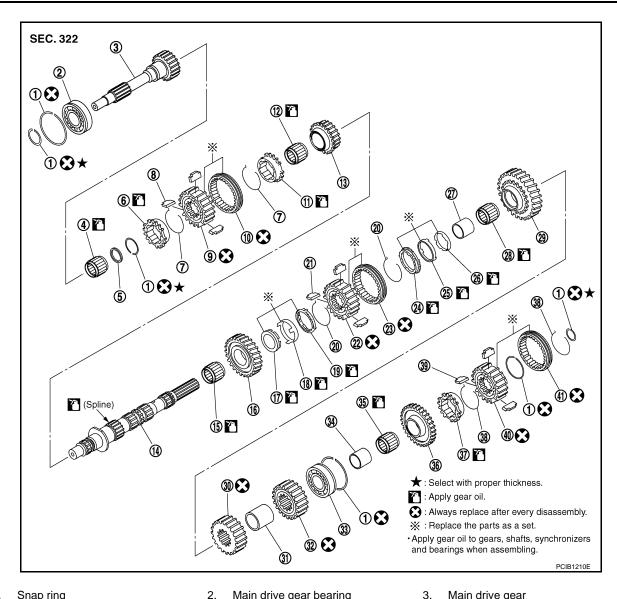
Pivot bolt



- 1. Control housing
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 4.
- Sliding ball bearing 7.
- 10. Cap
- 13. Rear oil seal
- 16. OD gear case
- **Gear Components**

- 2. Gasket
- 5. Clip
- Bushing
- 11. Counter end bearing
- 14. Dust seal

- Plunger 3.
- 6. Back-up lamp switch
- Rear extension oil gutter
- 12. Rear extension
- 15. Dowel pin



1	Snap	

Main pilot bearing 4.

5th-6th spread spring 7.

5th-6th coupling sleeve 10.

6th main gear 13.

16. 2nd main gear

19. 2nd outer baulk ring

22. 1st-2nd synchronizer hub

25. 1st synchronizer cone

28. 1st needle bearing

3rd-4th main spacer 31.

Reverse main gear bushing 34.

37. Reverse baulk ring

Reverse synchronizer hub

Main drive gear bearing 2.

5. Pilot bearing spacer

8. 5th-6th shifting insert

6th baulk ring 11.

Mainshaft 14.

2nd inner baulk ring 17.

20. 1st-2nd spread spring

23. 1st-2nd coupling sleeve

26. 1st inner baulk ring

29. 1st main gear

32. 4th main gear

35. Reverse main needle bearing

38. Reverse spread spring

Reverse coupling sleeve 41.

Main drive gear

6. 5th baulk ring

9. 5th-6th synchronizer hub

6th needle bearing 12.

2nd needle bearing 15.

2nd synchronizer cone 18.

1st-2nd shifting insert

24. 1st outer baulk ring

27. 1st gear bushing

30. 3rd main gear

33. Mainshaft bearing

Reverse main gear 36.

Reverse shifting insert 39.

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

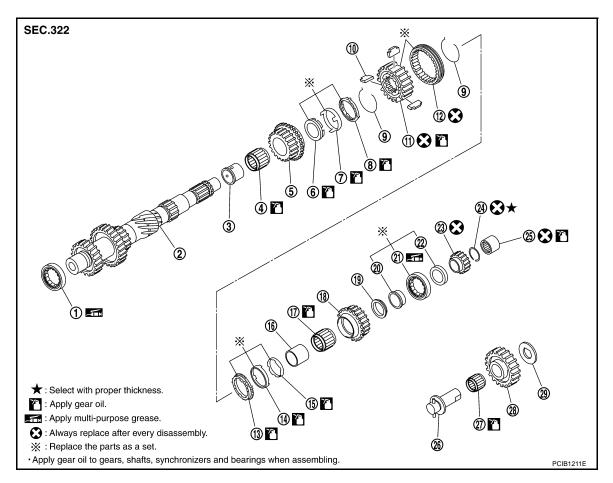
K

L

M

Ν

Ρ

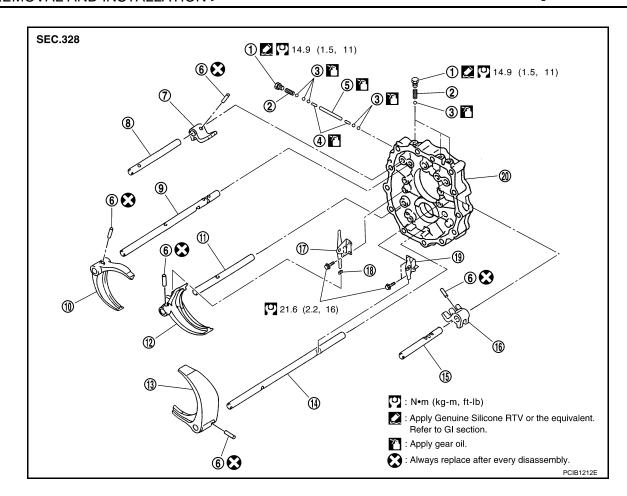


- 1. Counter front bearing
- 4. 3rd needle bearing
- 7. 3rd synchronizer cone
- 10. 3rd-4th shifting insert
- 13. 4th outer baulk ring
- 16. 4th gear bushing
- 19. 4th counter gear thrust washer
- 22. Counter rear bearing spacer
- 25. Counter end bearing
- 28. Reverse idler gear

- 2. Counter gear
- 5. 3rd counter gear
- 8. 3rd outer baulk ring
- 11. 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
- 14. 4th synchronizer cone
- 17. 4th needle bearing
- 20. Counter rear bearing inner race
- 23. Reverse counter gear
- 26. Reverse idler shaft
- 29. Reverse idler thrust washer

- 3. 3rd gear bushing
- 6. 3rd inner baulk ring
- 9. 3rd-4th spread spring
- 12. 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
- 15. 4th inner baulk ring
- 18. 4th counter gear
- 21. Counter rear bearing
- 24. Snap ring
- 27. Reverse idler needle bearing

Shift Control Components



- 1. Check ball plug
- 4. Interlock pin
- 7. 3rd-4th fork rod bracket
- 10. 1st-2nd shift fork
- 13. 5th-6th shift fork
- 16. 5th-6th fork rod bracket
- 19. 5th-6th control lever

- 2. Check ball spring
- 5. Interlock plunger
- 8. 3rd-4th fork rod
- 11. 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side)
- 14. 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side)
- 17. 3rd-4th control lever
- 20. Adapter plate

- 3. Check ball
- 6. Retaining pin
- 9. 1st-2nd fork rod
- 12. 3rd-4th shift fork
- 15. 5th-6th fork rod
- 18. Shifter cap

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

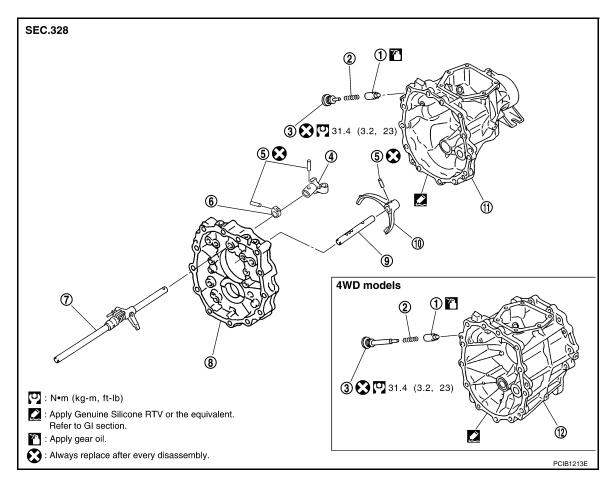
Κ

L

M

Ν

0



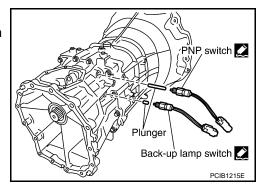
- 1. Return spring plunger
- 4. Striking arm
- 7. Striking rod assembly
- 10. Reverse shift fork
- 2. Return spring
- 5. Retaining pin
- 8. Adapter plate
- 11. Rear extension

- 3. Return spring plug
- 6. Stopper ring
- 9. Reverse fork rod
- 12. OD gear case

#### DISASSEMBLY

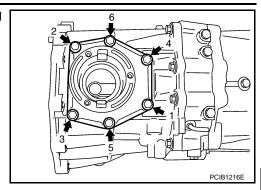
#### Case Components

- 1. Remove clips from PNP switch and back-up lamp switch.
- 2. Remove PNP switch, back-up lamp switch and plungers from rear extension (or OD gear case).



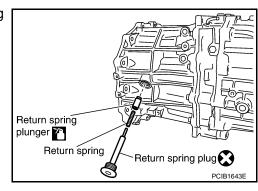
#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Remove control housing bolts, and then remove control housing and gasket from rear extension (or OD gear case).



[6MT: FS6R31A]

4. Remove return spring plug, return spring and return spring plunger from rear extension (or OD gear case).

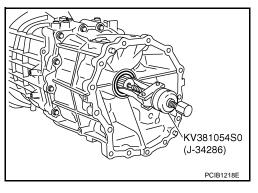


Remove rear oil seal from OD gear case using Tool (for 4WD models).

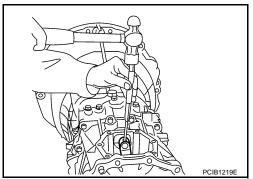
Tool number : KV381054S0 (J-34286)

## **CAUTION:**

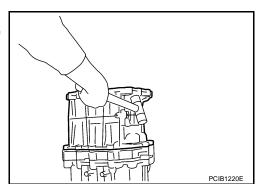
Do not damage OD gear case.



6. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove striking arm from striking rod assembly.



7. Remove rear extension (or OD gear case) bolts, and then remove rear extension (or OD gear case) from adapter plate using suitable tool.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

|-

G

Н

J

.

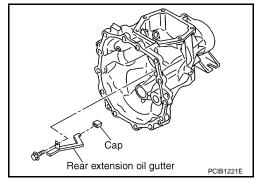
L

M

N

0

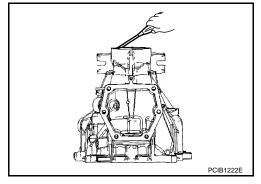
 Remove rear extension oil gutter bolt, and then remove rear extension oil gutter and cap from rear extension. (For 2WD models)



9. Remove dust seal and rear oil seal from rear extension using suitable tool. (For 2WD models)

#### **CAUTION:**

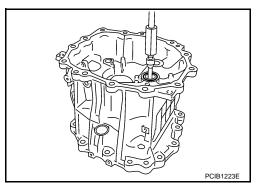
Be careful not to damage rear extension.



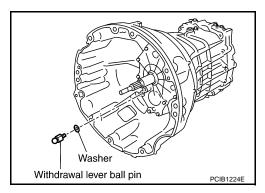
10. Remove counter end bearing from rear extension (or OD gear case) using suitable tool.

## **CAUTION:**

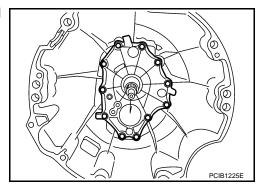
Be careful not to damage rear extension (or OD gear case).



11. Remove withdrawal lever ball pin and washer from front cover.



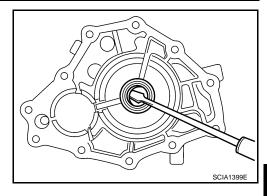
12. Remove front cover bolts, and then remove front cover and front cover gasket from transmission case.



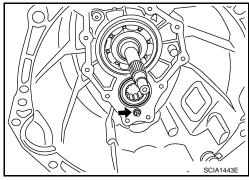
[6MT: FS6R31A]

13. Remove front cover oil seal from front cover using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 

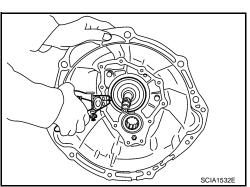
Be careful not to damage front cover.



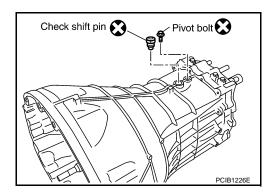
14. Remove baffle plate nut from transmission case.



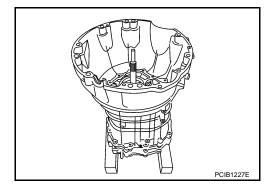
15. Remove snap ring from main drive gear bearing using suitable tool.



16. Remove pivot bolt and check shift pin from transmission case.



17. Remove transmission case from adapter plate.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

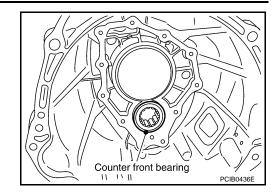
M

Ν

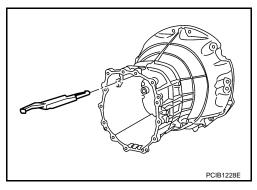
0

Ρ

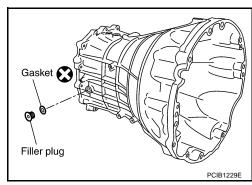
18. Remove counter front bearing from transmission case.



19. Remove oil gutter from transmission case.



20. Remove filler plug and gasket from transmission case.



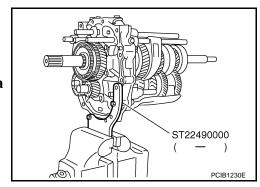
#### **Shift Control Components**

- 1. Remove rear extension (or OD gear case) and transmission case. Refer to <u>TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly"</u>.
- 2. Install Tool to adapter plate, and then position in a vise.

Tool number : ST22490000 ( — )

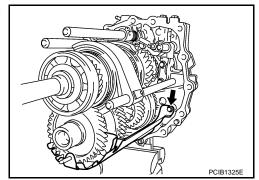
## **CAUTION:**

Do not directly secure mating surface of adapter plate in a vise.



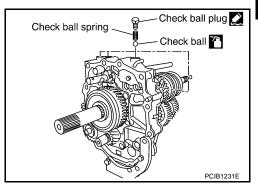
## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

3. Remove baffle plate bolts, and then remove baffle plate from adapter plate.

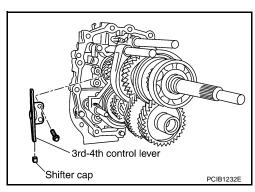


[6MT: FS6R31A]

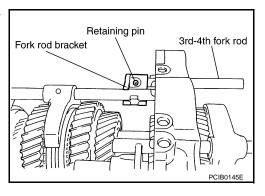
4. Remove check ball plugs, check ball springs and check balls from adapter plate.



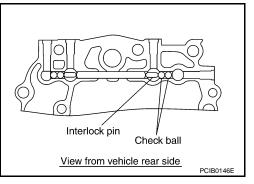
5. Remove 3rd-4th control lever bolts, and then remove 3rd-4th control lever and shifter cap from adapter plate.



6. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove 3rd - 4th fork rod bracket and 3rd-4th fork rod from adapter plate.



7. Remove check balls and interlock pin from adapter plate.



Α

В

С

TM

IVI

Е

F

G

Н

J

<

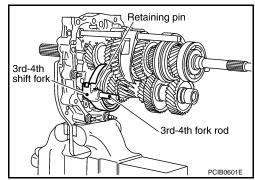
L

M

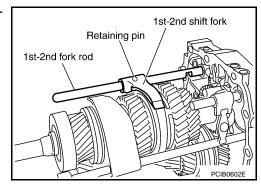
Ν

0

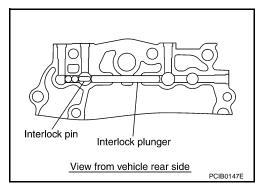
8. Remove retaining pin using a suitable tool, and then remove 3rd-4th shift fork and 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side) from adapter plate.



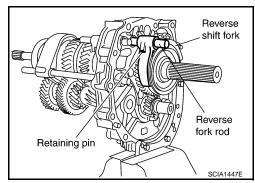
9. Remove retaining pin using a suitable tool, and then remove 1st-2nd shift fork and 1st-2nd fork rod from adapter plate.



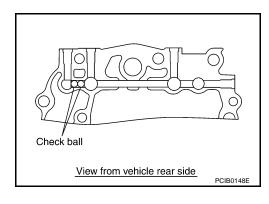
10. Remove interlock plunger and interlock pin from adapter plate.



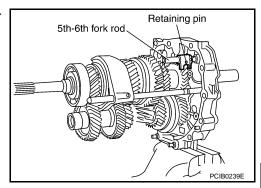
11. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove reverse shift fork and reverse fork rod from adapter plate.



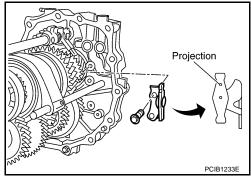
12. Remove check balls from adapter plate.



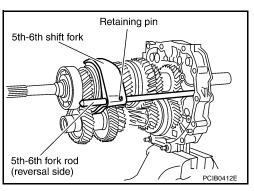
13. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove 5th-6th fork rod bracket and 5th-6th fork rod from adapter plate.



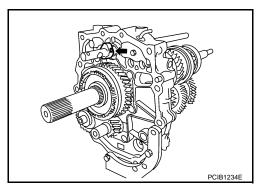
14. Remove 5th-6th control lever bolts, and then remove 5th-6th control lever from adapter plate.



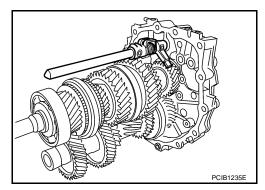
15. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove 5th-6th shift fork and 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side) from adapter plate.



16. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove stopper ring from striking rod assembly.



17. Remove striking rod assembly from adapter plate.



В

Α

TM

F

F

G

Н

I

J

K

L

M

Ν

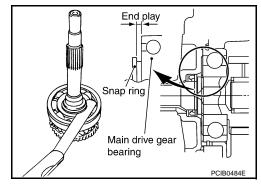
0

# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

### **Gear Components**

- Remove rear extension (or OD gear case) and transmission case. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- 2. Remove shift forks and fork rods. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- Before disassembling, measure the end play for each position. If the end play is outside the standards, disassemble and inspect.
  - · Main drive gear

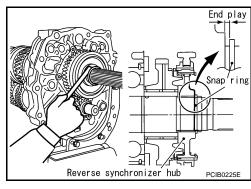
End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)



[6MT: FS6R31A]

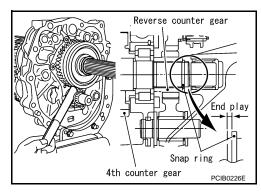
Mainshaft (Rear side)

: 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in) End play

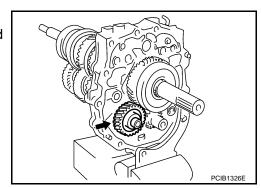


Counter gear

**End play** : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)



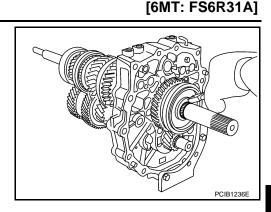
- 4. Remove revers idler gear according to the following.
- Remove reverse idler shaft assembly from adapter plate.
- Remove reverse idler thrust washer, revers idler gear and reverse idler needle bearing from reverse idler shaft.



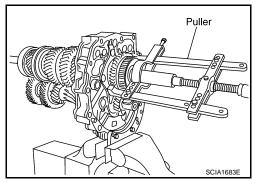
Remove reverse main gear and reverse synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

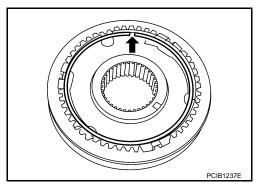
a. Remove snap ring from mainshaft using suitable tool.



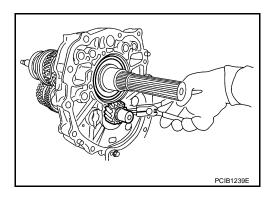
- b. Remove reverse main gear and reverse synchronizer hub assembly using suitable tool.
- c. Remove reverse main needle bearing from mainshaft.



- 6. Remove reverse coupling sleeve according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from reverse synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from reverse synchronizer hub.
- Remove reverse coupling sleeve from reverse synchronizer hub.



- 7. Remove reverse counter gear according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from counter gear using suitable tool.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

K

L

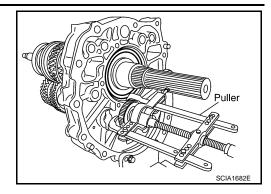
M

Ν

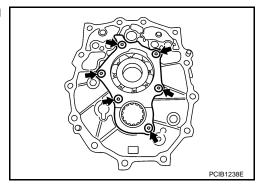
0

Ρ

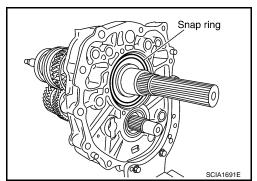
- b. Remove reverse counter gear using suitable tool.
- 8. Remove counter rear bearing spacer from counter gear.



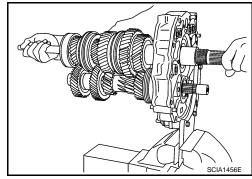
Remove bearing retainer bolts, and then remove bearing retainer.



- 10. Remove main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from mainshaft bearing using suitable tool.



- b. Carefully tap mainshaft using suitable tool, and then remove main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly from adapter plate.
- c. Remove main pilot bearing, pilot bearing spacer from mainshaft.
- d. Remove 5th baulk ring from main drive gear.



## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[6MT: FS6R31A]

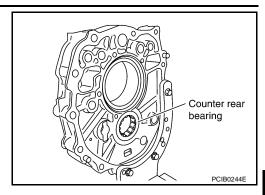
Α

В

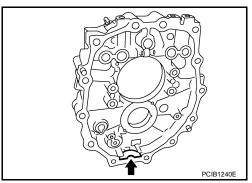
TM

G

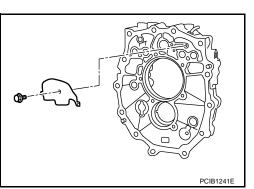
11. Remove counter rear bearing from adapter plate.



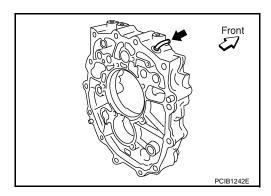
12. Remove magnet from adapter plate.



13. Remove baffle plate bolt, and then remove baffle plate from adapter plate.



14. Remove breather from adapter plate.



15. Remove main drive gear bearing according to the following.

Ρ

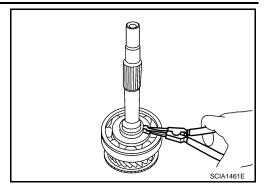
M

Ν

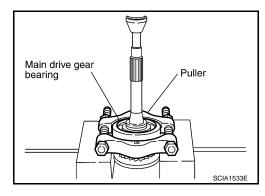
0

[6MT: FS6R31A] < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Remove snap ring from main drive gear using suitable tool.

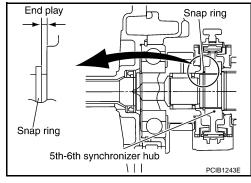


Press out main drive gear bearing using suitable tool.

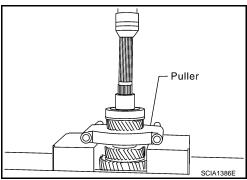


16. Before disassembling, measure the end play for mainshaft (Front side). If the end play is outside the standards, disassemble and inspect.

> : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in) **End play**



- 17. Press out reverse main gear bushing, mainshaft bearing and 4th main gear using suitable tool.
- 18. Remove 3rd-4th main spacer from mainshaft.



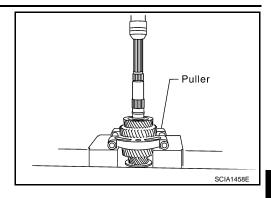
19. Remove 3rd main gear and 1st main gear according to the following.

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Press out 3rd main gear and 1st main gear using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage 1st outer baulk ring.

b. Remove 1st needle bearing from mainshaft.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

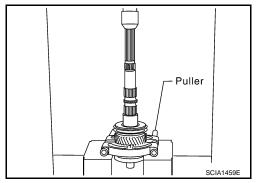
20. Remove 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly and 2nd main gear according to the following.

 Press out 1st gear bushing, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly and 2nd main gear using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

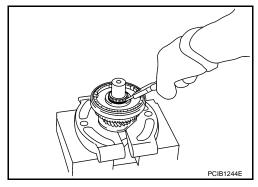
Be aware that when using the press, if mainshaft gear positioner catches on the V-block, etc., mainshaft could be damaged.

- b. Remove 2nd needle bearing from mainshaft.
- 21. Remove 1st-2nd coupling sleeve according to the following.
- Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove 1st-2nd coupling sleeve from 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.

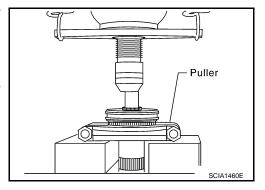


22. Remove 6th main gear and 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.

a. Remove snap ring from mainshaft using suitable tool.



- b. Press out 6th main gear and 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly using suitable tool.
- c. Remove 6th needle bearing from mainshaft.
- 23. Remove 5th-6th coupling sleeve according to the following.
- a. Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from 5th-6th synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove 5th-6th coupling sleeve from 5th-6th synchronizer hub.



24. Remove 3rd counter gear, 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly, 4th counter gear according to the following.

С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

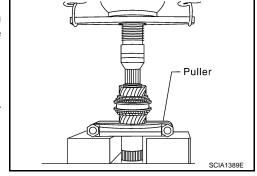
M

Ν

0

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

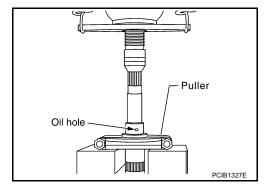
- a. Press out 3rd counter gear, 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly, 4th counter gear, 4th needle bearing, 4th gear bushing, 4th counter gear thrust washer, and counter rear bearing inner race using suitable tool.
- b. Remove 3rd needle bearing from counter gear.
- 25. Remove 3rd-4th coupling sleeve according to the following.
- a. Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove 3rd-4th coupling sleeve from 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

26. Press out 3rd gear bushing using suitable tool. CAUTION:

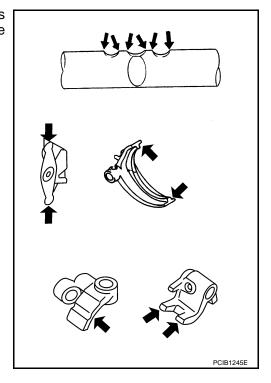
Do not use oil hole of 3rd gear bushing when press out.



#### INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

#### Shift Control

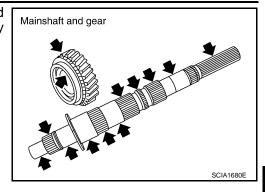
If the contact surface on striking lever, fork rod, shift fork, etc., has excessive wear, abrasion, bend, or any other damage, replace the components.



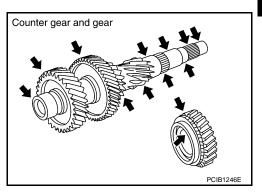
Gear and Shaft

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

If the contact surface on each gear, mainshaft, main drive gear, and counter gear, etc., has damage, peeling, abrasion, dent, bent, or any other damage, replace the components.

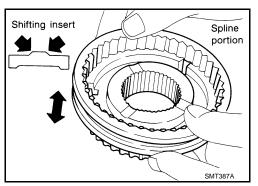


[6MT: FS6R31A]

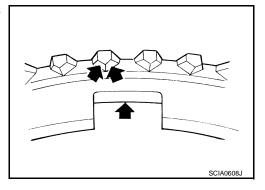


Synchronizer

- If the contact surface on coupling sleeve, synchronizer hub, and shifting insert has damage or abrasion, replace the components.
- Coupling sleeve and synchronizer hub shall move smoothly.



- If the cam surface on baulk ring or contact surface on insert has damage or excessive wear, replace with a new one.
- If spread spring damaged, replace with a new one.



**Baulk Ring Clearance** 

• Single Cone Synchronizer (5th and 6th)

Α

В

С

TM

F

G

Н

L

K

M

Ν

 $\cap$ 

Ρ

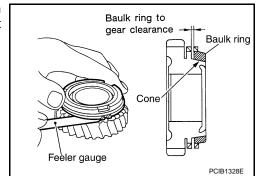
#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Push baulk ring on the cone, and measure the clearance between baulk ring and cone. If the measurement is below limit, replace it with a new one.

**Clearance** 

Standard value : 0.7 - 1.35 mm (0.028 - 0.0531 in)

Limit value : 0.5 mm (0.020 in)



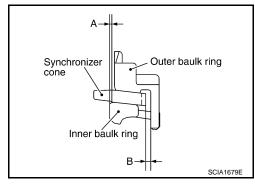
[6MT: FS6R31A]

Double Cone Synchronizer (1st, 3rd and 4th)

Check the clearance between outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as follows.

#### **CAUTION:**

The clearances "A" and "B" are controlled with outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as a set. Replace them as a set if the clearances are outside the limit value.



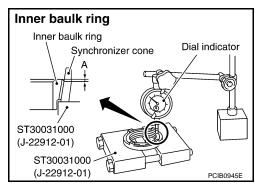
 Measure the clearance "A" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a dial indicator and Tool. Then calculate the mean value.

Tool number : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)

Clearance "A"

Standard value : 0.5 - 0.7 mm (0.020 - 0.028 in)

Limit value : 0.3 mm (0.012 in)



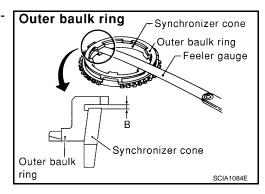
2. Measure the clearance "B" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge. Then calculate the mean value.

Clearance "B"
Standard value

1st : 1.0 - 1.5 mm (0.039 - 0.059 in)

3rd,4th : 0.85 - 1.35 mm (0.0335 - 0.0531 in)

Limit value : 0. 7 mm (0.028 in)



## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

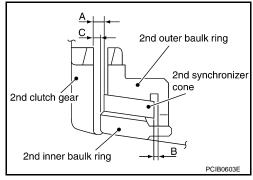
Triple Cone Synchronizer (2nd)

Check the clearance between outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as follows.

**CAUTION:** 

The clearances "A", "B" and "C" are controlled with outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as a set.

Replace them as a set if the clearances are outside the limit value.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

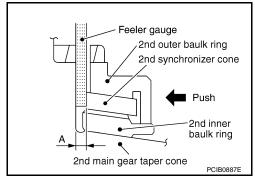
Ν

1. Measure the clearance "A" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge when pressing baulk ring toward clutch gear taper cone. Then calculate the mean value.

Clearance "A"

Standard value : 0.6 - 1.3 mm (0.024 - 0.051 in)

Limit value : 0.3 mm (0.012 in)

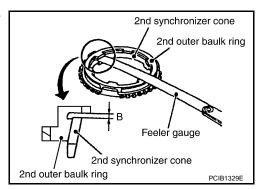


2. Measure the clearance "B" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge. Then calculate the mean value.

Clearance "B"

Standard value : 0.85 - 1.35 mm (0.0335 - 0.0531 in)

Limit value : 0.7 mm (0.028 in)

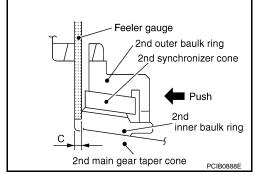


3. Measure the clearance "C" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge when pressing baulk ring toward clutch gear taper cone. Then calculate the mean value.

Clearance "C"

Standard value : 0.7 - 1.25 mm (0.028 - 0.0492 in)

Limit value : 0.3 mm (0.012 in)



Reverse Synchronizer

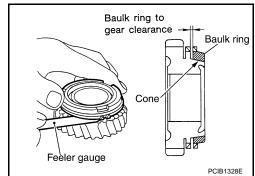
#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Push baulk ring on the cone, and measure the clearance between baulk ring and cone. If the measurement is below limit, replace it with a new one.

#### Clearance

Standard value : 0.75 - 1.2 mm (0.0295 - 0.047 in)

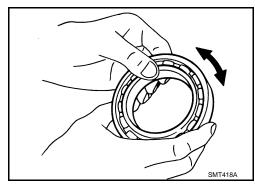
Limit value : 0.5 mm (0.020 in)



[6MT: FS6R31A]

#### Bearing

If the bearing does not rotate smoothly or the contact surface on ball or race is damaged or peeled, replace with new ones.



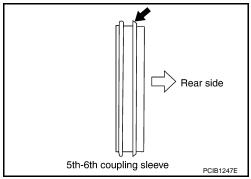
#### **ASSEMBLY**

#### **Gear Components**

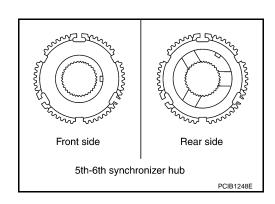
- 1. Install 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Install 5th-6th coupling sleeve to 5th-6th synchronizer hub.

## **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse 5th-6th synchronizer hub and 5th-6th coupling sleeve.
- Replace 5th-6th synchronizer hub and 5th-6th coupling sleeve as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 5th-6th coupling sleeve.



• Be careful with the orientation 5th-6th synchronizer hub.

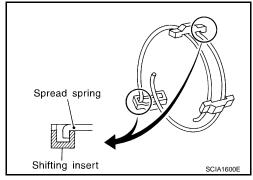


#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Install shifting inserts and spread springs to 5th-6th synchronizer hub.

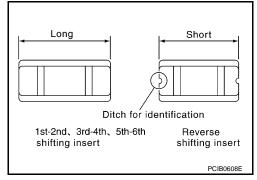
#### **CAUTION:**

· Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

• Be careful with the shape of reserve shifting insert to avoid misemploy.

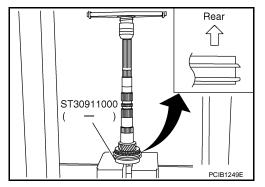


Press in 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly, 6th baulk ring, 6th main gear and 6th needle bearing using Tool.

> **Tool number** : ST30911000 ( — )

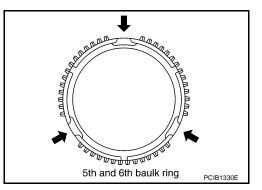
#### **CAUTION:**

- · Apply gear oil to 6th baulk ring and 6th needle bearing.
- Be careful with the orientation 5th-6th coupling sleeve.



## NOTE:

5th and 6th baulk rings have three spaces that four gear teeth are missing as shown.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

L

Ν

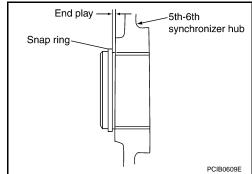
## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

2. Select and install a snap ring so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-174">TM-174</a>, "Snap Rings".

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.

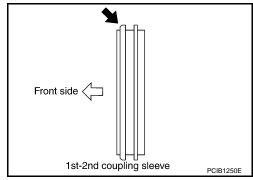


[6MT: FS6R31A]

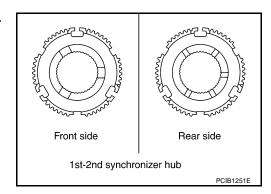
- 3. Install 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Install 1st-2nd coupling sleeve to 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse 1st-2nd coupling sleeve and 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.
- Replace 1st-2nd synchronizer hub and 1st-2nd coupling sleeve as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 1st-2nd coupling sleeve.



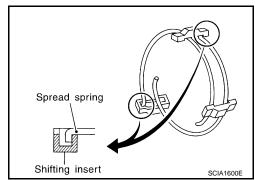
• Be careful with the orientation 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.



 Install spread springs and shifting inserts to 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

 Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 Be careful with the shape of reverse shifting insert to avoid misassembly.

Ditch for identification

1st-2nd、3rd-4th、5th-6th
Shifting insert

PCIB0608E

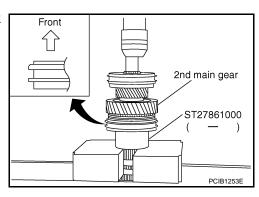
[6MT: FS6R31A]

c. Press in 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly, 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone and 2nd outer baulk ring, 2nd main gear and 2nd needle bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST27861000 ( — )

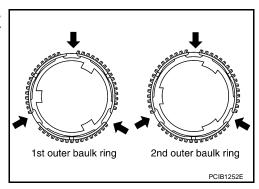
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply gear oil to 2nd needle bearing, 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone and 2nd outer baulk ring, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub spline of mainshaft.
- Replace 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone and 2nd outer baulk ring as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 1st-2nd coupling sleeve.



#### NOTE:

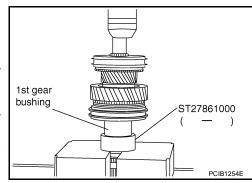
1st outer baulk ring has three spaces that three gear tooth is missing and 2nd outer baulk ring has three spaces that two gear teeth are missing.



4. Press in 1st gear bushing using Tool.

#### Tool number : ST27861000 ( — )

- Install 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st inner baulk ring, 1st needle bearing and 1st main gear to mainshaft. CAUTION:
  - Apply gear oil to 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st inner baulk ring and 1st needle bearing.
  - Replace 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone and 1st inner baulk ring as a set.



NOTE:

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

I

J

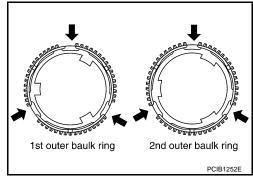
Κ

M

Ν

[6MT: FS6R31A] < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

1st outer baulk ring has three spaces that three gear tooth is missing and 2nd outer baulk ring has three spaces that two gear teeth are missing.



Press in 3rd main gear using Tool.

**Tool number** : ST30022000 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse 3rd main gear.
- · Be careful with the orientation 3rd main gear.



8. Press in 4th main gear using Tool.

: ST30022000 ( — ) **Tool number** 

#### **CAUTION:**

- · Do not reuse 4th main gear.
- · Be careful with the orientation 4th main gear.



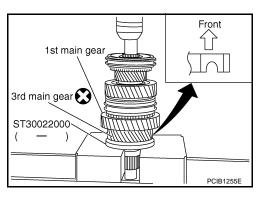
: ST30911000 ( — ) **Tool number** 

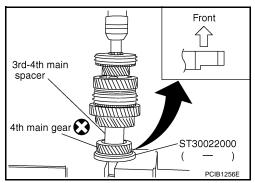
#### **CAUTION:**

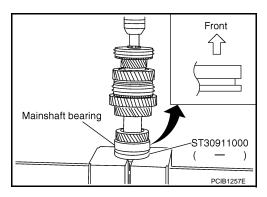
Be careful with the orientation mainshaft bearing.

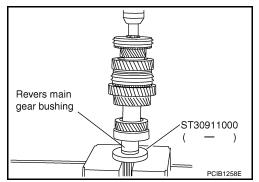
10. Press in reverse main gear bushing using Tool.

: ST30911000 ( — ) **Tool number** 







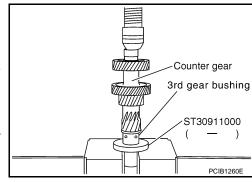


#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

11. Press in 3rd gear bushing using Tool.

## Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )

- 12. Install 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- Install 3rd-4th coupling sleeve to 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.
   CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse 3rd-4th synchronizer hub and 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.
  - Replace 3rd-4th synchronizer hub and 3rd-4th coupling sleeve as a set.
  - Be careful with the orientation 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

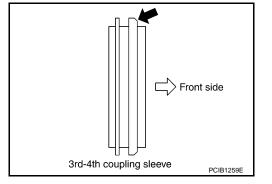
TM

Е

F

Α

В



Н

K

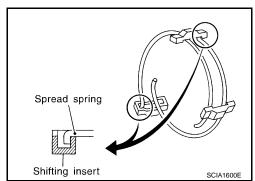
M

Ν

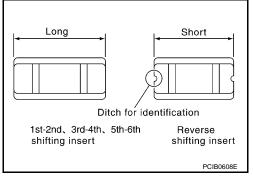
b. Install spread springs and shifting inserts to 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

 Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



• Be careful with the shape of reverse shifting insert to avoid misassembly.



#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

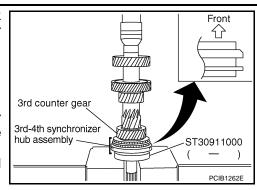
c. Press in 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly, 3rd inner baulk ring, 3rd synchronizer cone, 3rd outer baulk ring, 3rd counter gear and 3rd needle bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )

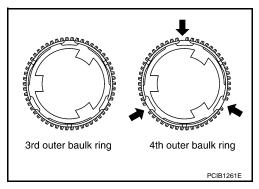
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply gear oil to 3rd inner baulk ring, 3rd synchronizer cone, 3rd outer baulk ring and 3rd needle bearing, hole spline of 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.
- Replace 3rd inner baulk ring, 3rd synchronizer cone and 3rd outer baulk ring as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 3rd-4th coupling sleeve. NOTE:

4th baulk ring has three spaces that one gear tooth is missing but 3rd baulk ring doesn't.



[6MT: FS6R31A]



13. Press in 4th counter gear thrust washer, 4th gear bushing, 4th needle bearing, 4th counter gear, 4th outer baulk ring,4th synchronizer cone and 4th inner baulk ring using Tool.

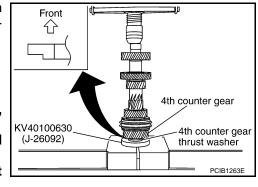
Tool number : KV40100630 (J-26092)

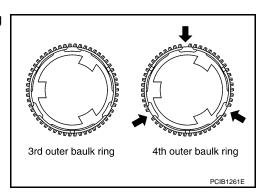
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply gear oil to 4th needle bearing, 4th outer baulk ring, 4th synchronizer cone and 4th inner baulk ring.
- Replace 4th outer baulk ring, 4th synchronizer cone and 4th inner baulk ring as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 4th counter gear thrust washer.

#### NOTE:

4th baulk ring has three spaces that one gear tooth is missing but 3rd baulk ring doesn't.





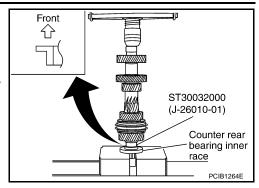
#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

14. Press in counter rear bearing inner race using Tool.

Tool number : ST30032000 (J-26010-01)

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the orientation counter rear bearing inner race.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

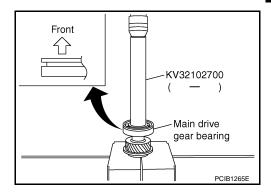
15. Install main drive gear bearing according to the following.

a. Press in main drive gear bearing using Tool.

Tool number : KV32102700 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the orientation main drive gear bearing.

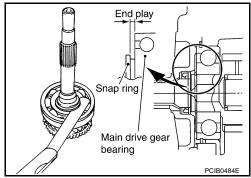


b. Select and install a snap ring to main drive gear bearing so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to <a href="TM-174">TM-174</a>. "Snap Rings".

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

## **CAUTION:**

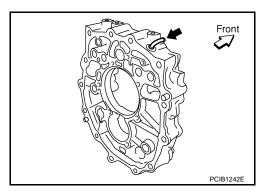
Do not reuse snap ring.



16. Install breather to adapter plate.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse breather.
- Be careful with the orientation breather.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

Н

J

K

L

M

N

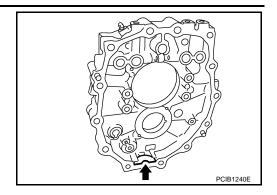
C

Ρ

17. Install magnet to adapter plate.

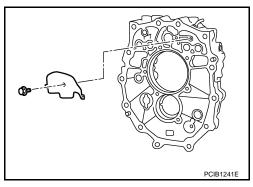
# **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the orientation magnet.

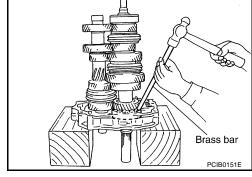


[6MT: FS6R31A]

18. Install baffle plate to adapter plate, and then tighten bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="https://example.com/TM-126">TM-126</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly".



- 19. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly according to the following.
- a. Install main pilot bearing, pilot bearing spacer and 5th baulk ring to main drive gear.
- b. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly combined in one unit to adapter plate using brass bar.

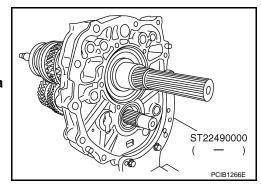


20. Install Tool to adapter plate, and then position in a vise.

Tool number : ST22490000 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not directly secure mating surface of adapter plate in a vise.

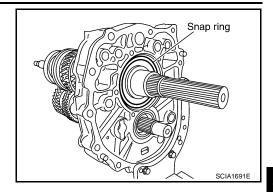


#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

21. Install snap ring to mainshaft bearing.

**CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse snap ring.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

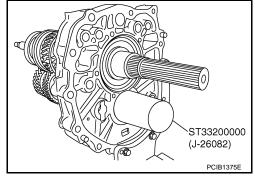
22. Install counter rear bearing to adapter plate using Tool.

Tool number : ST33200000 (J-26082)

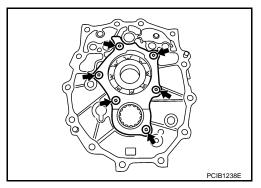
23. Install counter rear bearing spacer to counter gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

When installing counter rear bearing spacer, groove should face to the rear side.



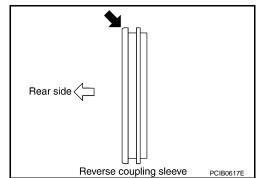
- 24. Install bearing retainer according to the following.
- a. Instal bearing retainer to adapter plate.
- b. Apply recommended thread locking sealant to threads of bolts, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, <u>"Disassembly and Assembly"</u>.
  - Use Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



- 25. Install reverse synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Install reverse coupling sleeve to reverse synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse reverse coupling sleeve and reverse synchronizer hub.
- Replace reuse reverse coupling sleeve and reverse synchronizer hub as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation reverse coupling sleeve.



В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

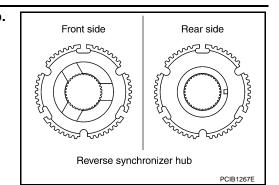
K

M

Ν

0

• Be careful with the orientation reverse synchronizer hub.

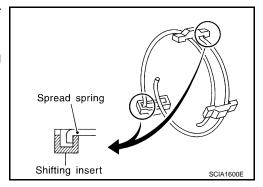


[6MT: FS6R31A]

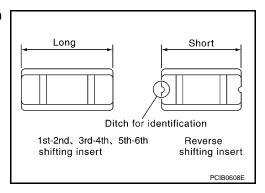
 Install spread springs to shifting inserts to reverse synchronizer hub.

## **CAUTION:**

 Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



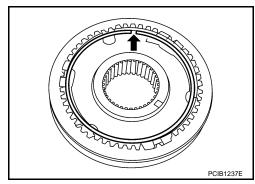
• Be careful with the shape of 1st-2nd, 3rd-4th and 5th-6th shifting insert to avoid misassembly.



c. Install snap ring to reverse synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse snap ring.
- Do not align the snap ring notch with synchronizer hub groove when assembling.



#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

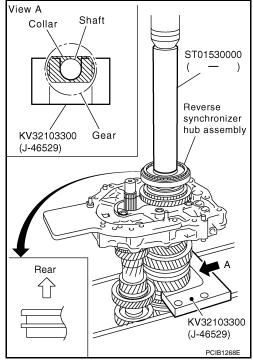
d. Press in reverse synchronizer hub assembly, reverse baulk ring, reverse main gear and reverse main needle bearing using Tools.

Tool number : ST01530000 ( — )

: KV32103300 (J-46529)

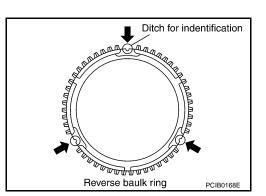
#### **CAUTION:**

Apply gear oil to reverse baulk ring and reverse main needle bearing.



#### NOTE:

Reverse baulk ring has three spaces that two gear teeth are missing, and each space has small ditch for identification as shown.

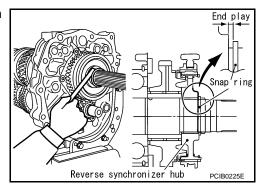


26. Select and install a snap ring so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to <a href="https://example.com/TM-174">TM-174</a>, "Snap Rings".

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.



Α

[6MT: FS6R31A]

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

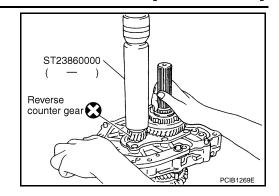
# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

27. Press in reverse counter gear using Tool.

Tool number : ST23860000 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reverse counter gear.
- Be careful with the orientation counter gear.



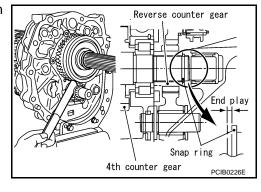
[6MT: FS6R31A]

28. Select and install a snap ring so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-174">TM-174</a>, "Snap Rings".

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.

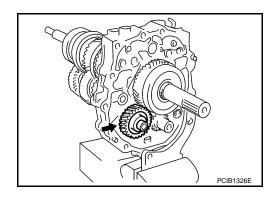


- 29. Install reverse idler shaft assembly according to the following.
- Install reverse idler needle bearing, reverse idler gear and reverse idler thrust washer to reverse idler shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

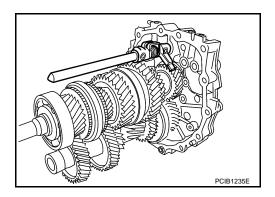
Apply gear oil to reverse idler needle bearing.

b. Install reverse idler shaft assembly to adapter plate.



#### **Shift Control Components**

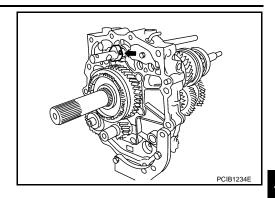
- 1. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly, counter gear assembly and reverse idler shaft assembly. Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.1001/jhsassembly.nc.nd/">TM-126</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- 2. Install striking rod assembly according to the following.
- a. Install striking rod assembly to adapter plate.



#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

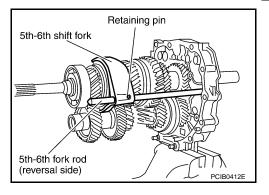
- b. Install stopper ring to striking rod assembly.
- Install retaining pin onto stopper ring using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 3. Install 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side) according to the following.
- a. Install 5th-6th shift fork to 5th-6th coupling sleeve.
- b. Install 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side) to 5th-6th shift fork.
- Install retaining pin onto 5th-6th shift fork using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

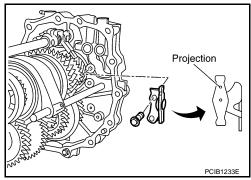
Do not reuse retaining pin.



4. Install 5th-6th control lever to adapter plate, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-126">TM-126</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly" "Shift Control Components".

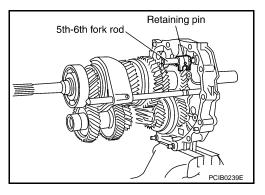
#### **CAUTION:**

Install 5th-6th control lever with projection side at upward.



- 5. Install 5th-6th fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install 5th-6th fork bracket and 5th-6th fork rod to adapter plate.
- Install retaining pin onto 5th-6th fork bracket using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

Do not reuse retaining pin.



Α

[6MT: FS6R31A]

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

Κ

L

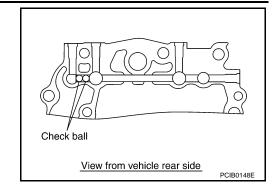
M

Ν

6. Install check balls to adapter plate.

**CAUTION:** 

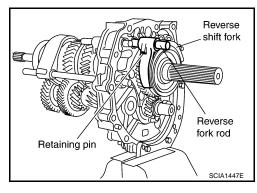
Apply gear oil to check balls.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

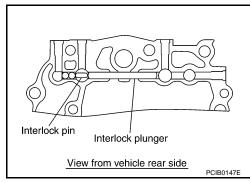
- 7. Install reverse fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install reverse shift fork to reverse coupling sleeve.
- b. Install reverse fork rod to reverse shift fork.
- Install retaining pin onto reverse shift fork using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

Do not reuse retaining pin.



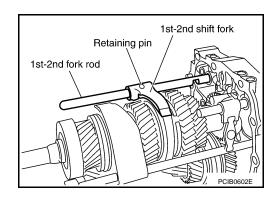
8. Install interlock pin and interlock plunger to adapter plate. CAUTION:

Apply gear oil to interlock pin and interlock plunger.



- 9. Install 1st-2nd fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install 1st-2nd shift fork to 1st-2nd coupling sleeve.
- b. Install 1st-2nd fork rod to 1st-2nd shift fork.
- c. Install retaining pin onto 1st-2nd shift fork using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

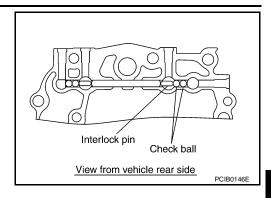
Do not reuse retaining pin.



#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

10. Install interlock pin and check balls to adapter plate. **CAUTION:** 

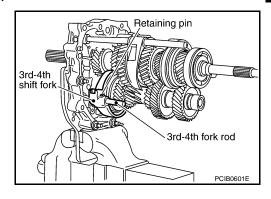
Apply gear oil to interlock pin and check balls.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

- 11. Install 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side) according to the following.
- a. Install 3rd-4th shift fork to 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.
- b. Install 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side) to 3rd-4th shift fork.
- Install retaining pin onto 3rd-4th shift fork using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

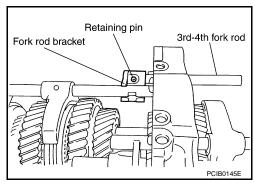
Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 12. Install 3rd-4th fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install 3rd-4th fork rod to adapter plate.
- b. Install 3rd-4th fork rod bracket to 3rd-4th fork rod.
- Install retaining pin onto 3rd-4th fork rod bracket using suitable tool.

### **CAUTION:**

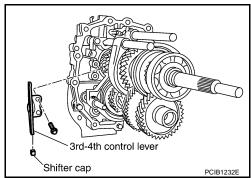
Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 13. Install 3rd-4th control lever according to the following.
- a. Install shifter cap to 3rd-4th control lever.
- b. Install 3rd-4th control lever to adapter plate, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-126">TM-126</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly".

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the orientation 3rd-4th control lever.



14. Install check ball plug according to the following.

В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

1 V I

Ν

0

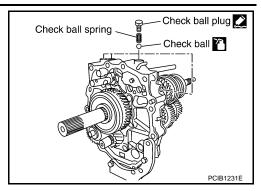
#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Install check balls, check ball springs to adapter plate. **CAUTION:** 

#### Apply gear oil to check ball.

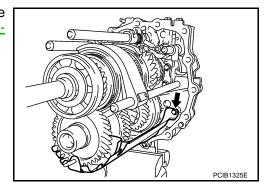
- b. Apply recommended sealant to threads of check ball plugs, and tighten check ball plugs to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly""

  • Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-
  - 26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



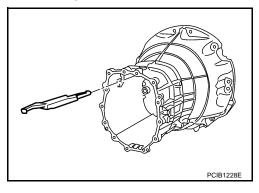
[6MT: FS6R31A]

15. Install baffle plate to adapter plate, and then tighten bolt to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".



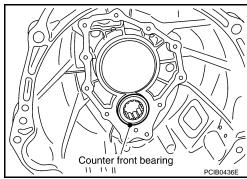
#### Case Components

- Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly, counter gear assembly and reverse idler shaft assembly. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- Install fork rods and shift forks. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly". 2.
- Install oil gutter to transmission case.



Install counter front bearing to transmission case. **CAUTION:** 

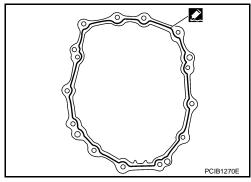
Apply multi-purpose grease to counter front bearing.



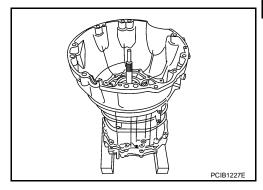
### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 5. Apply recommended sealant to mating surface of transmission case as shown.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Remove old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to both mating surfaces.

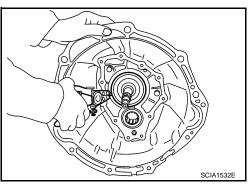


Install transmission case to adapter plate assembly.

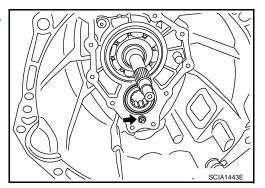


Install snap ring to main drive gear bearing using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:

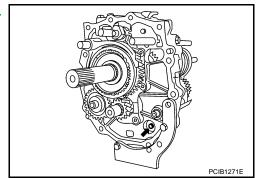
Do not reuse snap ring.



8. Tighten baffle plate nut to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, <u>"Disassembly and Assembly"</u>.



9. Tighten baffle plate bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>. "<u>Disassembly and Assembly"</u>.



Α

[6MT: FS6R31A]

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

L

M

Ν

U

[6MT: FS6R31A] < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

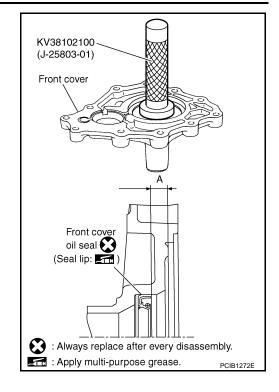
10. Install front cover oil seal to front cover using Tool.

**Tool number** : KV38102100 (J-25803-01)

**Dimension** A: 8.55 - 9.55 (0.336 - 0.376 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

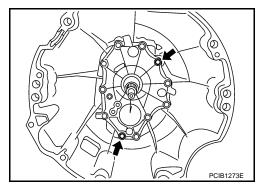
- Do not reuse front cover oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lip.
- When installing, do not incline front cover oil seal.



- 11. Install front cover according to the following.
- Install front cover gasket and front cover to transmission case. **CAUTION:**

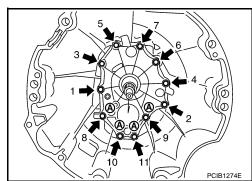
Do not reuse front cover gasket.

- Temporarily tighten 2 bolts in the positions shown. b.
- Temporarily tighten remaining 9 bolts. C.

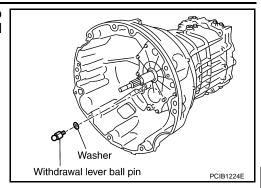


d. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in order as shown. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

Do not reuse bolts indicated as A in the figure.



### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >



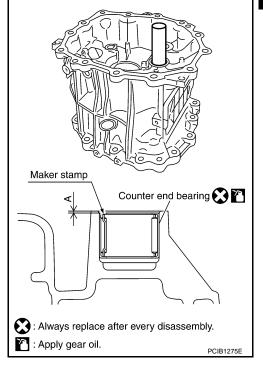
[6MT: FS6R31A]

13. Install counter end bearing to rear extension (or OD gear case) using suitable tool [32 mm (1.26 in) dia.].

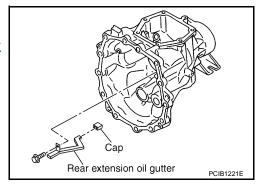
Dimension A: 0.5 - 1.5 (0.020 - 0.059 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse counter end bearing.
- Apply gear oil to counter end bearing.
- Install counter end bearing with maker stamp at upper side.



- 14. Install rear extension oil gutter according to the following. (For 2WD models)
- a. Install cap to rear extension oil gutter.
- Install rear extension oil gutter to rear extension, and then tighten bolt to specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u> and Assembly".



Α

В

С

TM

1

. .

J

K

M

Ν

0

[6MT: FS6R31A] < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

15. Install rear oil seal (1) to rear extension (or OD gear case) using Tool A.

> **Tool number** : ST33200000 (J-26082)

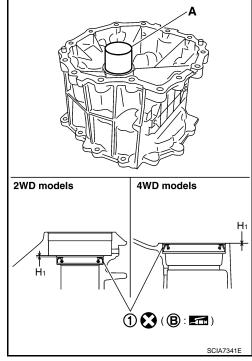
**Dimension H1** 

2WD models : 1.2 - 2.2 mm (0.047 - 0.087 in) : -0.5 - 0.5 mm (-0.020 - 0.020 in) 4WD models

#### **CAUTION:**

When installing, do not incline rear oil seal.

(B): Seal lip



16. Install dust seal (1) to rear extension using Tool A (for 2WD models).

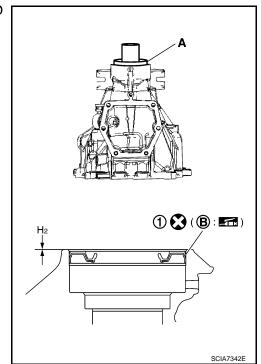
> **Tool number** : KV38100500 ( — )

**Dimension H2** : 0.5 - 1.5 mm (0.020 - 0.059 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

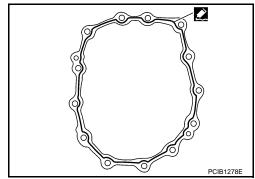
When installing, do not incline dust seal.

(B): Seal lip



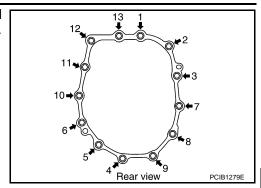
- 17. Apply recommended sealant to mating surface of rear extension as shown.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Remove old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to both mating surfaces.



#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

18. Install rear extension (or OD gear case) to adapter plate, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque in order as shown. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

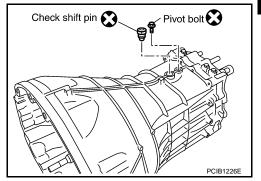


[6MT: FS6R31A]

19. Install check shift pin and pivot bolt to transmission case, and then tighten them to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="Months-126">TM-126</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly".

#### **CAUTION:**

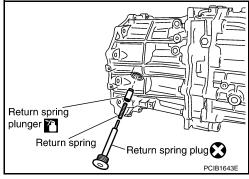
Do not reuse check shift pin and pivot bolt.



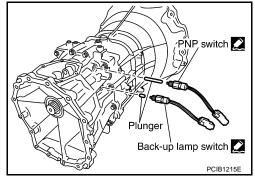
 Install return spring plunger, return spring and return spring plug to rear extension (or OD gear case), and then tighten return spring plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>. "<u>Disassem-bly and Assembly</u>".

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse return spring plug.
- Apply gear oil to return spring plunger.



- 21. Install PNP switch and back-up lamp switch according to the following.
- a. Install plunger to rear extension (or OD gear case).
- b. Apply recommended sealant to threads of PNP switch and back-up lamp switch.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to Gl-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
- Install PNP switch and back-up lamp switch to rear extension (or OD gear case), and tighten them to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>".



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

L

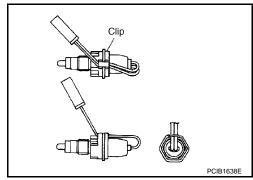
M

Ν

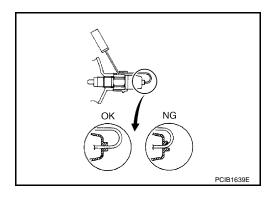
C

#### [6MT: FS6R31A] < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 22. Install clips to PNP switch and back-up lamp switch. **CAUTION:** 
  - · Thread harness through the notch of clip.

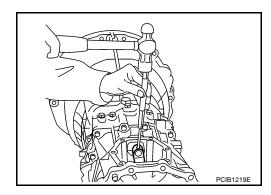


· Thread the harness as shown.



- 23. Install striking arm according to the following.
- a. Install striking arm to striking rod assembly.
- Install retaining pin to striking arm using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse retaining pin.

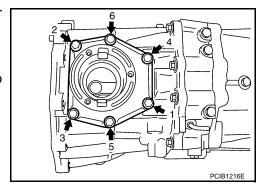


- 24. Install control housing according to the following.
- a. Install gasket and control housing to rear extension (or OD gear case).

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse gasket.

b. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in order as shown. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

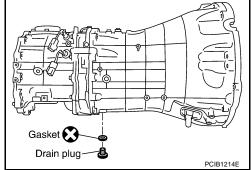


# < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

25. Install gasket to drain plug, and then install it to transmission case. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

## **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse gasket.

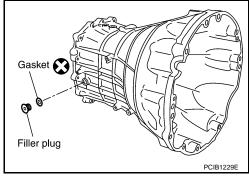


[6MT: FS6R31A]

26. Install gasket to filler plug, and then install it to transmission case. Tighten filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126. "Disassembly and Assembly".

## **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse gasket.
- After oil is filled, tighten filler plug to specified torque.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

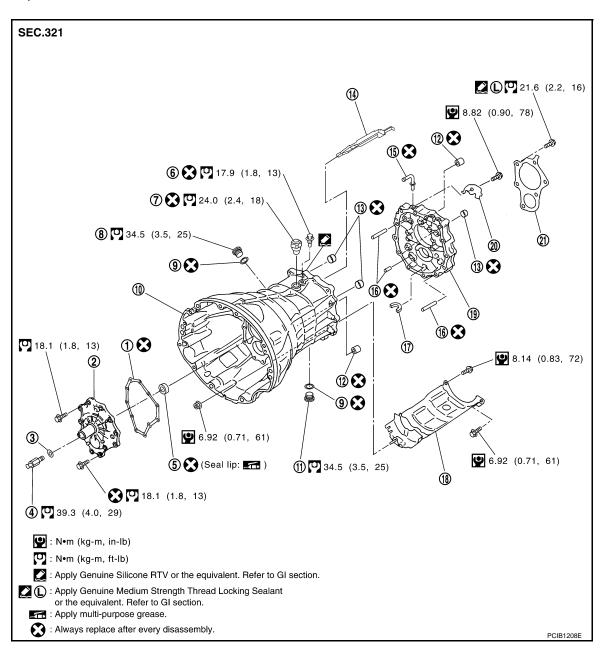
# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

# TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

# Disassembly and Assembly

#### **COMPONENTS**

Case Components



- Front cover gasket
- 4. Withdrawal lever ball pin
- 7. Check shift pin
- 10. Transmission case
- 13. Bushing
- 16. Dowel pin
- 19. Adapter plate

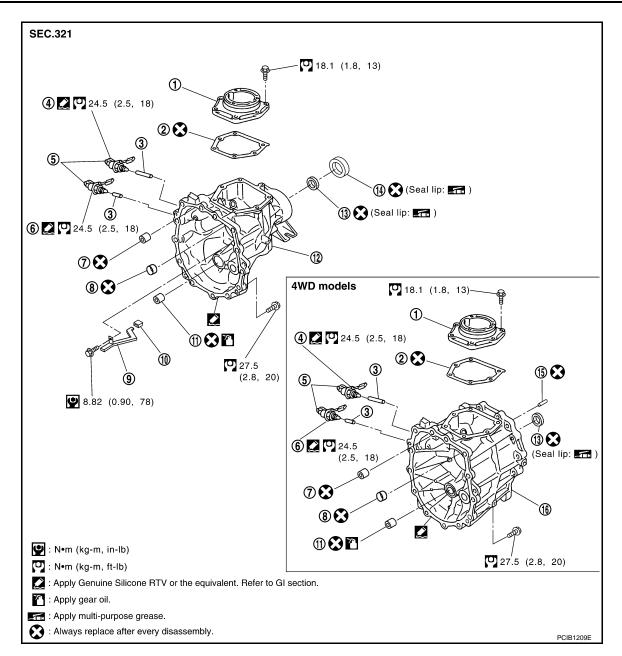
- 2. Front cover
- 5. Front cover oil seal
- 8. Filler plug
- 11. Drain plug
- 14. Oil gutter
- 17. Magnet
- 20. Baffle plate

- Washer
- 6. Pivot bolt
- 9. Gasket
- 12. Sliding ball bearing

[6MT: FS6R31A]

INFOID:0000000003303239

- 15. Breather
- 18. Baffle plate
- 21. Bearing retainer



- Control housing 1.
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 4.
- 7. Sliding ball bearing
- 10. Cap
- 13. Rear oil seal
- 16. OD gear case

- 2. Gasket
- 5. Clip
- Bushing
- Counter end bearing
- 14. Dust seal

- 3. Plunger
- 6. Back-up lamp switch
- 9. Rear extension oil gutter
- 12. Rear extension
- 15. Dowel pin

**Gear Components** 

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

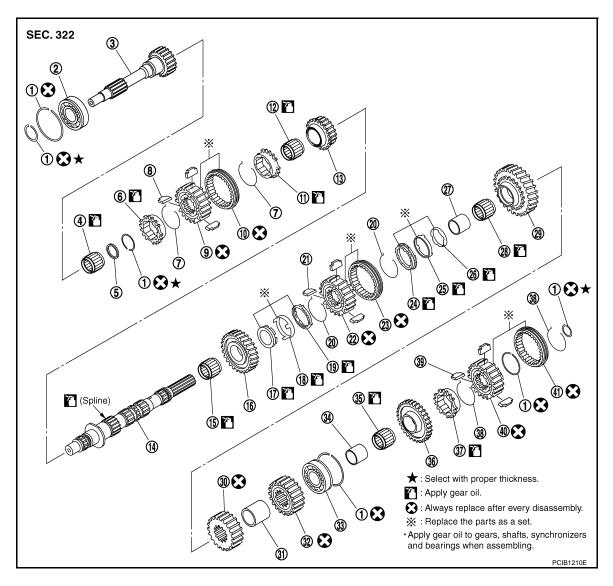
Н

K

M

Ν

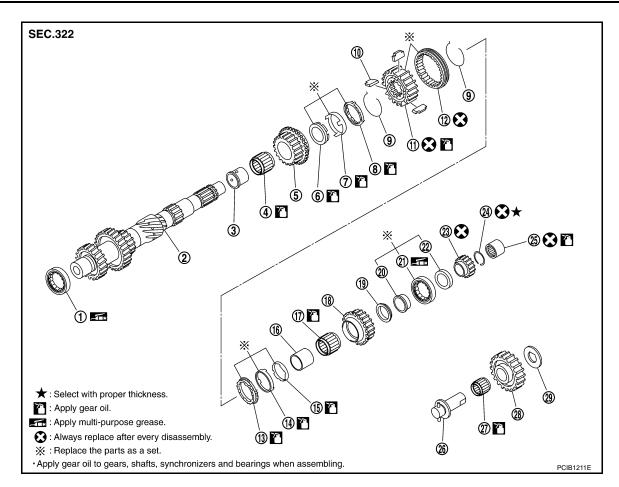
0



- 1. Snap ring
- 4. Main pilot bearing
- 7. 5th-6th spread spring
- 10. 5th-6th coupling sleeve
- 13. 6th main gear
- 16. 2nd main gear
- 19. 2nd outer baulk ring
- 22. 1st-2nd synchronizer hub
- 25. 1st synchronizer cone
- 28. 1st needle bearing
- 31. 3rd-4th main spacer
- 34. Reverse main gear bushing
- 37. Reverse baulk ring
- 40. Reverse synchronizer hub

- 2. Main drive gear bearing
- 5. Pilot bearing spacer
- 8. 5th-6th shifting insert
- 11. 6th baulk ring
- 14. Mainshaft
- 17. 2nd inner baulk ring
- 20. 1st-2nd spread spring
- 23. 1st-2nd coupling sleeve
- 26. 1st inner baulk ring
- 29. 1st main gear
- 32. 4th main gear
- 35. Reverse main needle bearing
- 38. Reverse spread spring
- 41. Reverse coupling sleeve

- 3. Main drive gear
- 6. 5th baulk ring
- 9. 5th-6th synchronizer hub
- 12. 6th needle bearing
- 15. 2nd needle bearing
- 18. 2nd synchronizer cone
- 21. 1st-2nd shifting insert
- 24. 1st outer baulk ring
- 27. 1st gear bushing
- 30. 3rd main gear
- 33. Mainshaft bearing
- 36. Reverse main gear
- 39. Reverse shifting insert



- 1. Counter front bearing
- 4. 3rd needle bearing
- 7. 3rd synchronizer cone
- 10. 3rd-4th shifting insert
- 13. 4th outer baulk ring
- 16. 4th gear bushing
- 19. 4th counter gear thrust washer
- 22. Counter rear bearing spacer
- 25. Counter end bearing
- 28. Reverse idler gear

- 2. Counter gear
- 5. 3rd counter gear
- 8. 3rd outer baulk ring
- 11. 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
- 14. 4th synchronizer cone
- 17. 4th needle bearing
- 20. Counter rear bearing inner race
- 23. Reverse counter gear
- 26. Reverse idler shaft
- 29. Reverse idler thrust washer

- 3. 3rd gear bushing
- 6. 3rd inner baulk ring
- 9. 3rd-4th spread spring
- 12. 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
- 15. 4th inner baulk ring
- 18. 4th counter gear
- 21. Counter rear bearing
- 24. Snap ring
- 27. Reverse idler needle bearing

Shift Control Components

Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

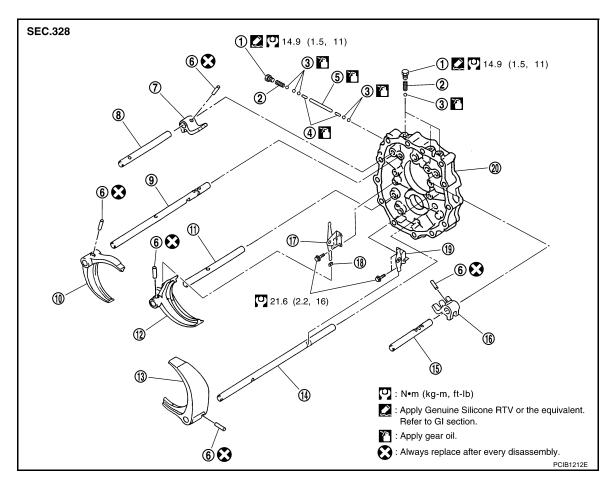
-

K

L

M

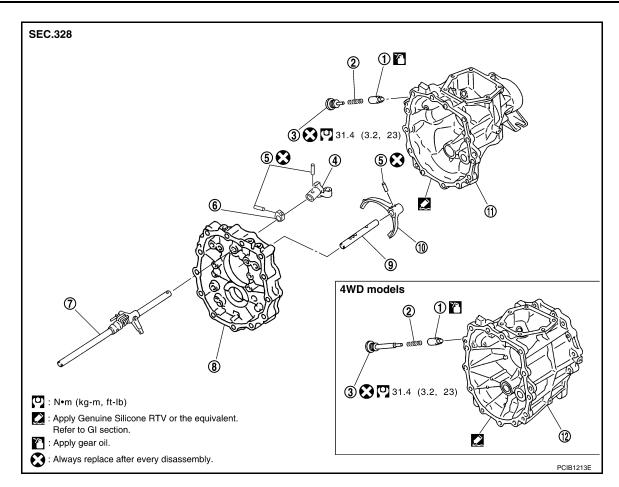
Ν



- 1. Check ball plug
- 4. Interlock pin
- 7. 3rd-4th fork rod bracket
- 10. 1st-2nd shift fork
- 13. 5th-6th shift fork
- 16. 5th-6th fork rod bracket
- 19. 5th-6th control lever

- 2. Check ball spring
- 5. Interlock plunger
- 8. 3rd-4th fork rod
- 11. 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side)
- 14. 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side)
- 17. 3rd-4th control lever
- 20. Adapter plate

- 3. Check ball
- 6. Retaining pin
- 9. 1st-2nd fork rod
- 12. 3rd-4th shift fork
- 15. 5th-6th fork rod
- 18. Shifter cap



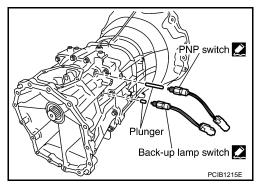
- 1. Return spring plunger
- 4. Striking arm
- 7. Striking rod assembly
- 10. Reverse shift fork
- 2. Return spring
- 5. Retaining pin
- 8. Adapter plate
- 11. Rear extension

- 3. Return spring plug
- 6. Stopper ring
- 9. Reverse fork rod
- 12. OD gear case

#### DISASSEMBLY

#### Case Components

- 1. Remove clips from PNP switch and back-up lamp switch.
- 2. Remove PNP switch, back-up lamp switch and plungers from rear extension (or OD gear case).



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

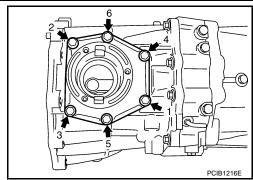
L

M

Ν

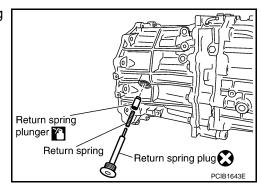
0

Remove control housing bolts, and then remove control housing and gasket from rear extension (or OD gear case).



[6MT: FS6R31A]

4. Remove return spring plug, return spring and return spring plunger from rear extension (or OD gear case).

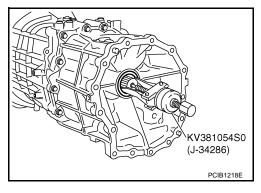


5. Remove rear oil seal from OD gear case using Tool (for 4WD models).

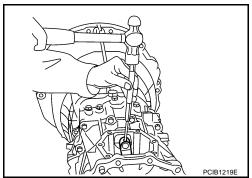
Tool number : KV381054S0 (J-34286)

#### **CAUTION:**

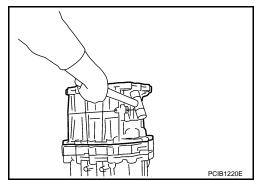
Do not damage OD gear case.



6. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove striking arm from striking rod assembly.

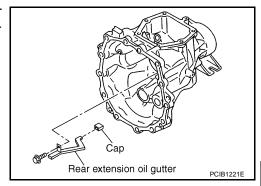


7. Remove rear extension (or OD gear case) bolts, and then remove rear extension (or OD gear case) from adapter plate using suitable tool.



## < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

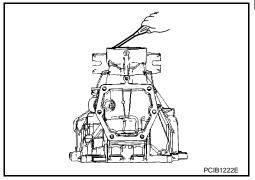
 Remove rear extension oil gutter bolt, and then remove rear extension oil gutter and cap from rear extension. (For 2WD models)



[6MT: FS6R31A]

9. Remove dust seal and rear oil seal from rear extension using suitable tool. (For 2WD models)

Be careful not to damage rear extension.

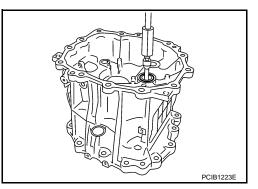


10. Remove counter end bearing from rear extension (or OD gear case) using suitable tool.

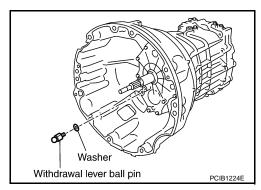
#### **CAUTION:**

**CAUTION:** 

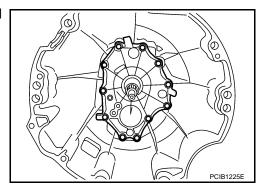
Be careful not to damage rear extension (or OD gear case).



11. Remove withdrawal lever ball pin and washer from front cover.



12. Remove front cover bolts, and then remove front cover and front cover gasket from transmission case.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

ı

M

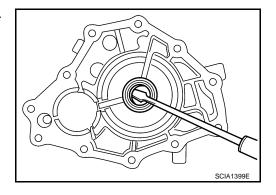
Ν

0

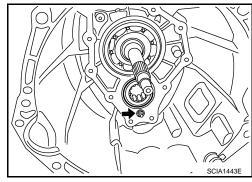
[6MT: FS6R31A]

13. Remove front cover oil seal from front cover using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 

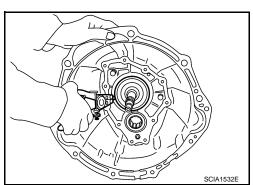
Be careful not to damage front cover.



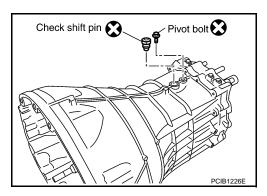
14. Remove baffle plate nut from transmission case.



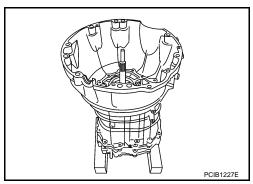
15. Remove snap ring from main drive gear bearing using suitable tool.



16. Remove pivot bolt and check shift pin from transmission case.

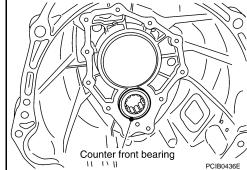


17. Remove transmission case from adapter plate.

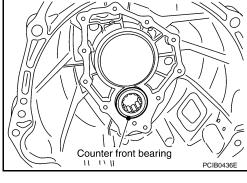


#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

18. Remove counter front bearing from transmission case.



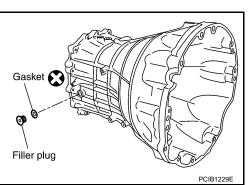
19. Remove oil gutter from transmission case.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

PCIB1228E

20. Remove filler plug and gasket from transmission case.



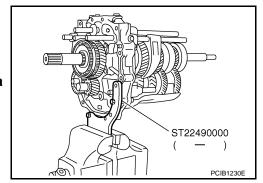
#### **Shift Control Components**

- Remove rear extension (or OD gear case) and transmission case. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- 2. Install Tool to adapter plate, and then position in a vise.

**Tool number** : ST22490000 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not directly secure mating surface of adapter plate in a vise.



Α

В

TM

Е

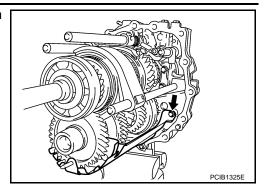
M

Ν

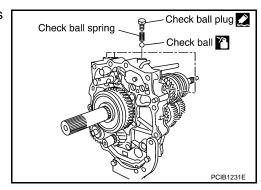
0

[6MT: FS6R31A]

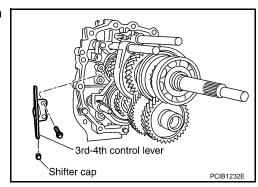
3. Remove baffle plate bolts, and then remove baffle plate from adapter plate.



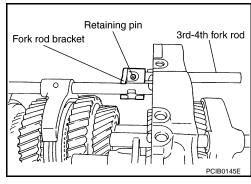
4. Remove check ball plugs, check ball springs and check balls from adapter plate.



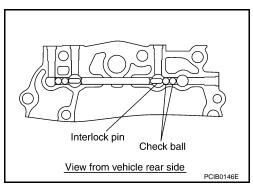
5. Remove 3rd-4th control lever bolts, and then remove 3rd-4th control lever and shifter cap from adapter plate.



6. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove 3rd - 4th fork rod bracket and 3rd-4th fork rod from adapter plate.

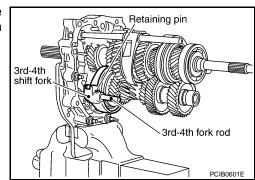


7. Remove check balls and interlock pin from adapter plate.



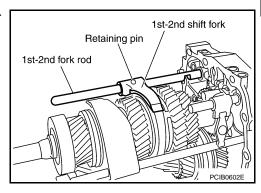
# < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

8. Remove retaining pin using a suitable tool, and then remove 3rd-4th shift fork and 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side) from adapter plate.

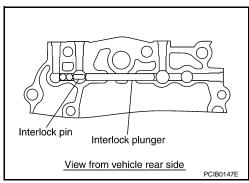


[6MT: FS6R31A]

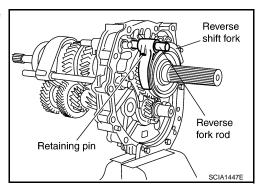
9. Remove retaining pin using a suitable tool, and then remove 1st-2nd shift fork and 1st-2nd fork rod from adapter plate.



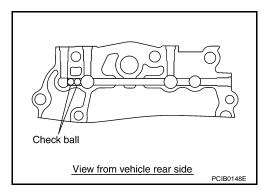
10. Remove interlock plunger and interlock pin from adapter plate.



11. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove reverse shift fork and reverse fork rod from adapter plate.



12. Remove check balls from adapter plate.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

J

Н

L

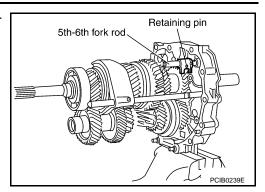
M

Ν

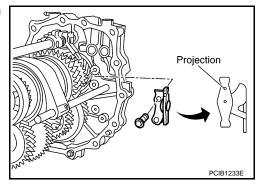
0

[6MT: FS6R31A]

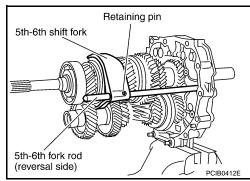
13. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove 5th-6th fork rod bracket and 5th-6th fork rod from adapter plate.



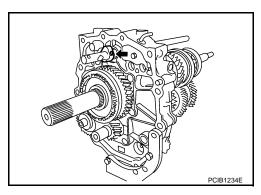
14. Remove 5th-6th control lever bolts, and then remove 5th-6th control lever from adapter plate.



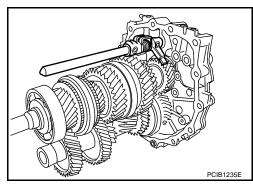
15. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove 5th-6th shift fork and 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side) from adapter plate.



16. Remove retaining pin using suitable tool, and then remove stopper ring from striking rod assembly.



17. Remove striking rod assembly from adapter plate.



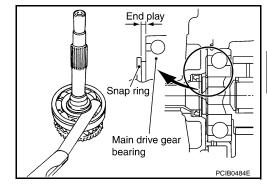
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

**Gear Components** 

1. Remove rear extension (or OD gear case) and transmission case. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

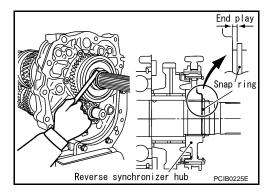
- Remove shift forks and fork rods. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>".
- 3. Before disassembling, measure the end play for each position. If the end play is outside the standards, disassemble and inspect.
  - Main drive gear

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)



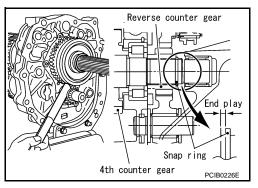
Mainshaft (Rear side)

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

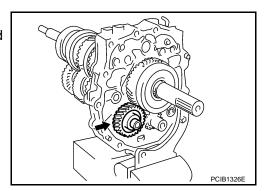


Counter gear

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)



- 4. Remove revers idler gear according to the following.
- a. Remove reverse idler shaft assembly from adapter plate.
- Remove reverse idler thrust washer, revers idler gear and reverse idler needle bearing from reverse idler shaft.



5. Remove reverse main gear and reverse synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.

В

C

Α

[6MT: FS6R31A]

TM

Е

G

Н

K

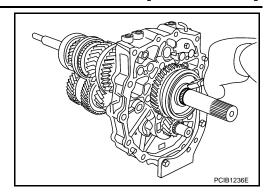
l

M

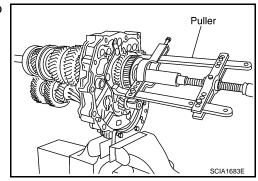
Ν

 $\circ$ 

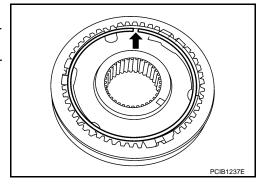
a. Remove snap ring from mainshaft using suitable tool.



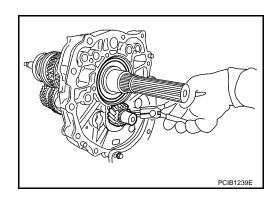
- b. Remove reverse main gear and reverse synchronizer hub assembly using suitable tool.
- c. Remove reverse main needle bearing from mainshaft.



- 6. Remove reverse coupling sleeve according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from reverse synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from reverse synchronizer hub.
- Remove reverse coupling sleeve from reverse synchronizer hub.

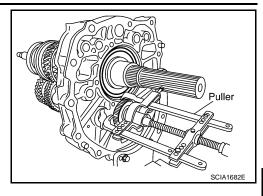


- 7. Remove reverse counter gear according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from counter gear using suitable tool.



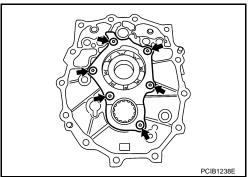
### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- b. Remove reverse counter gear using suitable tool.
- 8. Remove counter rear bearing spacer from counter gear.

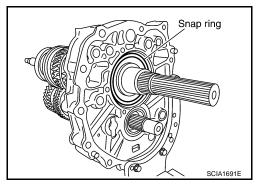


[6MT: FS6R31A]

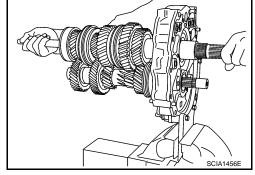
Remove bearing retainer bolts, and then remove bearing retainer.



- Remove main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from mainshaft bearing using suitable tool.



- b. Carefully tap mainshaft using suitable tool, and then remove main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly from adapter plate.
- c. Remove main pilot bearing, pilot bearing spacer from mainshaft.
- d. Remove 5th baulk ring from main drive gear.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

|

Н

J

K

M

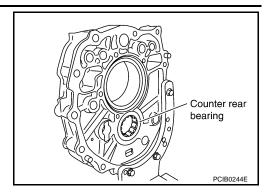
Ν

C

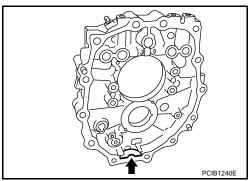
Ρ

[6MT: FS6R31A]

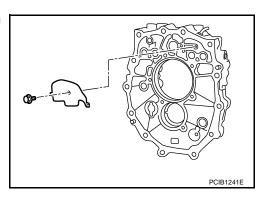
11. Remove counter rear bearing from adapter plate.



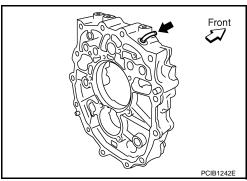
12. Remove magnet from adapter plate.



13. Remove baffle plate bolt, and then remove baffle plate from adapter plate.



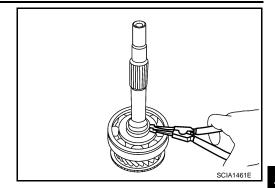
14. Remove breather from adapter plate.



15. Remove main drive gear bearing according to the following.

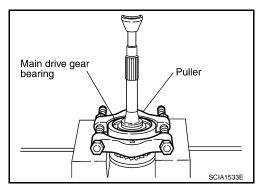
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

a. Remove snap ring from main drive gear using suitable tool.



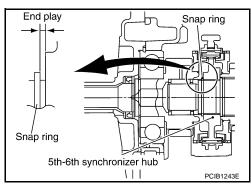
[6MT: FS6R31A]

Press out main drive gear bearing using suitable tool.

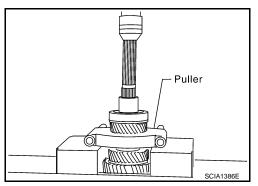


16. Before disassembling, measure the end play for mainshaft (Front side). If the end play is outside the standards, disassemble and inspect.

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)



- 17. Press out reverse main gear bushing, mainshaft bearing and 4th main gear using suitable tool.
- 18. Remove 3rd-4th main spacer from mainshaft.



19. Remove 3rd main gear and 1st main gear according to the following.

Р

**TM-143** 

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

I

Κ

L

M

N

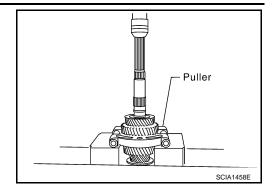
0

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Press out 3rd main gear and 1st main gear using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage 1st outer baulk ring.

b. Remove 1st needle bearing from mainshaft.



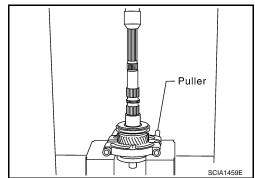
[6MT: FS6R31A]

- 20. Remove 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly and 2nd main gear according to the following.
- a. Press out 1st gear bushing, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly and 2nd main gear using suitable tool.

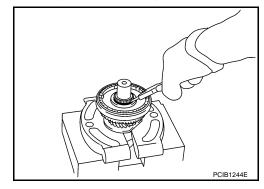
#### **CAUTION:**

Be aware that when using the press, if mainshaft gear positioner catches on the V-block, etc., mainshaft could be damaged.

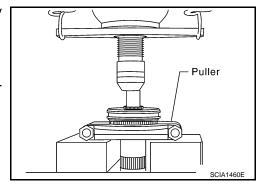
- b. Remove 2nd needle bearing from mainshaft.
- 21. Remove 1st-2nd coupling sleeve according to the following.
- Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove 1st-2nd coupling sleeve from 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.



- 22. Remove 6th main gear and 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Remove snap ring from mainshaft using suitable tool.



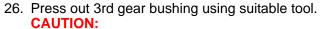
- b. Press out 6th main gear and 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly using suitable tool.
- c. Remove 6th needle bearing from mainshaft.
- 23. Remove 5th-6th coupling sleeve according to the following.
- a. Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from 5th-6th synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove 5th-6th coupling sleeve from 5th-6th synchronizer hub.



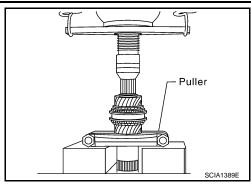
24. Remove 3rd counter gear, 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly, 4th counter gear according to the following.

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

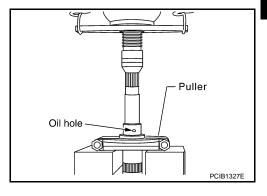
- a. Press out 3rd counter gear, 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly, 4th counter gear, 4th needle bearing, 4th gear bushing, 4th counter gear thrust washer, and counter rear bearing inner race using suitable tool.
- b. Remove 3rd needle bearing from counter gear.
- 25. Remove 3rd-4th coupling sleeve according to the following.
- a. Remove spread springs and shifting inserts from 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.
- b. Remove 3rd-4th coupling sleeve from 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.



Do not use oil hole of 3rd gear bushing when press out.



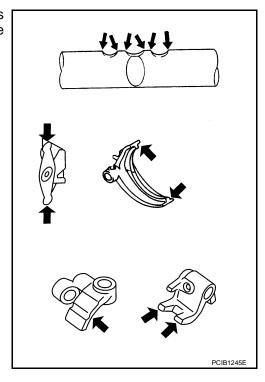
[6MT: FS6R31A]



#### INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Shift Control

If the contact surface on striking lever, fork rod, shift fork, etc., has excessive wear, abrasion, bend, or any other damage, replace the components.



Gear and Shaft

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

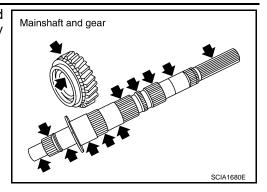
Н

K

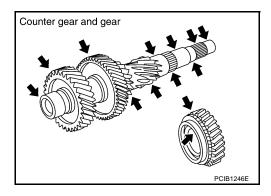
M

Ν

If the contact surface on each gear, mainshaft, main drive gear, and counter gear, etc., has damage, peeling, abrasion, dent, bent, or any other damage, replace the components.

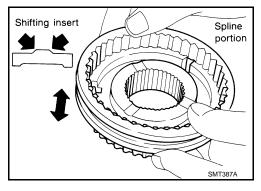


[6MT: FS6R31A]

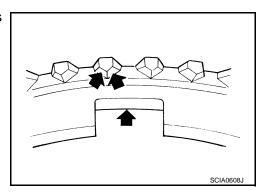


#### Synchronizer

- If the contact surface on coupling sleeve, synchronizer hub, and shifting insert has damage or abrasion, replace the components.
- Coupling sleeve and synchronizer hub shall move smoothly.



- If the cam surface on baulk ring or contact surface on insert has damage or excessive wear, replace with a new one.
- If spread spring damaged, replace with a new one.



#### **Baulk Ring Clearance**

• Single Cone Synchronizer (5th and 6th)

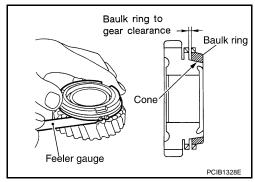
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Push baulk ring on the cone, and measure the clearance between baulk ring and cone. If the measurement is below limit, replace it with a new one.

**Clearance** 

Standard value : 0.7 - 1.35 mm (0.028 - 0.0531 in)

Limit value : 0.5 mm (0.020 in)



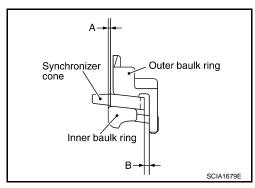
[6MT: FS6R31A]

• Double Cone Synchronizer (1st, 3rd and 4th)

Check the clearance between outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as follows.

#### **CAUTION:**

The clearances "A" and "B" are controlled with outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as a set. Replace them as a set if the clearances are outside the limit value.



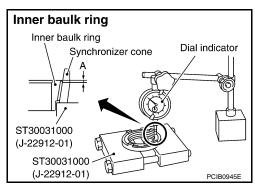
 Measure the clearance "A" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a dial indicator and Tool. Then calculate the mean value.

Tool number : ST30031000 (J-22912-01)

Clearance "A"

Standard value : 0.5 - 0.7 mm (0.020 - 0.028 in)

Limit value : 0.3 mm (0.012 in)



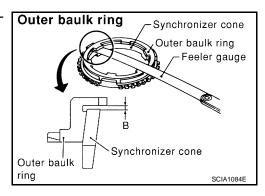
2. Measure the clearance "B" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge. Then calculate the mean value.

Clearance "B"
Standard value

1st : 1.0 - 1.5 mm (0.039 - 0.059 in)

3rd,4th : 0.85 - 1.35 mm (0.0335 - 0.0531 in)

Limit value : 0. 7 mm (0.028 in)



В

Α

TM

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

 $\cap$ 

Ρ

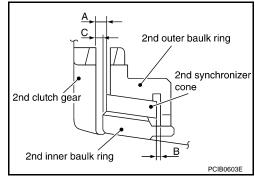
< DISASSEINIDET AND ASSEINIDET

• Triple Cone Synchronizer (2nd)

Check the clearance between outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as follows.

**CAUTION:** 

The clearances "A", "B" and "C" are controlled with outer baulk ring, synchronizer cone, and inner baulk ring as a set. Replace them as a set if the clearances are outside the limit value.



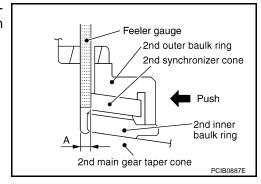
[6MT: FS6R31A]

Measure the clearance "A" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge when pressing baulk ring toward clutch gear taper cone. Then calculate the mean value.

Clearance "A"

Standard value : 0.6 - 1.3 mm (0.024 - 0.051 in)

Limit value : 0.3 mm (0.012 in)

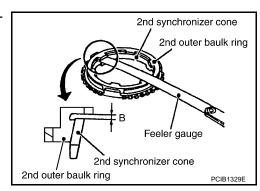


2. Measure the clearance "B" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge. Then calculate the mean value.

Clearance "B"

Standard value : 0.85 - 1.35 mm (0.0335 - 0.0531 in)

Limit value : 0.7 mm (0.028 in)

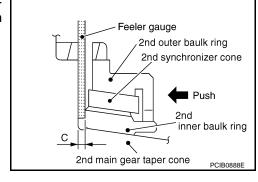


3. Measure the clearance "C" at 2 points or more diagonally opposite using a feeler gauge when pressing baulk ring toward clutch gear taper cone. Then calculate the mean value.

Clearance "C"

Standard value : 0.7 - 1.25 mm (0.028 - 0.0492 in)

Limit value : 0.3 mm (0.012 in)



Reverse Synchronizer

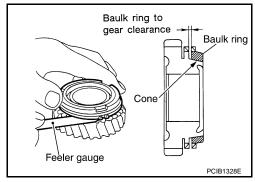
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Push baulk ring on the cone, and measure the clearance between baulk ring and cone. If the measurement is below limit, replace it with a new one.

#### **Clearance**

Standard value : 0.75 - 1.2 mm (0.0295 - 0.047 in)

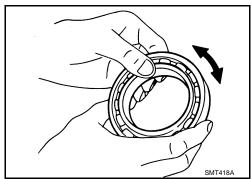
Limit value : 0.5 mm (0.020 in)



[6MT: FS6R31A]

#### Bearing

If the bearing does not rotate smoothly or the contact surface on ball or race is damaged or peeled, replace with new ones.



**ASSEMBLY** 

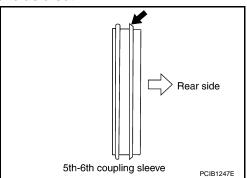
**Gear Components** 

1. Install 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.

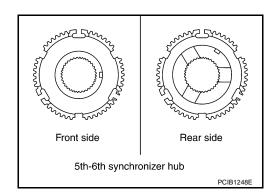
a. Install 5th-6th coupling sleeve to 5th-6th synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse 5th-6th synchronizer hub and 5th-6th coupling sleeve.
- Replace 5th-6th synchronizer hub and 5th-6th coupling sleeve as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 5th-6th coupling sleeve.



• Be careful with the orientation 5th-6th synchronizer hub.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

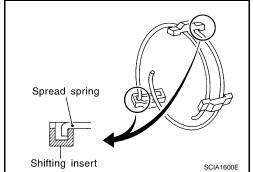
Ν

0

 Install shifting inserts and spread springs to 5th-6th synchronizer hub.

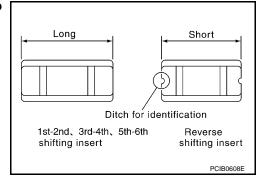
#### **CAUTION:**

 Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

• Be careful with the shape of reserve shifting insert to avoid misemploy.

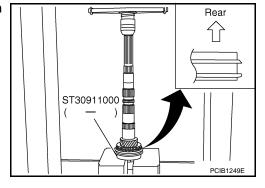


c. Press in 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly, 6th baulk ring, 6th main gear and 6th needle bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )

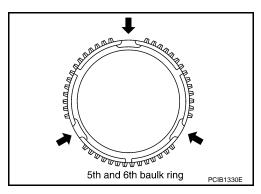
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply gear oil to 6th baulk ring and 6th needle bearing.
- Be careful with the orientation 5th-6th coupling sleeve.



#### NOTE:

5th and 6th baulk rings have three spaces that four gear teeth are missing as shown.



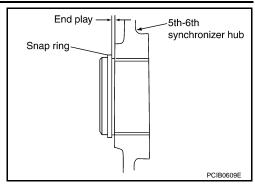
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

2. Select and install a snap ring so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-174">TM-174</a>, "Snap Rings".

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.

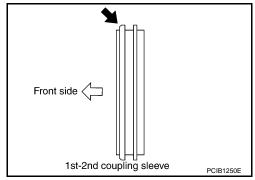


[6MT: FS6R31A]

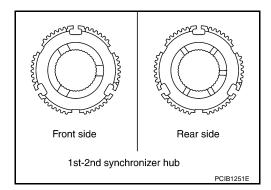
- Install 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Install 1st-2nd coupling sleeve to 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse 1st-2nd coupling sleeve and 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.
- Replace 1st-2nd synchronizer hub and 1st-2nd coupling sleeve as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 1st-2nd coupling sleeve.



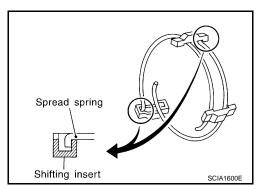
• Be careful with the orientation 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.



b. Install spread springs and shifting inserts to 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

 Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



В

Α

TM

Е

Н

. I

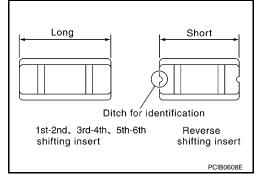
Κ

M

Ν

0

 Be careful with the shape of reverse shifting insert to avoid misassembly.



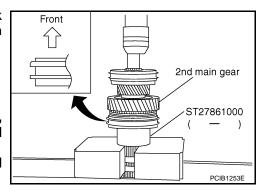
[6MT: FS6R31A]

c. Press in 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly, 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone and 2nd outer baulk ring, 2nd main gear and 2nd needle bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST27861000 ( — )

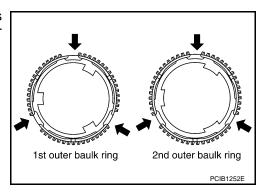
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply gear oil to 2nd needle bearing, 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone and 2nd outer baulk ring, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub spline of mainshaft.
- Replace 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone and 2nd outer baulk ring as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 1st-2nd coupling sleeve.



#### NOTE:

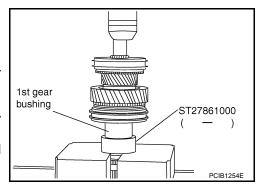
1st outer baulk ring has three spaces that three gear tooth is missing and 2nd outer baulk ring has three spaces that two gear teeth are missing.



4. Press in 1st gear bushing using Tool.

Tool number : ST27861000 ( — )

- Install 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st inner baulk ring, 1st needle bearing and 1st main gear to mainshaft. CAUTION:
  - Apply gear oil to 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st inner baulk ring and 1st needle bearing.
  - Replace 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone and 1st inner baulk ring as a set.



NOTE:

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1st outer baulk ring has three spaces that three gear tooth is missing and 2nd outer baulk ring has three spaces that two gear teeth are missing.

1st outer baulk ring

2nd outer baulk ring

PCIB1252E

[6MT: FS6R31A]

TΜ

Е

Н

В

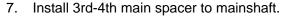
Α

6. Press in 3rd main gear using Tool.

Tool number : ST30022000 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse 3rd main gear.
- Be careful with the orientation 3rd main gear.

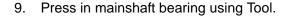


8. Press in 4th main gear using Tool.

Tool number : ST30022000 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse 4th main gear.
- Be careful with the orientation 4th main gear.



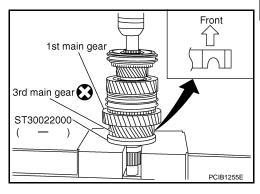
Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )

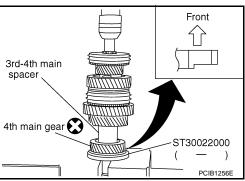
#### **CAUTION:**

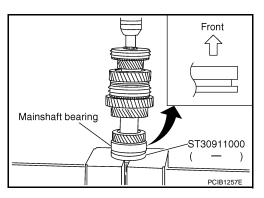
Be careful with the orientation mainshaft bearing.

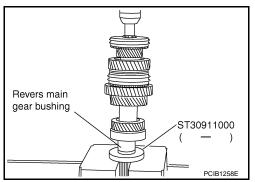
10. Press in reverse main gear bushing using Tool.

Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )









K

M

Ν

0

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

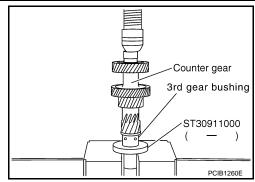
11. Press in 3rd gear bushing using Tool.

#### Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )

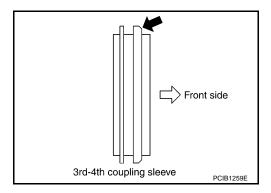
- 12. Install 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Install 3rd-4th coupling sleeve to 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse 3rd-4th synchronizer hub and 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.
- Replace 3rd-4th synchronizer hub and 3rd-4th coupling sleeve as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.



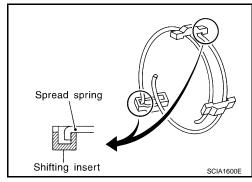
[6MT: FS6R31A]



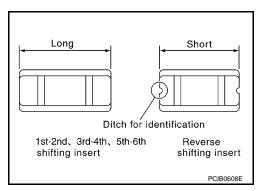
 Install spread springs and shifting inserts to 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

 Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



 Be careful with the shape of reverse shifting insert to avoid misassembly.



#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

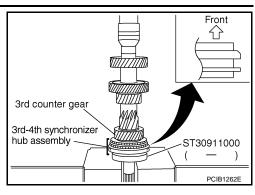
c. Press in 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly, 3rd inner baulk ring, 3rd synchronizer cone, 3rd outer baulk ring, 3rd counter gear and 3rd needle bearing using Tool.

Tool number : ST30911000 ( — )

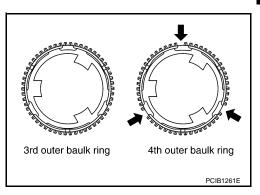
#### CAUTION:

- Apply gear oil to 3rd inner baulk ring, 3rd synchronizer cone, 3rd outer baulk ring and 3rd needle bearing, hole spline of 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.
- Replace 3rd inner baulk ring, 3rd synchronizer cone and 3rd outer baulk ring as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.

4th baulk ring has three spaces that one gear tooth is missing but 3rd baulk ring doesn't.



[6MT: FS6R31A]



13. Press in 4th counter gear thrust washer, 4th gear bushing, 4th needle bearing, 4th counter gear, 4th outer baulk ring,4th synchronizer cone and 4th inner baulk ring using Tool.

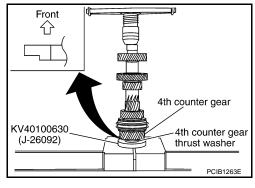
Tool number : KV40100630 (J-26092)

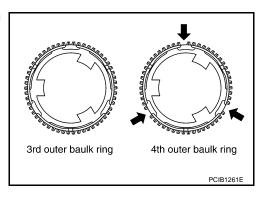
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply gear oil to 4th needle bearing, 4th outer baulk ring, 4th synchronizer cone and 4th inner baulk ring.
- Replace 4th outer baulk ring, 4th synchronizer cone and 4th inner baulk ring as a set.
- Be careful with the orientation 4th counter gear thrust washer.

#### NOTE:

4th baulk ring has three spaces that one gear tooth is missing but 3rd baulk ring doesn't.





Α

В

С

TM

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

Ρ

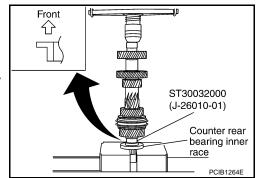
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

14. Press in counter rear bearing inner race using Tool.

Tool number : ST30032000 (J-26010-01)

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the orientation counter rear bearing inner race.



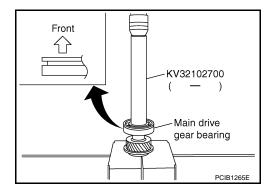
[6MT: FS6R31A]

- 15. Install main drive gear bearing according to the following.
- a. Press in main drive gear bearing using Tool.

Tool number : KV32102700 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the orientation main drive gear bearing.

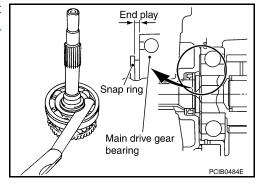


 Select and install a snap ring to main drive gear bearing so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to <u>TM-174</u>, <u>"Snap Rings"</u>.

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

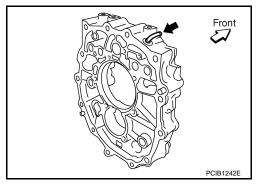
Do not reuse snap ring.



16. Install breather to adapter plate.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse breather.
- · Be careful with the orientation breather.

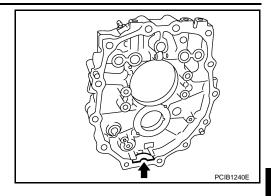


#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

17. Install magnet to adapter plate.

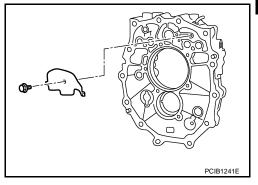
#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the orientation magnet.

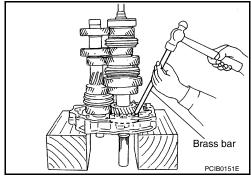


[6MT: FS6R31A]

18. Install baffle plate to adapter plate, and then tighten bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="https://example.com/TM-126">TM-126</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly".



- 19. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly according to the following.
- a. Install main pilot bearing, pilot bearing spacer and 5th baulk ring to main drive gear.
- b. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly and counter gear assembly combined in one unit to adapter plate using brass bar.

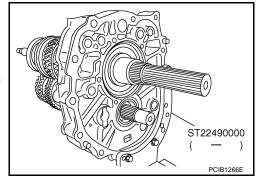


20. Install Tool to adapter plate, and then position in a vise.

Tool number : ST22490000 ( — )

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not directly secure mating surface of adapter plate in a vise.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

J

M

Ν

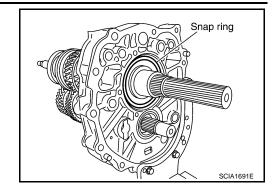
C

Ρ

21. Install snap ring to mainshaft bearing.

**CAUTION:** 

Do not reuse snap ring.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

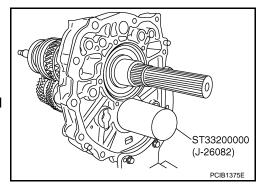
22. Install counter rear bearing to adapter plate using Tool.

Tool number : ST33200000 (J-26082)

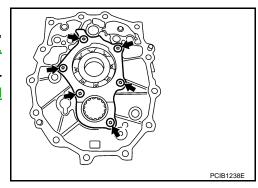
23. Install counter rear bearing spacer to counter gear.

**CAUTION:** 

When installing counter rear bearing spacer, groove should face to the rear side.



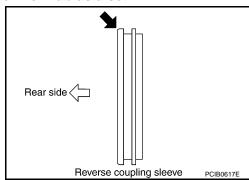
- 24. Install bearing retainer according to the following.
- a. Instal bearing retainer to adapter plate.
- b. Apply recommended thread locking sealant to threads of bolts, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, <u>"Disassembly and Assembly"</u>.
  - Use Genuine Medium Strength Thread Locking Sealant or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



- 25. Install reverse synchronizer hub assembly according to the following.
- a. Install reverse coupling sleeve to reverse synchronizer hub.

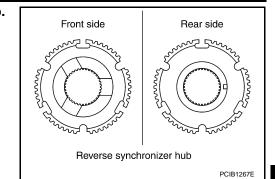
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse reverse coupling sleeve and reverse synchronizer hub.
- Replace reuse reverse coupling sleeve and reverse synchronizer hub as a set.
- · Be careful with the orientation reverse coupling sleeve.



#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Be careful with the orientation reverse synchronizer hub.

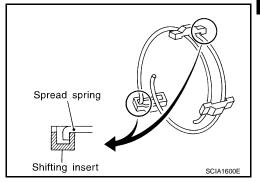


[6MT: FS6R31A]

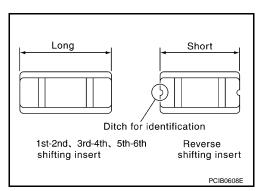
b. Install spread springs to shifting inserts to reverse synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

. Do not install spread spring hook onto the same shifting insert.



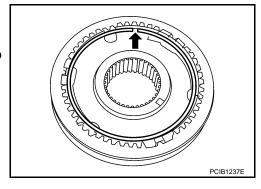
• Be careful with the shape of 1st-2nd, 3rd-4th and 5th-6th shifting insert to avoid misassembly.



Install snap ring to reverse synchronizer hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse snap ring.
- Do not align the snap ring notch with synchronizer hub groove when assembling.



Α

В

C

TM

Н

M

Ν

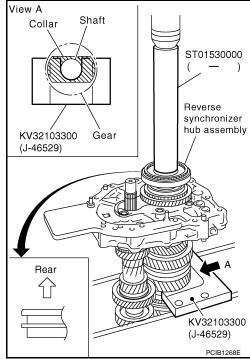
d. Press in reverse synchronizer hub assembly, reverse baulk ring, reverse main gear and reverse main needle bearing using Tools.

Tool number : ST01530000 ( — )

: KV32103300 (J-46529)

#### **CAUTION:**

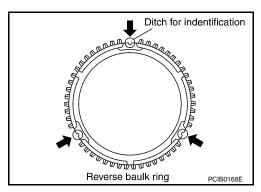
Apply gear oil to reverse baulk ring and reverse main needle bearing.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

#### NOTE:

Reverse baulk ring has three spaces that two gear teeth are missing, and each space has small ditch for identification as shown.

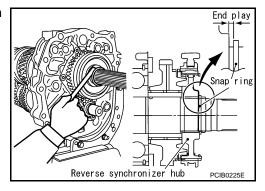


26. Select and install a snap ring so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-174">TM-174</a>, "Snap Rings".

End play : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.



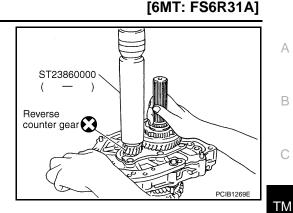
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

27. Press in reverse counter gear using Tool.

: ST23860000 ( — ) **Tool number** 

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reverse counter gear.
- Be careful with the orientation counter gear.

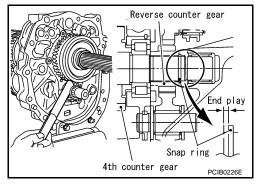


28. Select and install a snap ring so that the end play comes within the standard value. Refer to TM-174, "Snap Rings".

> **End play** : 0 - 0.10 mm (0 - 0.004 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.



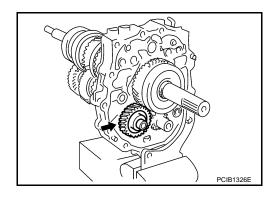
29. Install reverse idler shaft assembly according to the following.

Install reverse idler needle bearing, reverse idler gear and reverse idler thrust washer to reverse idler shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

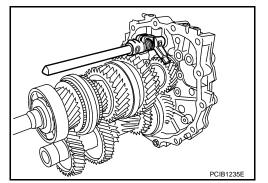
Apply gear oil to reverse idler needle bearing.

b. Install reverse idler shaft assembly to adapter plate.



#### Shift Control Components

- Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly, counter gear assembly and reverse idler shaft assembly. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- Install striking rod assembly according to the following.
- Install striking rod assembly to adapter plate.



Α

В

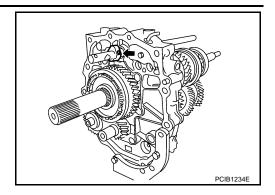
M

Ν

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- b. Install stopper ring to striking rod assembly.
- Install retaining pin onto stopper ring using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

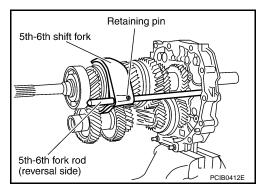
Do not reuse retaining pin.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

- 3. Install 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side) according to the following.
- a. Install 5th-6th shift fork to 5th-6th coupling sleeve.
- b. Install 5th-6th fork rod (reversal side) to 5th-6th shift fork.
- Install retaining pin onto 5th-6th shift fork using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

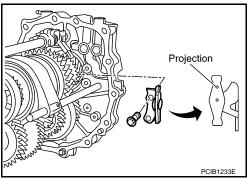
Do not reuse retaining pin.



4. Install 5th-6th control lever to adapter plate, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to "TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

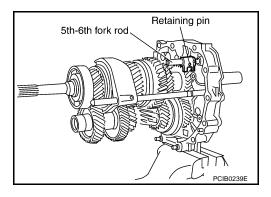
#### **CAUTION:**

Install 5th-6th control lever with projection side at upward.



- 5. Install 5th-6th fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install 5th-6th fork bracket and 5th-6th fork rod to adapter plate.
- b. Install retaining pin onto 5th-6th fork bracket using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

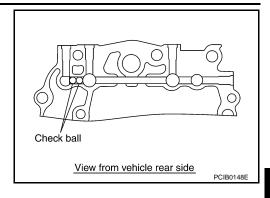
Do not reuse retaining pin.



#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install check balls to adapter plate. CAUTION:

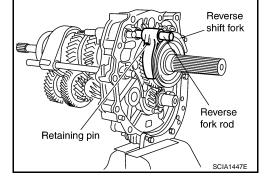
Apply gear oil to check balls.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

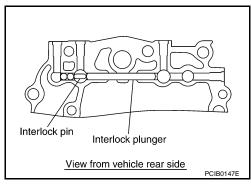
- 7. Install reverse fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install reverse shift fork to reverse coupling sleeve.
- b. Install reverse fork rod to reverse shift fork.
- Install retaining pin onto reverse shift fork using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

Do not reuse retaining pin.



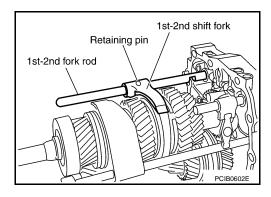
Install interlock pin and interlock plunger to adapter plate. CAUTION:

Apply gear oil to interlock pin and interlock plunger.



- 9. Install 1st-2nd fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install 1st-2nd shift fork to 1st-2nd coupling sleeve.
- b. Install 1st-2nd fork rod to 1st-2nd shift fork.
- c. Install retaining pin onto 1st-2nd shift fork using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse retaining pin.



Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

IVI

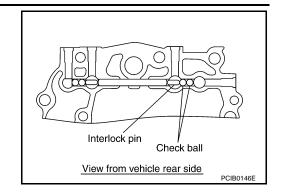
Ν

0

Ρ

Install interlock pin and check balls to adapter plate.
 CAUTION:

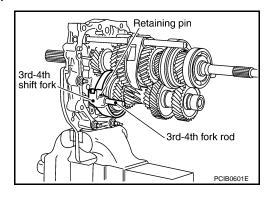
Apply gear oil to interlock pin and check balls.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

- 11. Install 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side) according to the following.
- a. Install 3rd-4th shift fork to 3rd-4th coupling sleeve.
- b. Install 3rd-4th fork rod (reversal side) to 3rd-4th shift fork.
- Install retaining pin onto 3rd-4th shift fork using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

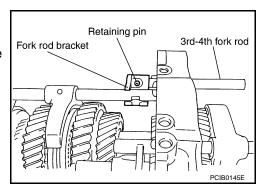
Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 12. Install 3rd-4th fork rod according to the following.
- a. Install 3rd-4th fork rod to adapter plate.
- b. Install 3rd-4th fork rod bracket to 3rd-4th fork rod.
- Install retaining pin onto 3rd-4th fork rod bracket using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

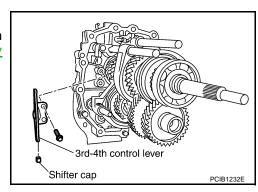
Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 13. Install 3rd-4th control lever according to the following.
- a. Install shifter cap to 3rd-4th control lever.
- b. Install 3rd-4th control lever to adapter plate, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-126">TM-126</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly" "Shift Control Components".

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the orientation 3rd-4th control lever.



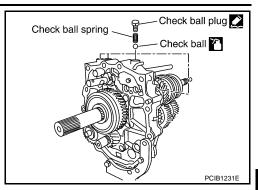
14. Install check ball plug according to the following.

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

a. Install check balls, check ball springs to adapter plate.
 CAUTION:

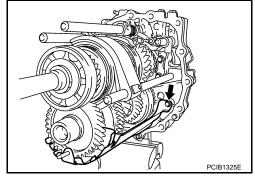
#### Apply gear oil to check ball.

- b. Apply recommended sealant to threads of check ball plugs, and tighten check ball plugs to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to Gl-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".



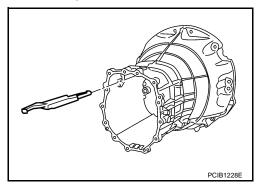
[6MT: FS6R31A]

15. Install baffle plate to adapter plate, and then tighten bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.1007/jmb.1007/">TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly"</a>.



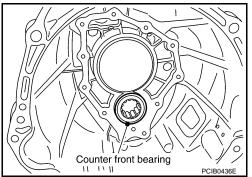
#### Case Components

- 1. Install main drive gear assembly, mainshaft assembly, counter gear assembly and reverse idler shaft assembly. Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.1001/jhsassembly">TM-126</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- Install fork rods and shift forks. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>".
- Install oil gutter to transmission case.



Install counter front bearing to transmission case.
 CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease to counter front bearing.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

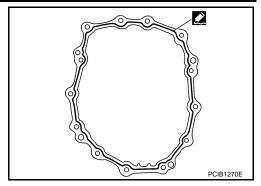
M

Ν

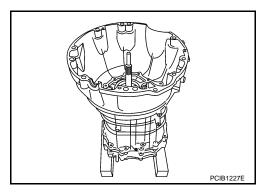
[6MT: FS6R31A] < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Apply recommended sealant to mating surface of transmission case as shown.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

Remove old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to both mating surfaces.

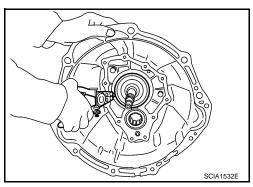


Install transmission case to adapter plate assembly.

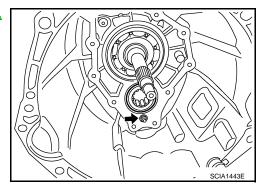


Install snap ring to main drive gear bearing using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 

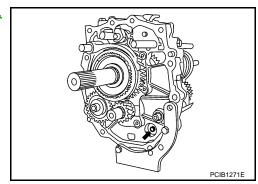
Do not reuse snap ring.



Tighten baffle plate nut to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".



Tighten baffle plate bolt to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126. "Disassembly and Assembly".



#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

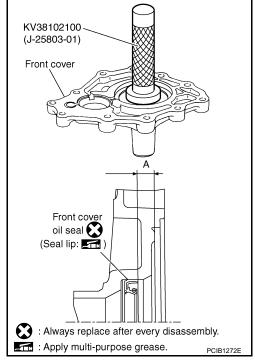
10. Install front cover oil seal to front cover using Tool.

Tool number : KV38102100 (J-25803-01)

Dimension A: 8.55 - 9.55 (0.336 - 0.376 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

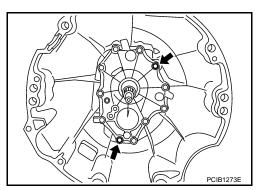
- · Do not reuse front cover oil seal.
- Apply multi-purpose grease onto oil seal lip.
- When installing, do not incline front cover oil seal.



- 11. Install front cover according to the following.
- Install front cover gasket and front cover to transmission case.
   CAUTION:

Do not reuse front cover gasket.

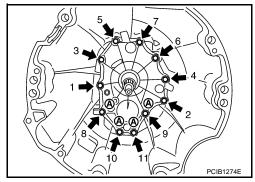
- b. Temporarily tighten 2 bolts in the positions shown.
- c. Temporarily tighten remaining 9 bolts.



d. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in order as shown. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse bolts indicated as A in the figure.



Α

[6MT: FS6R31A]

В

C

TM

Е

F

.

Н

K

L

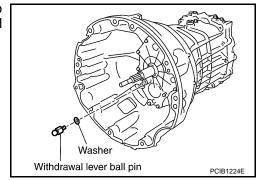
M

Ν

C

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

12. Install washer to withdrawal lever ball pin, and then install it to front cover. Tighten withdrawal lever ball pin to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly"



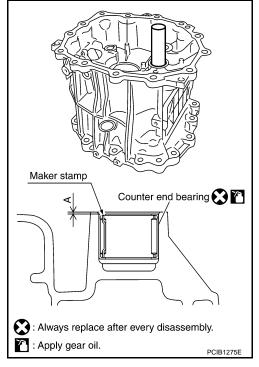
[6MT: FS6R31A]

13. Install counter end bearing to rear extension (or OD gear case) using suitable tool [32 mm (1.26 in) dia.].

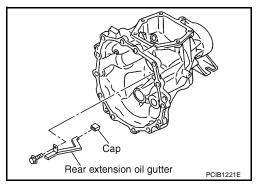
Dimension A: 0.5 - 1.5 (0.020 - 0.059 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

- · Do not reuse counter end bearing.
- Apply gear oil to counter end bearing.
- Install counter end bearing with maker stamp at upper side.



- 14. Install rear extension oil gutter according to the following. (For 2WD models)
- a. Install cap to rear extension oil gutter.
- b. Install rear extension oil gutter to rear extension, and then tighten bolt to specified torque. Refer to <a href="mailto:TM-126">TM-126</a>, "Disassembly and Assembly".



#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

15. Install rear oil seal (1) to rear extension (or OD gear case) using Tool A.

Tool number : ST33200000 (J-26082)

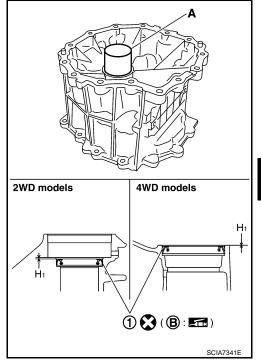
**Dimension H1** 

2WD models : 1.2 - 2.2 mm (0.047 - 0.087 in)
4WD models : -0.5 - 0.5 mm (-0.020 - 0.020 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

When installing, do not incline rear oil seal.

(B): Seal lip



Install dust seal (1) to rear extension using Tool A (for 2WD models).

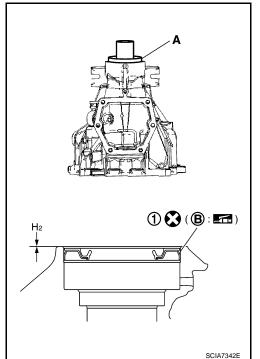
Tool number : KV38100500 ( — )

Dimension H2 : 0.5 - 1.5 mm (0.020 - 0.059 in)

#### **CAUTION:**

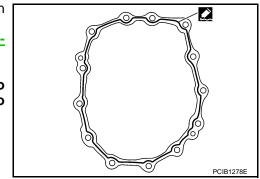
When installing, do not incline dust seal.

(B): Seal lip



- 17. Apply recommended sealant to mating surface of rear extension as shown.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
     CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to both mating surfaces.



Α

[6MT: FS6R31A]

В

C

TM

Е

Н

.

ı

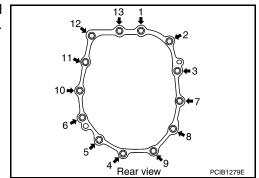
M

Ν

0

[6MT: FS6R31A] < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

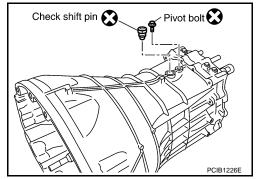
18. Install rear extension (or OD gear case) to adapter plate, and then tighten bolts to the specified torque in order as shown. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".



19. Install check shift pin and pivot bolt to transmission case, and then tighten them to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

#### **CAUTION:**

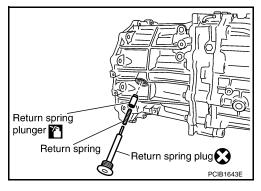
Do not reuse check shift pin and pivot bolt.



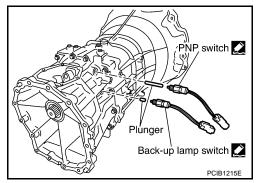
20. Install return spring plunger, return spring and return spring plug to rear extension (or OD gear case), and then tighten return spring plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

#### **CAUTION:**

- · Do not reuse return spring plug.
- Apply gear oil to return spring plunger.

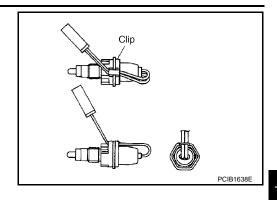


- 21. Install PNP switch and back-up lamp switch according to the following.
- a. Install plunger to rear extension (or OD gear case).
- b. Apply recommended sealant to threads of PNP switch and back-up lamp switch.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or the equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".
- c. Install PNP switch and back-up lamp switch to rear extension (or OD gear case), and tighten them to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".



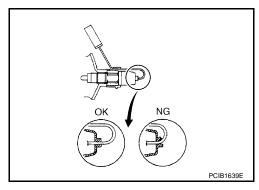
#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 22. Install clips to PNP switch and back-up lamp switch. **CAUTION:** 
  - · Thread harness through the notch of clip.



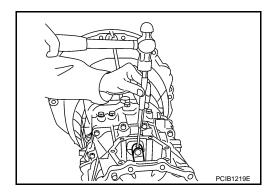
[6MT: FS6R31A]

• Thread the harness as shown.



- 23. Install striking arm according to the following.
- a. Install striking arm to striking rod assembly.
- Install retaining pin to striking arm using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:

Do not reuse retaining pin.

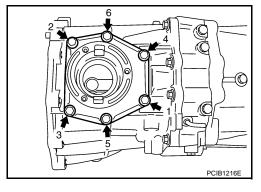


- 24. Install control housing according to the following.
- Install gasket and control housing to rear extension (or OD gear case).

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse gasket.

b. Tighten bolts to the specified torque in order as shown. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

M

Ν

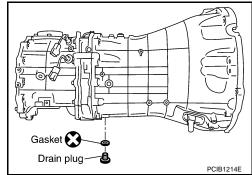
0

#### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

25. Install gasket to drain plug, and then install it to transmission case. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126, "Disassembly and Assembly".

#### **CAUTION:**

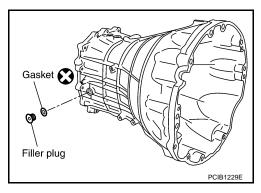
Do not reuse gasket.



[6MT: FS6R31A]

26. Install gasket to filler plug, and then install it to transmission case. Tighten filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-126. "Disassembly and Assembly". CAUTION:

- Do not reuse gasket.
- After oil is filled, tighten filler plug to specified torque.



## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# **General Specification**

Engine		VQ40DE		_
Transmission model		FS6R31A		(
Axle type		2WD	4WD	
Number of speed		6		TM
Synchromesh type		Warr	ner	
Shift pattern		1 3 N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	5 6 R SCIA0955E	E F
	1st	4.36		G
	2nd	2.51		<del></del>
	3rd	1.74		— Н
Gear ratio	4th	1.28		
	5th	1.000		
	6th	0.769		
	Reverse	3.966		
Main gear	Drive	24	24	
	1st	37		J
	2nd	32		
(Number of teeth)	3rd	32		K
	4th	29		
	6th	25		
	Reverse	42		
	Drive	34		
	1st	12		M
Counter gear	2nd	18		
(Number of teeth)	3rd	26		N
	4th	32		IN
	6th	46		
	Reverse	15		0
Reverse idler gear (Number of teeth)		26		
Oil capacity (Approx.)	$\ell$ (US qt, Imp qt)	3.98 (4-1/4, 3-1/2)	4.18 (4-3/8, 3-5/8)	
	Reverse synchronizer	Installed		— P
Remarks	Double cone synchronizer	1st, 3rd a	and 4th	
	Triple cone synchronizer	2nd	t	<del></del>

Α

В

[6MT: FS6R31A]

INFOID:0000000003302939

# **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Gear End Play INFOID:0000000003302940

Unit: mm (in)

[6MT: FS6R31A]

Item	Standard value
Counter gear	0 - 0.10 (0 - 0.004)
Main drive gear	0 - 0.10 (0 - 0.004)
Mainshaft (Front side)	0 - 0.10 (0 - 0.004)
Mainshaft (Rear side)	0 - 0.10 (0 - 0.004)

**Snap Rings** INFOID:0000000003302941

Unit: mm (in)

Selec	tive parts	Thickness	Part number*
Main drive gear		1.89 (0.0744) 1.95 (0.0768) 1.99 (0.0783) 2.03 (0.0799) 2.07 (0.0815) 2.11 (0.0831)	32204 01G60 32204 01G61 32204 01G62 32204 01G63 32204 01G64 32204 01G65
Counter gear		1.96 (0.0772) 2.02 (0.0795) 2.08 (0.0819) 2.14 (0.0843) 2.20 (0.0866) 2.26 (0.0890) 2.32 (0.0913) 2.38 (0.0937) 2.44 (0.0961) 2.50 (0.0984) 2.56 (0.1008) 2.62 (0.1031)	32236 CD000 32236 CD001 32236 CD002 32236 CD003 32236 CD004 32236 CD005 32236 CD006 32236 CD007 32236 CD008 32236 CD009 32236 CD010 32236 CD010
	Front side	2.08 (0.0819) 2.14 (0.0843) 2.20 (0.0866) 2.26 (0.0890)	32204 CD000 32204 CD001 32204 CD002 32204 CD003
Mainshaft	Rear side	2.08 (0.0819) 2.14 (0.0843) 2.20 (0.0866) 2.26 (0.0890) 2.32 (0.0913) 2.38 (0.0937) 2.44 (0.0961) 2.50 (0.0984) 2.56 (0.1008) 2.62 (0.1031) 2.68 (0.1055) 2.74 (0.1079) 2.80 (0.1102) 2.86 (0.1126) 2.92 (0.1150) 2.98 (0.1173)	32204 CD000 32204 CD001 32204 CD002 32204 CD003 32204 CD004 32204 CD005 32204 CD006 32204 CD007 32204 CD008 32204 CD009 32204 CD010 32204 CD011 32204 CD012 32204 CD013 32204 CD014 32204 CD014 32204 CD014

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# **Baulk Ring Clearance**

INFOID:0000000003302942

Unit: mm (in)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### < SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Measurement point		Standard value	Limit value
1st, 3rd and 4th (Double-cone synchronizer)	Clearance between synchronizer cone and inner baulk ring end face "A"	0.5 - 0.7 (0.020 - 0.028)	0.3 (0.012)
A	Clearance between outer baulk ring pawl and synchronizer cone "B"	1st : 1.0 - 1.5 (0.039 - 0.059) 3rd, 4th : 0.85 - 1.35 (0.0335 - 0.0531)	0.7 (0.028) 0.7 (0.028)
B— PCIB0249E	Clearance between synchronizer	0.6 - 1.3 (0.024 - 0.051)	0.3 (0.012)
Triple-cone synchronizer)	and clutch gear end face "A"	,	, ,
	Clearance between outer baulk ring pawl and synchronizer cone "B"	0.85 - 1.35 (0.0335 - 0.0531)	0.7 (0.028)
	Clearance between inner baulk ring and clutch gear end face "C"	0.7 - 1.25 (0.028 - 0.0492)	0.3 (0.012)
C B PCIB0835J			
5th and 6th		0.7 - 1.35 (0.028 - 0.0531)	0.5 (0.020)
Reverse		0.75 - 1.2 (0.0295 - 0.047)	0.5 (0.020)

Κ

Ν

0

TM-175

# **BASIC INSPECTION**

#### DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

#### How to Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair

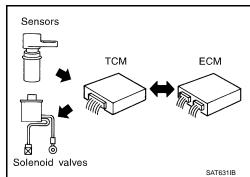
INFOID:0000000003219649

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### INTRODUCTION

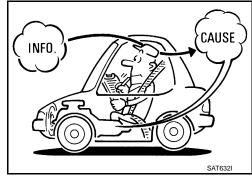
The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch. Then provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves. The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose an error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

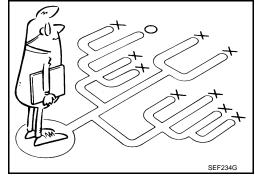
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-III (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "DETAILED FLOW".



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic work sheet" as shown on the example (Refer to TM-177) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.



#### **DETAILED FLOW**

#### 1. COLLECT THE INFORMATION FROM THE CUSTOMER

Get the detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurred) using diagnosis worksheet. Refer to <u>TM-177</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Work Sheet</u>".

>> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK SYMPTOM 1

Check the following items based on the information obtained from the customer.

- Fail-safe. Refer to TM-284, "Fail-Safe".
- A/T fluid inspection. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- Stall test. Refer to TM-345, "Stall Test".
- Line pressure test. Refer to TM-346, "Line Pressure Test".

## **DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW**

A DA CIC INCDECTION S	DIAGNOSIS AND REI		RE5R05A]
< BASIC INSPECTION >		ĮJAT.	LONGOA
>> GO TO 3.			
3.CHECK DTC			
1. Check DTC.			
	rocedure if DTC is detected.		
Record DTC.			
	202, "OBD-II Diagnostic Troul	<u>ole Code (DTC)"</u> .	
Is any DTC detected?			
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 6.			
4.PERFORM DIAGNOSTI	C DDOCEDI IDE		
Perform "Diagnosis Procedo	ure" for the displayed DTC.		
>> GO TO 5.			
5.PERFORM DTC CONFI	DMATION DDOCEDLIDE		
Perform "DTC CONFIRMAT	ION PROCEDURE".		
Is DTC detected?			
YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> GO TO 6.			
6.CHECK SYMPTOM 2			
	deceribed by the contensor		
Try to confirm the symptom Is any malfunction present?	•		
YES >> GO TO 7.			
NO >> INSPECTION E	END		
7.ROAD TEST			
Perform "ROAD TEST". Ref	fer to TM-349, "Check Before	Engine Is Started".	
	o .o, o z		
>> GO TO 8.			
8.CHECK SYMPTOM 3			
	described by the customer.		
Is any malfunction present?	•		
YES >> GO TO 2.			
NO >> INSPECTION E	END		
Diagnostic Work Shee	et	INF	OID:00000000003219650
INFORMATION FROM C	USTOMER		
KEY POINTS			
<ul> <li>WHAT Vehicle and A/T</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>WHEN Date, Frequence</li> <li>WHERE Road condition</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>HOW Operating condit</li> </ul>			
. •			
Customer name MR/MS	Model and Year	VIN	
Trans. Model	Engine	Mileage	
Malfunction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date	
Frequency	☐ Continuous ☐ Intermittent (	times a day)	

#### **DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW**

[5AT: RE5R05A] < BASIC INSPECTION >

Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)		
	$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th $\square$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 5th)		
	$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ 5th $\rightarrow$ 4th $\square$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st)		
	□ Lock-up malfunction		
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.		
	$\square$ Shift shock or slip ( $\square$ N $\rightarrow$ D	$\square N \rightarrow R$ $\square$ Lock-up $\square$ Any drive position)	
	□ Noise or vibration		
	□ No kick down		
	□ No pattern select		
	☐ Cannot be changed to manual mode		
	☐ Others		
AT CHECK Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit	
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit	
DIAGNOSTIC WORK SHE	ET		

1	☐ Read the item on cautions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's complaint.			TM-284
	□ A/T fluid inspection, stall test and line pressure test			
2		□ A/T fluid inspection □ Leak (Repair leak location.) □ State □ Amount		<u>TM-339</u>
3		☐ Stall test ☐ Torque converter one-way clutch ☐ Front brake ☐ High and low reverse clutch ☐ Low coast brake ☐ Forward brake ☐ Reverse brake ☐ Forward one-way clutch	☐ 1st one-way clutch ☐ 3rd one-way clutch ☐ Engine ☐ Line pressure low ☐ Except for input clutch and direct clutch, clutches and brakes OK	<u>TM-345</u> TM-346
		☐ Line pressure test - Suspected part:		
4				<u>TM-204</u>
	□ Perform road test.			
	5-1	☐ Check before engine is started		<u>TM-349</u>
	5-2	□ Check at idle		<u>TM-349</u>
		Cruise test	☐ Part 1	TM-350
	5-3		☐ Part 2	TM-352
			□ Part 3	<u>TM-352</u>
	☐ Check malfunction phenomena to repair or replace malfunctioning part after completing all road test.  Refer to TM-313, "Symptom Chart".			
5	☐ Drive vehicle to check that the malfunction phenomenon has been resolved.			
6	☐ Erase the results of the self-diagnosis from the TCM and the ECM.			TM-202

2WD models

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

# **FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS**

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

**Cross-Sectional View** 

INFOID:0000000003219651

# 

- Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

Mid planetary gear

(15)

5. High and low reverse clutch

16

17

(18)

- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

Rear planetary gear

(19)

- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

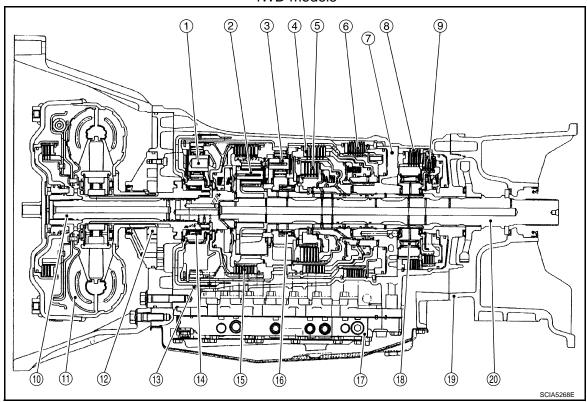
M

Ν

0

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

#### 4WD models



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

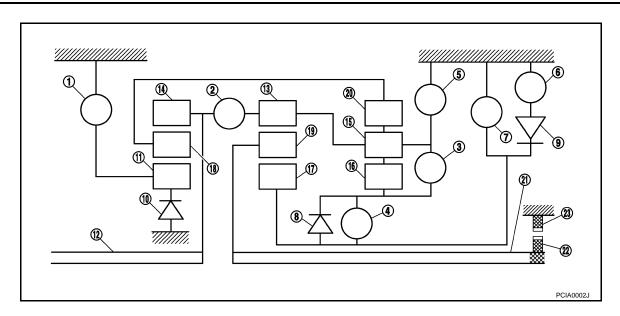
INFOID:0000000003219652

#### Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

#### **CONSTRUCTION**



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st WOC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.

## CLUTCH AND BAND CHART (Without Manual Mode)

Shift position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
R		0		0	0			☆		☆	REVERSE POSI- TION

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

L

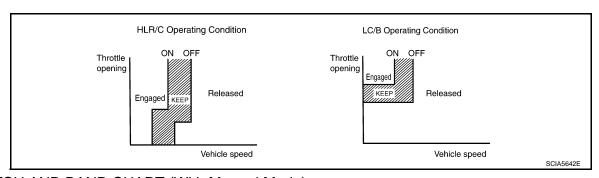
Ν

0

ſ	5A	T:	R	<b>E</b> 5	R	05	A]
L	•		• •		• •	•	,, ,,

Shift p	oosition	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	
D*1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*	
	1st		△*			Δ	<b>△**</b>	0	☆	☆	☆	
3	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
2	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2←3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆	
1	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Locks (held sta- tionary in 1st gear) 1←2←3←4
ı	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			

- O—Operates
- ☆—Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- ★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.
- $\Delta$ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- △★—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition
- △★★—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1) ⇒N shift.
- \*1: A/T will not shift to 5th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.



## CLUTCH AND BAND CHART (With Manual Mode)

Shift position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
R		0		0	0			☆		☆	REVERSE PO- SITION

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

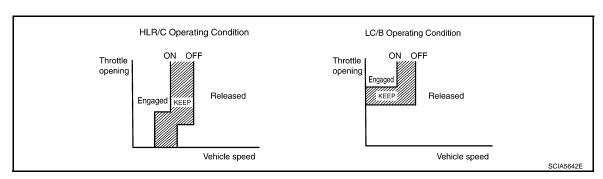
Ν

0

Р

Shift p	oosition	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION
	1st		△*			Δ	<b>△*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	
D	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*	
	1st		<b>△*</b>			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
4	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3⇔4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
0	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△*			Δ	<b>△*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	
•	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2←3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
-	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆	
4	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Locks (held stationary in 1st gear) 1←2←3←4
1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			1 - 2 - 3 - 4

- O—Operates
- ☆—Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- ★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.
- $\Delta$ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- $\Delta$ \*—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition
- △★★—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1) ⇒N shift.



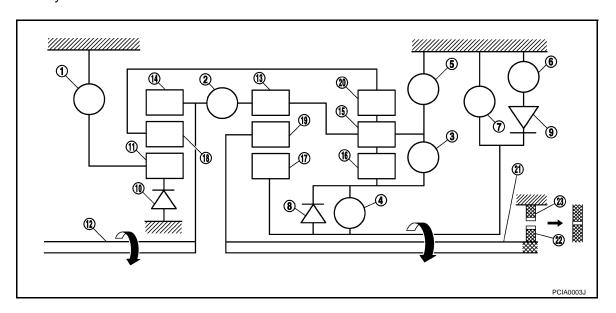
## POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

#### "P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D1"Position (With Manual Mode) / "D1", "31" and "21" Positions (Without Manual Mode)

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.

Α

В

TM

Е

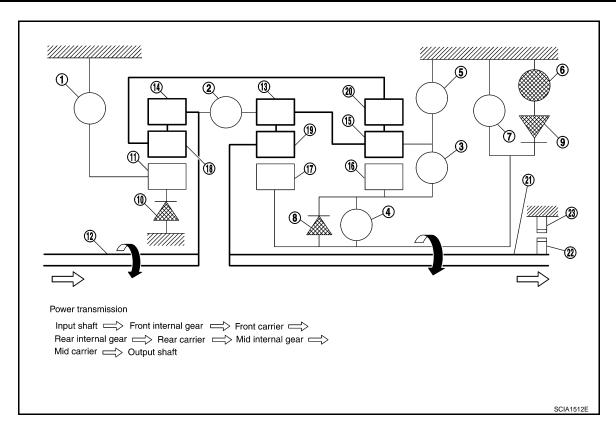
F

Н

K

L

M



- Front brake
- High and low reverse clutch 4.
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake 5.
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9.
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"M1" Position (With Manual Mode) / "11" Position (Without Manual Mode)

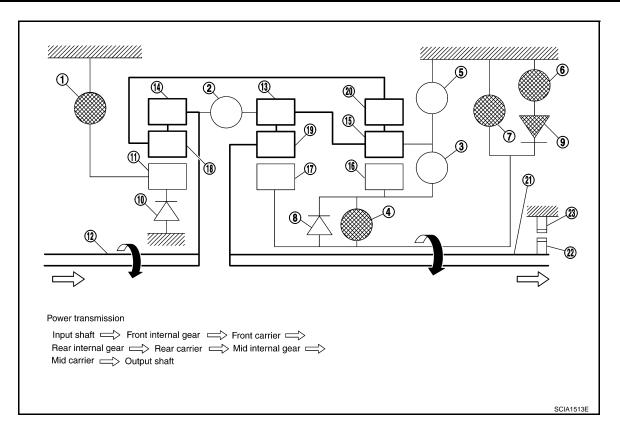
- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.

Forward one-way clutch

12. Input shaft

Ν

Ρ



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D2" Position (with Manual Mode) / "D2" and "32" Positions (Without Manual Mode)

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.

Α

В

TM

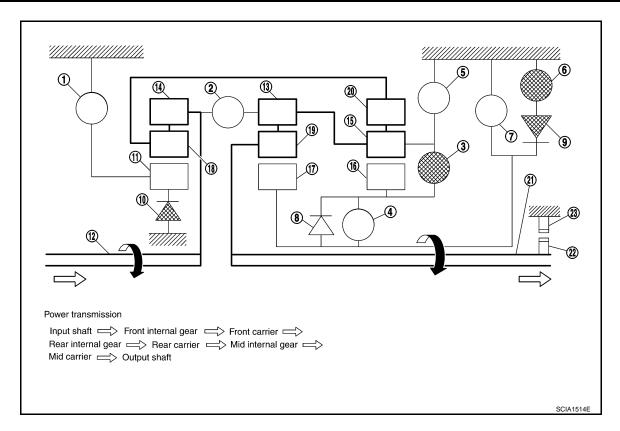
Е

F

Н

K

L



Front brake

4. High and low reverse clutch

Low coast brake 7.

10. 3rd one-way clutch

13. Mid internal gear

16. Rear sun gear

19. Mid carrier

22. Parking gear

2. Input clutch

Reverse brake 5.

8. 1st one-way clutch

11. Front sun gear

14. Front internal gear

17. Mid sun gear

20. Rear internal gear

23. Parking pawl

Direct clutch

6. Forward brake

9.

18. Front carrier

21. Output shaft

"M2" Position (With Manual Mode) / "22" and "12" Positions (Without Manual Mode)

The front brake fastens the front sun gear.

• The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.

• The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.

The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.

 During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.

Forward one-way clutch

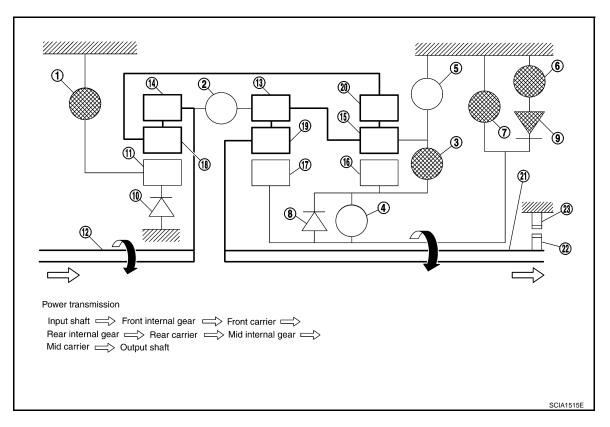
12. Input shaft

15. Rear carrier

Ν

M

Ρ



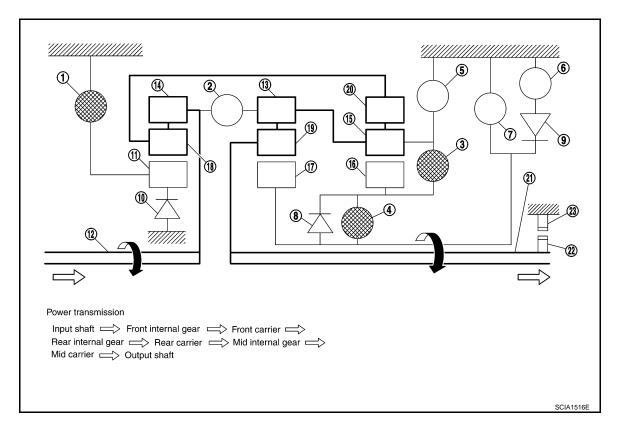
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D3" Position (With Manual Mode) / "D3" and "33" Positions (Without Manual Mode)

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D4"4" Positions (With Manual Mode) / "D4" Position (Without Manual Mode)

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

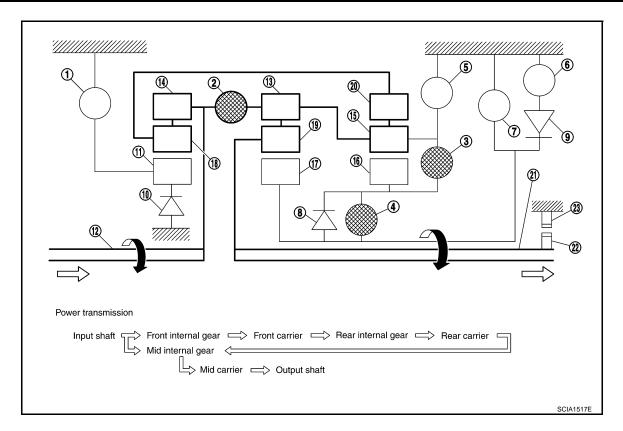
Н

K

M

Ν

\_



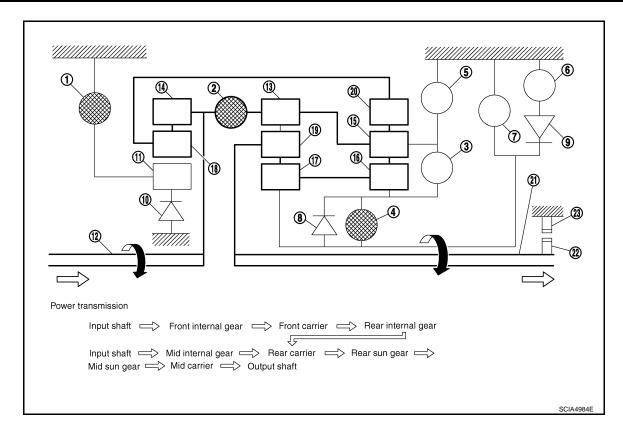
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D5" and "M5" Positions (With Manual Mode) / "D5" Position (Without Manual Mode)

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.

С

TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

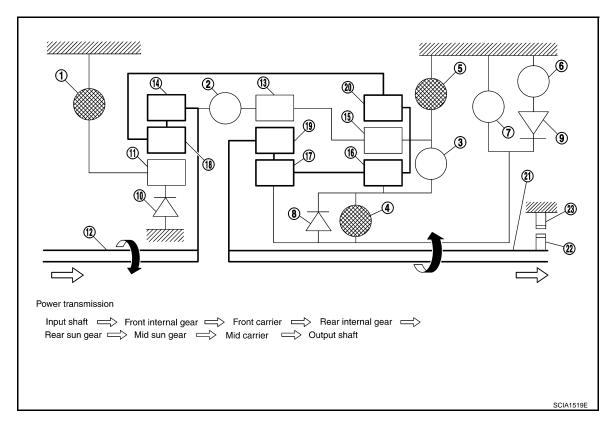
L

M

Ν

C

INFOID:0000000003219653



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

TCM Function

The function of the TCM is to:

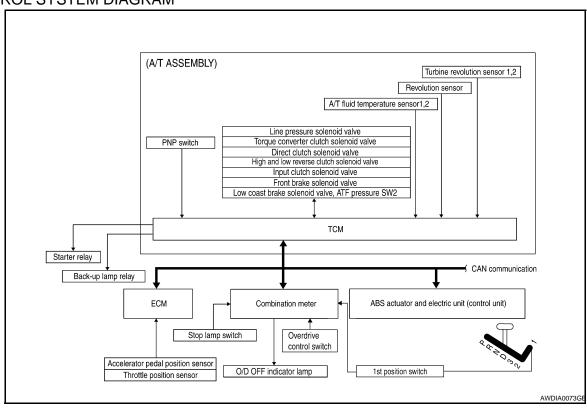
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE

The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor 1st position switch signal Overdrive control switch signal ATF pressure switch signal	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-III communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

## **CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM**



## **CAN Communication**

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-55, "CAN System Specification Chart".

Α

В

ΤM

Е

INFOID:0000000003219654

## Input/Output Signal of TCM

INFOID:0000000003219655

[5AT: RE5R05A]

	Contr	ol item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator p	pedal position signal (*5)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle spee (revolution se		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle spee	d sensor MTR <sup>(*1)</sup> (*5)						Х	
	Closed thrott	le position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		X <sup>(*2)</sup>	Х	Х		Х	X <sup>(*4)</sup>
	Wide open th	rottle position signal <sup>(*5)</sup>						Х	X <sup>(*4)</sup>
	Turbine revo	lution sensor 1		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
Input	Turbine revo	lution sensor 2 d only)		Х		Х	Х	Х	Х
	Engine spee	d signals <sup>(*5)</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp sv	vitch signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х	Х	Х			X <sup>(*4)</sup>
	A/T fluid tem	perature sensors 1, 2	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х
		Operation signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Х	Х	Х			
	ASCD	Overdrive cancel signal <sup>(*5)</sup>		Х					
	Direct clutch	solenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch s	solenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
	High and low noid	reverse clutch sole-		Х	Х			Х	Х
	Front brake s	solenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
Output	Low coast br (ATF pressur	rake solenoid re switch 2)		Х	Х		Х	Х	Х
	Line pressure	e solenoid	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoi	d				Х		Х	Х
	Self-diagnos	is table <sup>(*6)</sup>							Х
	Starter relay							Х	Х

<sup>\*1:</sup> Spare for vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor)

## Line Pressure Control

INFOID:0000000003219656

• When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.

<sup>\*2:</sup> Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

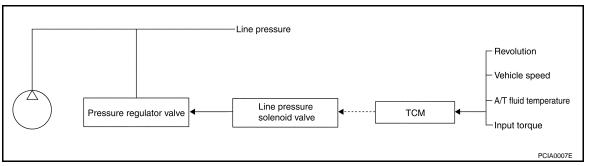
<sup>\*3:</sup> If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

<sup>\*4:</sup> Used as a condition for starting self-diagnosis; if self-diagnosis are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error

<sup>\*5:</sup> Input by CAN communications

<sup>\*6:</sup> Output by CAN communications

This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.



TM

Е

Α

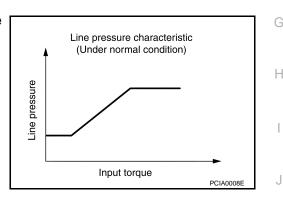
В

# LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

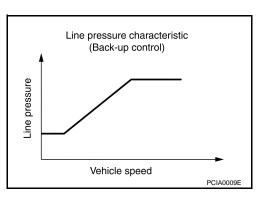
#### Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



**During Shift Change** 

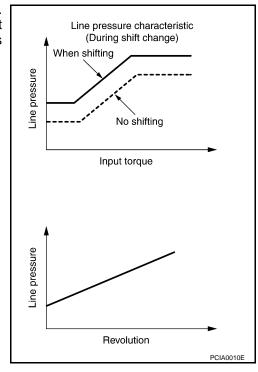
U

K

M

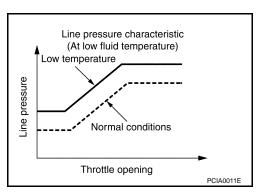
Ν

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



#### At Low Fluid Temperature

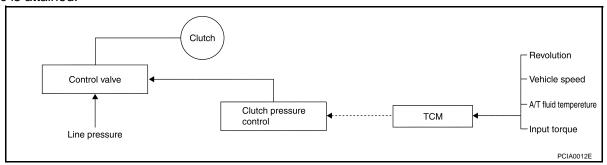
When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Shift Control

INFOID:0000000003219657

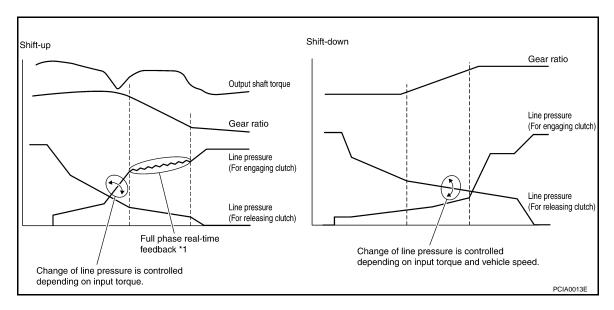
The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



#### SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram



\*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Lock-up Control

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up Operation Condition Table (Without Manual Mode)

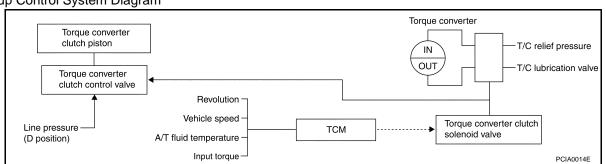
Select lever	D po	sition	3 position	2 position
Gear position	5	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	_	×	_
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_

Lock-up Operation Condition Table (With Manual Mode)

Select lever	D po	sition		Мрс	sition	
Gear position	5	4	5	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	_	×	×	_	-
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_	_	_

#### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

Lock-up Control System Diagram



#### Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

TM-197

Α

В

С

TM

F

F

G

J

K

L

В Л

Ν

[5AT: RE5R05A] < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

#### Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

#### Half-clutched State

 The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure. In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

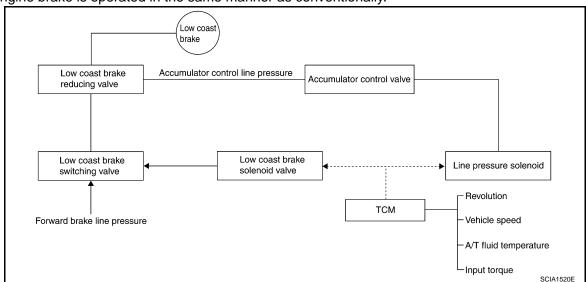
#### Slip Lock-up Control

 In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 4th and 5th gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

## Engine Brake Control

INFOID:0000000003219659

 The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



• The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

Control Valve INFOID:0000000003219660

#### FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

Name	Function
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS > [5AT: RE5R05A]

Name	Function
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.

## **FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH**

Name	Function
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

В

Α

С

ГΜ

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

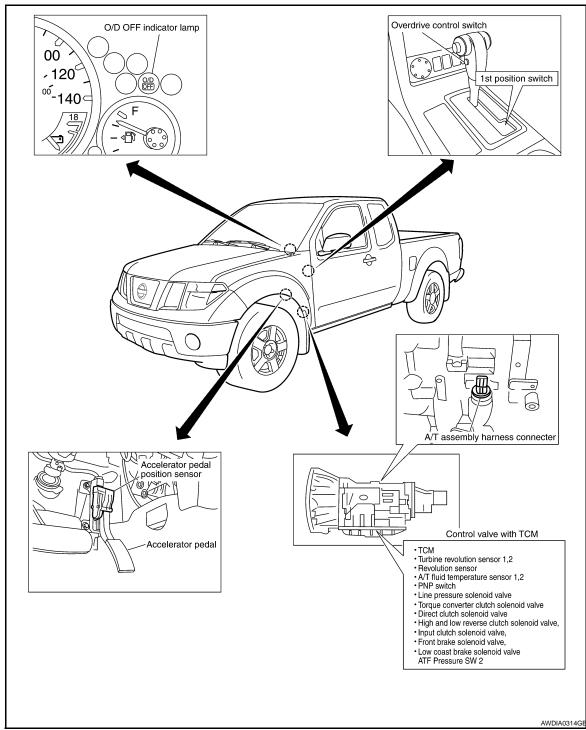
Ν

0

P

## A/T Electrical Parts Location

INFOID:0000000003219661



## A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## System Description

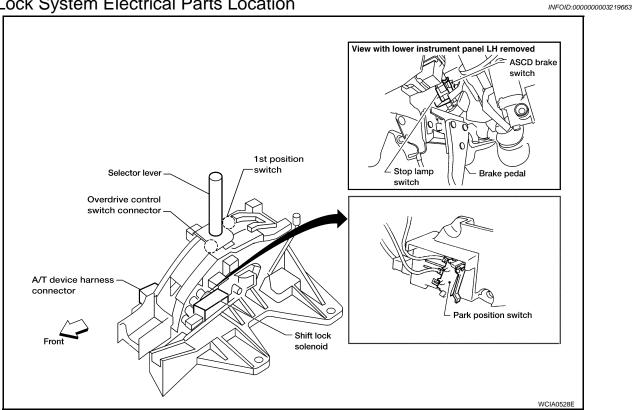
 The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other

position unless the brake pedal is depressed. With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P" position.

• The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

## Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location



TΜ

Α

В

C

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219662

Е

Н

M

Ν

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Introduction INFOID:000000003219664

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

## OBD-II Function for A/T System

INFOID:0000000003219665

[5AT: RE5R05A]

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

## One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

INFOID:0000000003219666

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

## OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

INFOID:0000000003219667

#### HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

( with CONSULT-III or GST) CONSULT-III or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-III also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-III can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-III (if available) is recommended.

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-III or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-III screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to TM-202.

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

#### < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items					
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175				
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)				
3	1st trip freeze frame data					

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-III, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-III or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-47</u>. "Emission-related Diagnostic Information" (QR25DE) or <u>EC-492</u>. "Emission-related Diagnostic Information" (VQ40DE).

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

## (WITH CONSULT-III)

 The emission related diagnostic information in the TCM and ECM can be erased by selecting "ALL Erase" in the "Description" of "FINAL CHECK" mode with CONSULT-III.

### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to <u>EC-72</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) <u>Function</u>" (QR25DE) or <u>EC-521</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) <u>Function</u>" (VQ40DE).

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- 1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- Reconnect battery.

## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

## **DESCRIPTION**

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to MWI-40, "Wiring Diagram".
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



TΜ

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

G

Н

K

L

M

INFOID:0000000003219668

Ν

0

## **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)**

## CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000003219669

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### **FUNCTION**

Diagnostic test mode	Function					
Self-diagnostic results	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.					
Work support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately by following the indications on CONSULT-III.					
Data monitor	Input/Output data in the TCM can be read.					
CAN diagnostic support monitor	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.					
Function test	Conducted by CONSULT-III instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".					
DTC work support	Select the operating condition to confirm Diagnosis Trouble Codes.					
ECU part number	TCM part number can be read.					

## **CONSULT-III REFERENCE VALUE**

#### NOTICE:

- 1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
  - Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° E) 30°C (68°E) 90°C (476°E)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V	
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V	
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A	
ICC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A	
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P	
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R	
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D	
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "3" position.	3	
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2	
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	/HCL/S SE-A/T During driving		
ENGINE SPEED Engine running		Closely matches the tachometer reading.	
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A	
TURBINE REV During driving (lock-up ON)		Approximately matches the engine speed.	
VHCL/S SE-MTR During driving		Approximately matches the speedometer reading.	

## **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)**

## < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-180	ON
AIF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-180	OFF
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-180	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-180	0 - 0.05 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-180	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-180	0 - 0.05 A
D/C COLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-180	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-180	0 - 0.05 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-180	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-180	0 - 0.05 A
ON OFF COL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-180	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-180	OFF
OTABTED DELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in other position.	OFF
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THE POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THE POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
OD COMI 2M	Holding overdrive control switch	ON
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DRANE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

## SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", place check marks for results on the TM-177, "Diagnostic Work Sheet". Reference pages are provided following the items.

Display Items List

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

		TCM self-di- agnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	Reference page	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-213</u>	
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction.  (And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)	P0615	_	TM-214	
TCM	TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700	<u>TM-217</u>	

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

FUNCTION DIAG	NOSIS >		[5A]	T: RE5R05
		TCM self-di- agnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	Reference page
PNP SW/CIRC	<ul> <li>PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern</li> <li>"P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between.</li> </ul>	P0705	P0705	TM-218
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-220</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT (Revolution sensor)	Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like     Unexpected signal input during running     After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving	P0720	P0720	TM-222
ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	_	TM-225
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 1st gear	P0731	P0731	TM-228
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 2nd gear	P0732	P0732	TM-230
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 3rd gear	P0733	P0733	TM-232
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 4th gear	P0734	P0734	TM-234
A/T 5TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot shift to 5th gear	P0735	P0735	TM-236
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like	P0740	P0740	TM-237
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.</li> </ul>	P0744	P0744*2	<u>TM-239</u>
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like     TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-241</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705	_	TM-243
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low	P1710	P0710	TM-245
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like     Unexpected signal input during running	P1721	_	<u>TM-248</u>
A/T INTERLOCK	Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.	P1730	<u>TM-250</u>	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the "1" position, a mal- function is detected.	P1731	_	<u>TM-252</u>
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value</li> </ul>	P1752	P1752	TM-254

with monitor value.

Α

В

С

Н

J

		TCM self-di- agnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	Reference page
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1757	P1757	<u>TM-256</u>
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like     TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P1762	P1762	<u>TM-258</u>
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1767	P1767	<u>TM-260</u>
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like	P1772	P1772	TM-262
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.</li> <li>Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.</li> </ul>	P1774	P1774*2	TM-264
NO DTC IS DETECTED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	Х	Х	_

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to TM-203, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

## DATA MONITOR MODE

Display Items List

	Moi	nitor Item Selec	ction	X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
VHCL/S SE·A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	▼	Revolution sensor
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	Х	_	▼	
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Accelerator pedal position signal
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	х	•	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	X	_	▼	Signal input with CAN agreement institute
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Signal input with CAN communications
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Stop lamp switch
GEAR	_	Х	▼	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
TURBINE REV (rpm)	X	Х	▼	

<sup>\*2:</sup>These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)

	Mor	nitor Item Selec	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	▼	
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	•	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼	
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for LC/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	
PNP SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	1st position switch
SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	•	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCN For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but disclaved
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ARS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)				

	Monitor Item Selection				
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	Net required but displayed	_
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		_
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	▼		_
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		_
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		_
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼		_
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	▼		-
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid	-
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		-
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		-
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		_
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		_
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		-
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼		_
ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid	-
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
PNP SW3 MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		-
C/V CLB ID1	_	_	▼		-

	Мог	nitor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
C/V CLB ID2	_	_	▼	
C/V CLB ID3	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID2	_	_	▼	
UNIT CLB ID3	_	_	▼	
TRGT GR RATIO	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	_	_	▼	
SHIFT PATTERN	_	_	▼	
DRV CST JUDGE	_	_	▼	
START RLY MON	_	_	▼	
NEXT GR POSI	_	_	▼	
SHIFT MODE	_	_	▼	
MANU GR POSI	_	_	▼	
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	_	Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
Voltage (V)	_	_	▼	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	▼	
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	_		▼	
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	_	_	▼	The value measured by the pulse probe is displayed.
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	_	_	▼	
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	▼	

## DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

Display Items List

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FUNCTN P0731	Following items for "1st gear function" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)  • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Input clutch solenoid valve
2ND GR FUNCTN P0732	Following items for "2nd gear function" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)  • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	
3RD GR FUNCTN P0733	Following items for "3rd gear function" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)  • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Front brake solenoid valve     Direct clutch solenoid valve     High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve     Each clutch
4TH GR FUNCTN P0734	Following items for "4th gear function" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)  Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Hydraulic control circuit
5TH GR FUNCTN P0735	Following items for "5th gear function" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not)  • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	

## Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III

INFOID:0000000003219670

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

Refer to EC-72, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function" (QR25DE) or EC-521, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function" (VQ40DE).

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to TM-203, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

#### Description

When the ignition switch is switched "ON", the O/D OFF indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the O/D OFF indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.

Diagnostic Procedure

## 1. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.
- Wait 10 seconds.
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

#### Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO TM-288, "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

## 2.JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Keep pressing shift lock release button.
- 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".)
- 5. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 7. Wait 3 seconds.
- Move the selector lever from "D" to "3" position.
- Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".)
- 10. Move the selector lever from "3" to "2" position.

TM-211

Α

В

TM

L

M

Ν

## **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)**

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### < FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

- 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
- 12. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.

#### >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

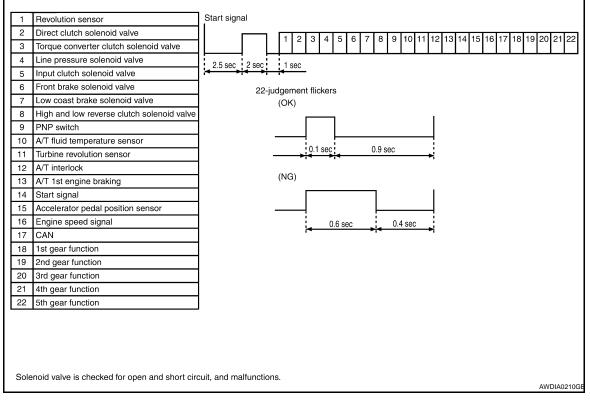
Refer to "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code".

If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>TM-218</u>, <u>"Diagnosis Procedure"</u>, <u>TM-268</u>, <u>"Diagnosis Procedure"</u>, <u>TM-269</u>, <u>"Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

#### >> DIAGNOSIS END

Judgement Self-diagnosis Code

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



#### Erase Self-diagnosis

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-III.

## **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS

## DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Description INFOID:0000000003219671

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

 Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-III or 17th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219673

Harness or connectors

(CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to TM-213, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

## With CONSULT-III

Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.

Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

#### Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> GO TO LAN section. Refer to LAN-55, "CAN System Specification Chart".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Α

В

TM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219672

INFOID:0000000003219674

Е

K

INFOID:0000000003219675

M

N

## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:000000003219676

• TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

## CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219677

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
	Selector lever in other position.	OFF

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219678

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615 STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 14th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when park/neutral (PNP) relay (starter relay) is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
  - [The park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay) and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219680

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-214</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219681

## 1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

## **Without CONSULT-III**

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter relay	E122	48	Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
	E122			"R" and "D"	0V

# IPDM E/R connector 48

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

TΜ

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR AND IPDM E/R CONNECTOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# 3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-364, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>STR-8</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to <u>PCS-8</u>.

## OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5.CHECK DTC

Perform TM-214, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

A/T assembly harness connector (Vehicle side)

\[ \text{QF} \text{ | \text{QF} | \text{QF} | \text{ | \text{QF} | \text{QF}

A/T assembly harness

connector

(Unit side)

J

Н

TCM connector

Ω

(Terminal cord side)

SCIA5440E

M

Ν

0

## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

NG >> GO TO 2.

## **DTC P0700 TCM**

DIC PO700 ICM		
TOOLIN CITETAL DISCUSSION	[5AT: RE5R05A]	
DTC P0700 TCM		А
Description	INFOID:0000000003219682	
The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for TCM controls the A/T.	power supply. The	В
On Board Diagnosis Logic	INFOID:0000000003219683	
<ul> <li>This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.</li> <li>Diagnostic trouble code "P0700 TCM" with CONSULT-III is detected when the TCM is ma</li> </ul>	alfunctioning.	С
Possible Cause	INFOID:0000000003219684	TM
TCM.		
DTC Confirmation Procedure	INFOID:0000000003219685	Е
NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignit and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.  After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	ion switch "OFF"	F
<ul> <li>WITH CONSULT-III</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.</li> <li>3. Start engine.</li> </ul>		G
<ul> <li>4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.</li> <li>5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-217. "Diagnosis Procedure".</li> </ul>		Н
WITH GST Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".		I
Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:0000000003219686	J
1.CHECK DTC		
<ul> <li>With CONSULT-III</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>2. Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.</li> <li>3. Touch "ERASE".</li> </ul>		K
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.</li> <li>Perform <u>TM-217</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".</li> </ol>		L
Is the "TCM" displayed again?  YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation NO >> INSPECTION END	<u>on"</u> .	M
		Ν
		0

### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

Description INFOID:0000000003219687

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission position switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219688

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219689

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 9th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

Possible Cause

· Harness or connectors

[The park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]

Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219691

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-218</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219692

## 1. CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT

## With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R, D, 3, 2 or 1) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

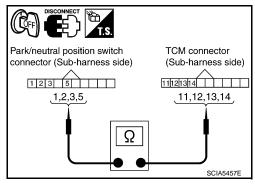
4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.

Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	



If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

5.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-218</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

TM-219

TM

Α

В

Е

F

Н

K

N

Р

### **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000003219693

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219694

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219695

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0717 TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.

Possible Cause

· Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

• Turbine revolution sensor 1, 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219697

#### **CAUTION:**

- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

**ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more** 

ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 or more Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 1): 4th or 5th position

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-220, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### **® WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219698

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

## (I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

## **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SEI COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	NSOR [5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or NG	<u>-</u> _
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> GO TO 2.	
CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
theck TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-266, "Diagnosis Pro</u>	ocedure".
<u>VK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.  The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose con	nection with harness connector.
<u>PK or NG</u> OK      >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-364, "Removal and a second second and a second second and a second second second and a second secon</u>	and Installation"
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	and motalitation.
CHECK DTC	
erform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to TM-220, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
K or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description INFOID:0000000003219699

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219700

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219701

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0720 VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-III or 1st judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
  - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor MTR

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219703

### **CAUTION:**

- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE·MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to TM-223, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 4. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- 5. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to TM-223, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

6. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to TM-223, "Diagnosis Procedure".

**TM-222** 

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219704

Α

В

TM

K

M

N

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## 1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

## (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

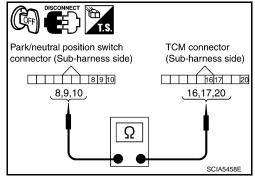
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".
- Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	8	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	9	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	10	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16	



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5.REPLACE THE REVOLUTION SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- Replace the revolution sensor. Refer to TM-389.
- Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to TM-222, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

### OK or NG

TM-223

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

[5AT: RE5R05A]

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

## 6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-222, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Description INFOID:0000000003219705

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

## CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-III or 16th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219708

Harness or connectors

(The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8

Selector lever: "D" position

If DTC is detected, go to TM-225, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

### Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YFS >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK DTC WITH TCM

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Check the ignition signal circuit.

 Refer to <u>EC-377, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> (QR25DE) or <u>EC-847, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> (VQ40DE).

TM

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219706

INFOID:0000000003219707

INFOID:0000000003219709

INFOID:0000000003219710

Н

K

M

Ν

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## 3.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-225, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 4.

## 4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

### Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000003219711

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1st gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 18th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219713

- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- · Hydraulic control circuit

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

**CAUTION:** 

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 180°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- 3. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

Selector lever: "1" position

**GEAR: "1" position** 

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

**ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV - 50 rpm or more** 

**TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more** 

5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

**CAUTION:** 

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS-MISSION)".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-228, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-349, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

WITH GST

TM

Е

F

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219712

INFOID:00000000003219714

Н

Ν

Р

### DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Start the engine.

- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "1" position Gear position: "1" position

Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

- 4. Check DTC.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-228, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219715

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-211, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

### Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Perform TM-227, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-349</u>, "Check Before Engine Is Started".

### DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000003219716

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2nd gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 19th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219718

- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- · Hydraulic control circuit

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 180°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- 3. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

Selector lever: "2" position

**GEAR: "2" position** 

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

**ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV - 50 rpm or more** 

**TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more** 

5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

**CAUTION:** 

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to "TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS-MISSION)"".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-230, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-349, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

WITH GST

TM

Е

F

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219717

INFOID:0000000003219719

Ν

Р

## DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Start the engine.

- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "2" position Gear position: "2" position

Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

- 4. Check DTC.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-230, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219720

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-211, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

### Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Perform TM-229, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-349</u>, "Check Before Engine Is Started".

### DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000003219721

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3rd gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 20th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219723

- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- · Hydraulic control circuit

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

## **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 180°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- 3. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

Selector lever: "3" position

**GEAR: "3" position** 

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

**ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV - 50 rpm or more** 

**TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more** 

5. Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

**CAUTION:** 

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to "TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS-MISSION)"".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-232, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-349, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

WITH GST

TM

Е

F

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219722

INFOID:00000000003219724

Н

Ν

Р

## DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Start the engine.

- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "3" position Gear position: "3" position

Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

- 4. Check DTC.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-232, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219725

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-211, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

### Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Perform TM-231, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-349</u>, "Check Before Engine Is Started".

## DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

[5AT: RE5R05A] < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000003219726

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4th gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 21th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219728

Input clutch solenoid valve

- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- · Hydraulic control circuit

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219729

### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 180°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- 3. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

Selector lever: "D" position

GEAR: "4" position

O/D OFF indicator lamp: ON ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

**ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV – 50 rpm or more** 

**TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more** 

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

**CAUTION:** 

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to "TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS-

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-234, "Diagnosis Procedure". If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-349, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

TM

INFOID:0000000003219727

Α

Е

F

Н

Ν

Р

### DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

### **WITH GST**

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "D" position O/D OFF indicator lamp: ON Gear position: "4" position

Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

- Check DTC.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-234, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219730

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u>, <u>TM-211, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"</u>.

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3.DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Perform TM-233, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-349</u>, "Check Before Engine Is Started".

### DTC P0735 A/T 5TH GEAR FUNCTION

[5AT: RE5R05A] < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0735 A/T 5TH GEAR FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000003219731

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P0735 A/T 5TH GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-III or 22th judgment flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219733

- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- · Hydraulic control circuit

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE:

**CAUTION:** 

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 180°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- 3. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

Selector lever: "D" position O/D OFF indicator lamp: OFF

**GEAR: "5" position** 

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

**ENGINE SPEED: TURBINE REV – 50 rpm or more** 

**TURBINE REV: 300 rpm or more** 

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

**CAUTION:** 

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0735 is shown, refer to "TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS-

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-236, "Diagnosis Procedure". If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1st to 5th gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1st to 5th gear.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1st to 5th gear. Go to TM-349, "Check Before Engine Is Started".
- Perform TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" when not shifted from the 1st to 5th gear. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

TM

INFOID:0000000003219732

INFOID:00000000003219734

Α

Е

F

Н

Ν

Р

## DTC P0735 A/T 5TH GEAR FUNCTION

#### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

**WITH GST** 

1. Start the engine.

- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "D" position O/D OFF indicator lamp: OFF Gear position: "5" position

Accelerator opening: 0.6/8 or more Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-236, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## **Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219735

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u>, <u>TM-211, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III"</u>.

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## ${f 3.}$ DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM

Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

- 1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Perform TM-235, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-349</u>, "Check Before Engine Is Started".

## DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:0000000003219736

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219737

INFOID:0000000003219738

INFOID:0000000003219740

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

TM

Н

K

N

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TOC SOLLINOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219739

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

**CAUTION:** Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

**ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8** 

**SELECTOR LEVER: "D" position** 

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected go to TM-237, "Diagnosis Procedure".

**WITH GST** 

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219741

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

TM-237

## DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Start engine.

4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\mathsf{CHECK}$ TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

## Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-237, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

Description INFOID:0000000003219742

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation,

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFUID:0000000003219743	

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLLNOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219745

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219746

INFOID:0000000003219744

### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 30 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A

VEHICLE SPEED: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

Driving locations: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected, go to TM-239, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219747

## 1.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

TΜ

Α

Н

N

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\mathsf{CHECK}$ TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

## Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-239, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:0000000003219748

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

## CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 4th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

 Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

· Line pressure solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to TM-241, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

## CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2.check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3 , DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219749

INFOID:0000000003219750

INFOID:0000000003219751

Α

TΜ

F

Н

INFOID:0000000003219752

INFOID:0000000003219753

M

N

## DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-241, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000003219754

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-III or 15th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003219757

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to TM-243, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

## Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK DTC WITH TCM

### (P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE POSI".
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. Refer to TM-204. "CON-SULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

>> GO TO 3. NO

# 3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

TΜ

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219755

INFOID:0000000003219756

Н

INFOID:0000000003219758

INFOID:0000000003219759

N

## **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

(P)With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

 Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ÉNGINE" with CONSULT-III. Refer to <u>EC-63</u>, "CONSULT-III <u>Function (ENGINE)</u>" (QR25DE) or <u>EC-512</u>, "CONSULT-III <u>Function (ENGINE)</u>" (VQ40DE).

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to <a href="EC-63">EC-63</a>, "CONSULT-III Function (ENGINE)" (QR25DE) or <a href="EC-512">EC-512</a>, "CONSULT-III Function (ENGINE)" (VQ40DE).

• If CAN communication line is detected, go to TM-213, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## 4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-243, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> GO TO 5.

## 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000003219760

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (22) 20 (69) 90 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

 Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 10th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-245</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

 ${f 1}$  .CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 SIGNAL

**With CONSULT-III** 

INFOID:0000000003219764

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000000321976:

INFOID:0000000003219762

Α

В

TM

Е

Н

K

L

N

INFOID:0000000003219765

-OID.000000000321976

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 5.

## 3.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to TM-247, "Component Inspection".

### OK or NG

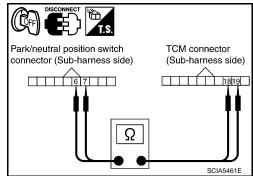
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

## 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	



[5AT: RE5R05A]

3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-247, "Component Inspection".

### OK or NG

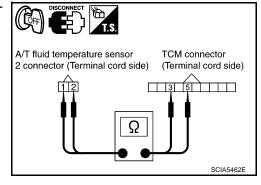
OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

## **6.**CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	3	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	5	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

7.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

### < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

- Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-245, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000003219766

### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".
- Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
. –		0 (32)	15 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	6 - 7	20 (68)	6.5 kΩ
		80 (176)	0.9 kΩ

If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".

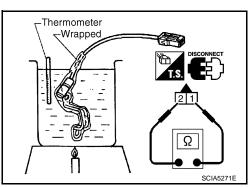
# Park/neutral position switch connector (Park/neutral position switch side) 76 SCIA5463E

#### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

- 1. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
A (T. ()		0 (32)	10 kΩ
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	1 - 2	20 (68)	4 kΩ
		80 (176)	0.5 kΩ

If NG, replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".



TM

Е

Α

В

K

Н

M

Ν

Р

## DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

Description INFOID:000000003219767

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219768

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219769

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721 VEH SPD SE-MTR" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219771

### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

**ACCELE POS: 1/8 or less** 

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more

4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-248, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219772

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the result?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### (II) With CONSULT-III

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

## 3.CHECK COMBINATION METERS

Check combination meters. Refer to MWI-4, "METER SYSTEM: System Description".

## DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

TC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	MTR [5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or NG	<u> </u>
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to TM-248, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 5.	
5.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Pro	ocedure"
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 6.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
6.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose con</li> </ul>	nection with harness connector.
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal a NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	and Installation".
NO >> Nepail of replace damaged parts.	

## DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

Description INFOID:000000003219773

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219774

[5AT: RE5R05A]

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-III or 12th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

Possible Cause

· Harness or connectors

(The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)

- · Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219776

### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   Selector lever: "D" position
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-250</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Judgement of A/T Interlock

INFOID:0000000003219777

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

When interlock is detected at the 3rd gear or more, it is locked at the 2nd gear.

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219778

## 1.SELF-DIAGNOSIS

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Drive vehicle.
- Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

### (P)Without CONSULT-III

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.

DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > [5AT: RE5F	(05A)
4. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-211, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".	
OK or NG	A
OK >> GO TO 2.	
NG >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to <u>TM-262</u> , <u>TM-264</u> .	Е
2.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-250, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	(
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	TN
NG >> GO TO 3.  3. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".	E
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4.	r
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	F
4.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	o o o to r
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connection</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ul>	iector.
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".	ŀ
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	I
	ŀ
	L
	1
	.,
	1

TM-251

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

Description INFOID:000000003219779

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219780

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-180.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-180.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-180.	ON
ATT FRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-180.	OFF

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219781

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731 A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-III or 13th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at "1" position.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219783

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm Selector lever: "1" position

Gear position: 1st gear

If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-252</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219784

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > [5AT: RE5R0	5A]
2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	ļ.
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	E
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	(
• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connection	ctor.
OK or NG	TN
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-364, "Removal and Installation"</u> .  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	E
• Refer to TM-252, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
OK or NG	F
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	
	(
	ŀ
	ŀ
	I
	1
	h
	1

Ρ

## DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID.000000003219785

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219786

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-180.	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLLINOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-180.	0 - 0.05 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219787

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752 I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Input clutch solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219789

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to TM-254, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219790

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

## DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VAL	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
<u>DK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> GO TO 2.	
CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Proced	ure".
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.  The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connect	ion with harness connector
OK or NG	ion with namedo connector.
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and I	nstallation".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
1.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to TM-254, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 2.	

## DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:0000000003219791

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219792

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-180.	0.6 - 0.8 A
1 IVB GOLLINOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-180.	0 - 0.05 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219793

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757 FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Front brake solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219795

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to TM-256, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219796

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

## DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

TTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VAL  < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	VE [5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or NG	<u>-</u>
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedu	<u>ure"</u> .
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection</li> </ul>	on with harness connector.
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Ir NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	nstallation".
4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
<ul> <li>Refer to TM-256, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 2.	

## DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:000000003219797

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219798

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-180.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLLINOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-180.	0 - 0.05 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219799

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762 D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219801

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-258, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219802

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

## (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > [5AT: RE5R05A] NG >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following. • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364. "Removal and Installation". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 4.CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to TM-258. "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> G H
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT  Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> GO TO 3.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM  Check the following.  • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG  OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4.CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> GO TO 2.
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> GO TO 3.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM  Check the following.  • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG  OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4.CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> G
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following. • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4. CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM  Check the following.  • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG  OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364. "Removal and Installation".  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4. CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-258. "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> GO TO 2.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM  Check the following.  • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG  OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364. "Removal and Installation".  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4. CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> GO TO 2.
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM  Check the following.  • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG  OK
Check the following.  • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG  OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4. CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> G  G
The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG  OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4. CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> GO TO 2.  G
OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4. CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4. CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> GO TO 2.
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4. CHECK DTC  Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> G
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  • Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> G
• Refer to TM-258, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  OK or NG  OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> GO TO 2.
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.
NG >> GO TO 2.
Н
H I
J
K
L
M
IVI
N
0
P

## DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:0000000003219803

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219804

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-180.	0.6 - 0.8 A
High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-180.		0 - 0.05 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219805

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1767 HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 8th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- · Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219807

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-260, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219808

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

## (P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > [5AT: RE	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> GO TO 2.	
CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> .	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connection</li> </ul>	onnector.
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  4. CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  Refer to TM-260, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 2.	

## DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

Description INFOID:000000003219809

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219810

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-180.	ON
Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-180.		OFF

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219811

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772 LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-III or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Low coast brake solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219813

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "1" or "2"

Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)

- 5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-262, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219814

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALV	E
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
DK or NG	_
OK >> GO TO 3.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection wit	h harness connector.
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-364, "Removal and Installa</u> NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	<u>ıtıon"</u> . •
.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
Refer to TM-262, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	

## DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

Description INFOID:0000000003219815

• Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219816

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-180.	ON
ON OIT SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-180. OFF	
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-180.	ON
AIF FRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-180.	OFF

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003219817

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774 LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-III or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

· Harness or connectors

(The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)

- · Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

INFOID:0000000003219819

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

Selector lever: "1" or "2" position

Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to <u>TM-265</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".
   If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to TM-262, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

## DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
Diagnosis Procedure	INFOID:0000000003219820
1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS	
®With CONSULT-III	
<ol> <li>Start the engine.</li> <li>Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRAN</li> <li>Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position (11 or 22" gear), and confirm the PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".</li> </ol>	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Pro	cedure".
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following.	and in a with home and a second
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose conr OK or NG</li> </ul>	nection with namess connector.
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal a	nd Installation".
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".  Refer to TM-264, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	
110 >> 00 10 2.	

## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

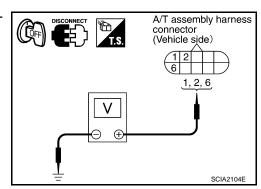
## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

## Diagnosis Procedure

# 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	Battery voltage
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Ballery Vollage
		6 - Ground	0V



[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219821

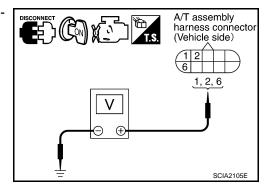
## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

# $2. {\sf CHECK\ TCM\ POWER\ SOURCE\ STEP\ 2}$

- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

#### Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse (No. 22, located in the fuse and fusible link block) and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to PG-15, "Wiring Diagram—Ignition Power Supply".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

TM-266

## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	F9	5, 10 - Ground	Yes

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# A/T assembly harness connector (Vehicle side) 10 5, 10 Ω SCIA2106E

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **6.**PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

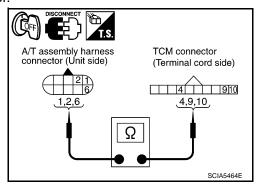
NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.

NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

## 7.CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation".
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	1	Yes	
TCM connector	F502 9		163	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	2	Yes	
TCM connector	F502	10	res	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	6	Yes	
TCM connector	F502	4	162	



A/T assembly harness

connector (Unit side)

4. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	5	Yes
TCM connector	F504	21	163
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	10	Yes
TCM connector	F504	22	162

5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

# OK or NG

- >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-364, "Removal and Installation". OK
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM

Α

В

Е

F

Ν

TCM connector

(Terminal cord side)

SCIA5465E

Р

## CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

# CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT

## CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219822

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition Display value	
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.  ON	
CLSD THE POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THE POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219823

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

## (P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

#### OK or NG

OK

NG

#### >> INSPECTION END

- >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
  - Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
  - Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

## **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

## CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219824

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DIVARL SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219825

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-213</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

## (P)With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

Item	Condition	Terminal	Continuity
Stop lamp switch harness	When brake pedal is depressed 1 - 2		Yes
connector	When brake pedal is released		No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-7, "Brake Pedal Inspection and Adjustment".

## OK or NG

OK

>> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.
- Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and combination meter.

NG >> Repair or replace the stop lamp switch.

Scia2144E

TM

Е

F

Н

Α

В

C

M

Ν

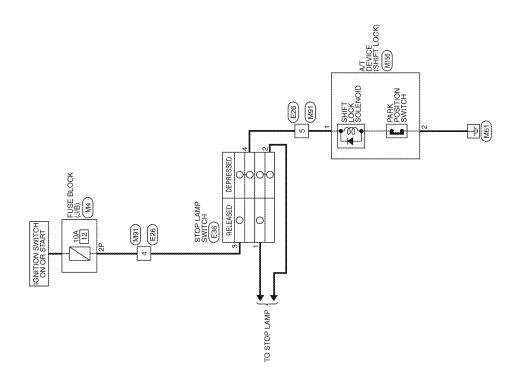
Р

## [5AT: RE5R05A]

## A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram - A/T - SHIFT

INFOID:0000000003219827

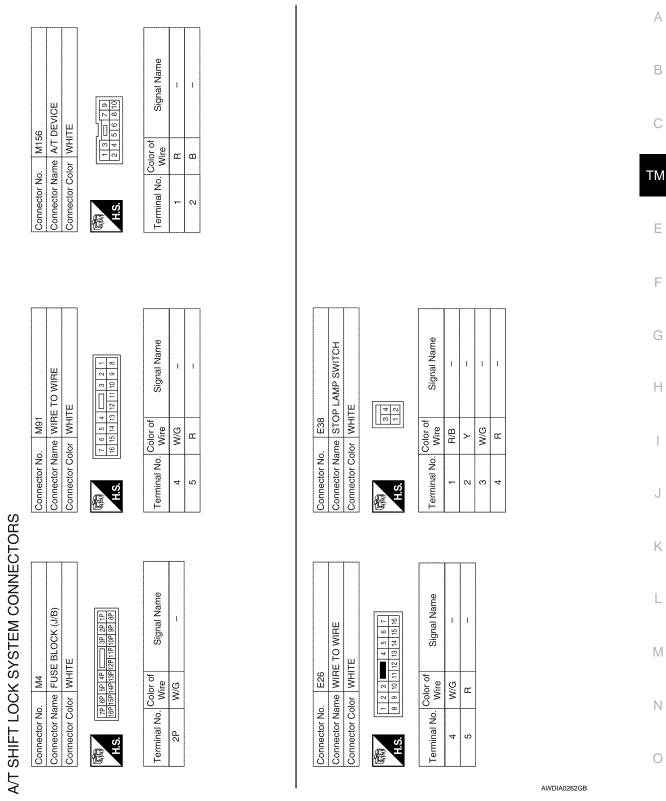


A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

AWDWA0042G

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219828



## Diagnosis Procedure

#### SYMPTOM 1:

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
  Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder. SYMPTOM 2:
- Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position.

• Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

## 1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check key interlock cable for damage.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to TM-373, "Removal and Installation".

## 2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check selector lever position for damage. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check selector lever. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

## 3.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL A/T DEVICE

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Check voltage between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1 and ground.

## **Voltage**

Depressed brake pedal :Battery voltage Released brake pedal :Approx. 0V

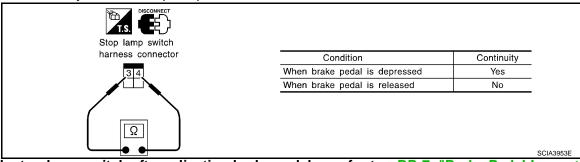
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 4.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal
   3.
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal 4 and A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1.
- 3. 10A fuse. [No.12, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 4. Stop lamp switch.
- Check continuity between stop lamp switch terminals 3 and 4.



Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to <u>BR-7, "Brake Pedal Inspection and Adjustment"</u>.

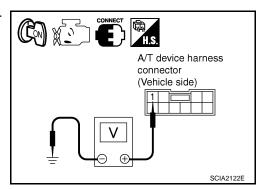
## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- Disconnect A/T device harness connector.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

## A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 2 and ground.

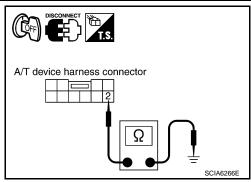
## **Continuity should exist.**

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

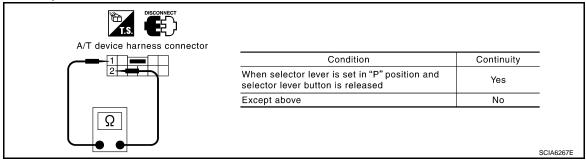
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

## 6. CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH AND SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T device terminals 1 and 2.



## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> • Replace park position switch or shift lock solenoid.

• Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

ı

M

Ν

C

Р

## **OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH**

## CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003219829

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Item name	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW Releasing overdrive control switch		OFF
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003219830

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.check overdrive control switch circuit

## (P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Read out "OD CONT SW".

Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON

#### **Without CONSULT-III**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T control device connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Overdrive con-	M156	7 - Ground	Releasing overdrive control switch	Battery voltage
trol switch	W130	7 - Ground	Holding overdrive control switch	0V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.

## 3.CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect A/T control device connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T control device connector M156 terminals 7 and 8.

Condition	Continuity
Releasing overdrive control switch	No
Holding overdrive control switch	Yes

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace overdrive control switch.

	OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH	
< COM	IPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
<b>4.</b> de	ECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Harn	the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. ess for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 20 and A/T	control device connec-
	rminal 7. ess for short or open between A/T control device connector terminal 8 and grour NG	nd.
OK	>> GO TO 5.	
NG	>> Repair or replace damaged parts.  ECK COMBINATION METER	
	the combination meter. Refer to <u>MWI-4, "METER SYSTEM : System Description</u>	<u>n"</u> .
K or		
OK NO	>> INSPECTION END >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	

Ν

0

Р

< ECU DIAGNOSIS > [5AT: RE5R05A]

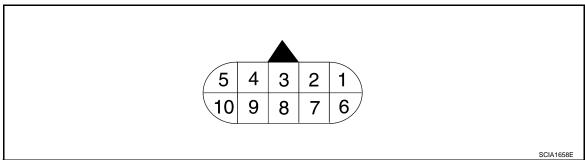
# **ECU DIAGNOSIS**

## **TCM**

## **TCM Terminals and Reference Values**

INFOID:0000000003219831

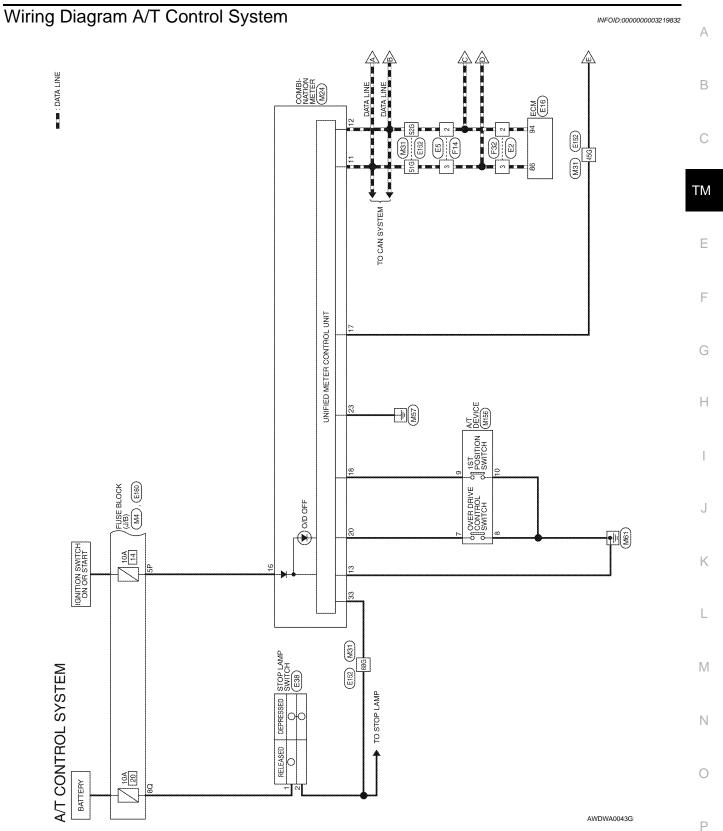
## A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

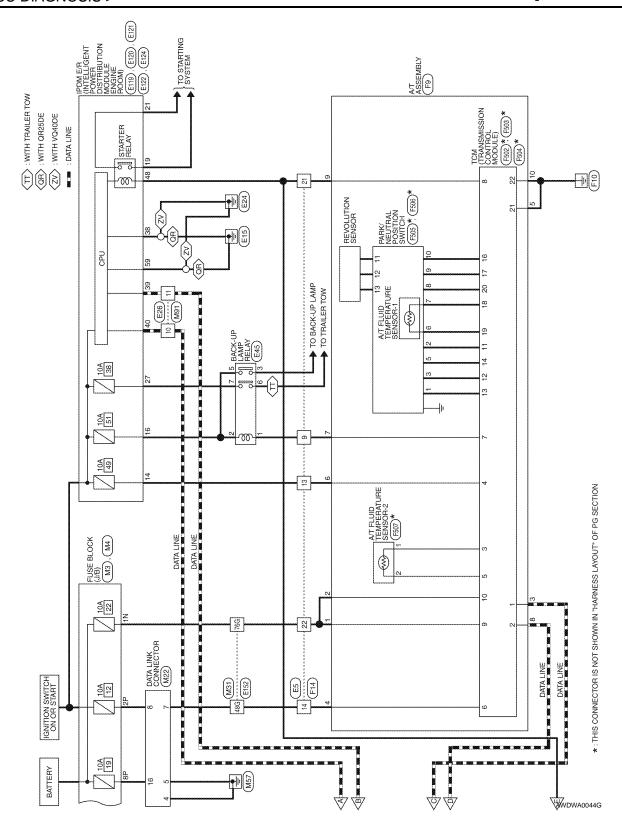


## TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES FOR TCM

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)
1	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage
2	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage
3	L	CAN H		-	_
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- III signal)	The termina	al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-III.	-
5	В	Ground		Always	0V
6	W/G	Power supply	COFF	-	Battery voltage
7	LG	Back-up lamp re-	Con	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V
		,		Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8	Р	CAN L		-	_
			(2)	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	Battery voltage
9	R	Starter relay	(Lon)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V
10	В	Ground		Always	0V





# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM CONNECTORS

r No.   M3	9	Sonnector Color WHITE	
Connector No.	Connecto	Connecto	

Connector No. M4
Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)

Connector Color WHITE



8N 7N 6N 5N 4N	Signal Nam	Į
N8 N	Color of Wire	B/B
	nal No.	z

Signal Name	I	
Color of Wire	B/B	
Terminal No.	Z	

Connector No.	). M22	
Connector Name	Ime DAT	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
Connector Color WHITE	olor WH	크
H.S.	9 10 11	10 11 12 13 14 15 16       2 3 4 5 6 7 8
J		
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
4	ш	I
5	В	
7	۸	ı
8	W/G	1
16	R/Υ	1

Signal Name	1	3	1	
Color of Wire	W/G	W/G	R/Y	
Terminal No. Wire	2P	5P	8P	

Signal Name	1	1	ı	
Color of Wire	M/G	M/G	R/Υ	
Terminal No.	2P	5P	8P	

Signal Name	ì	3	ı	
Color of Wire	W/G	W/G	R/Υ	
Terminal No.	2P	5P	8P	

Signal Name	CAN-L	CAN-H	GROUND	RUN START	AT-PN SWITCH	AT 1 RANGE SWITCH	O/D OFF SWITCH	GND (POWER)	BRAKE PEDAL SW
Color of Wire	ď	٦	GR	W/G	æ		>	В	FIG
Terminal No.	<del>-</del>	12	13	16	17	18	20	23	33

Connector No.	M24
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Color WHITE	WHITE
H.S.	
19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 39 38 37 36 35 34 33 32 31 30 29	3 22 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21

AWDIA0263GB

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

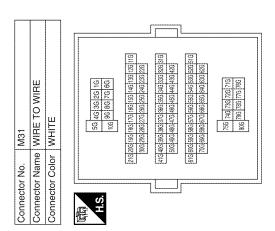
Ν

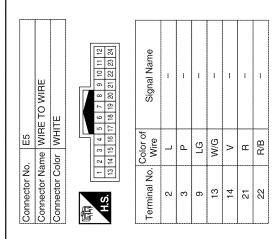
0

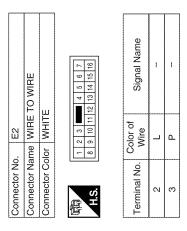
Р

,	,			,	,			
56	A/T DEVICE	WHITE	5 6 8 10	Signal Name	1	ı	ı	1
). M156	L		2 4 3	Color of Wire	>	മ		മ
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	语 SH	Terminal No. Wire	7	89	6	10

Signal Name	ı	I	1	1	1	ı
Color of Wire	ш	Α	۵	L	P.G	R/B
Terminal No.	45G	48G	51G	526	989	76G







AWDIA0264GB

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

Р

10	Connector Name BACK-UP LAMP RELAY	OWN	9 9 9	Signal Name	1	I	ı	1	1	***
. E45	me BA	lor BR		Color of Wire	W/G	re	3	>-	M/G	SB
Connector No.	Connector Na	Connector Color   BROWN	H.S.	Terminal No. Wire	<b>7</b>	N	က	5	9	2
Connector No. E38	Connector Name STOP LAMP SWITCH	Connector Color WHITE	H.S. 34	Terminal No. Mirro Signal Name		> 00.	_	I		proces
	*5	Š	106   107   108   109   110   111   111   119   120   121	82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 114 115 116			Signal Name	CAN-L	CAN-H	
E16	ne ECN	or BLA	107 108 109 101 101	83 84 85		Color of	Wire	۵		-
Connector No.	Connector Name ECM	Connector Color BLACK	H.S.	इ.छा	J		Terminal No. Wire	98	94	

Connector No.	E119		Connector No.	No. E120	0;	Connector No.		E121
Connector Nan	me IPDI NOV	Connector Name   IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT   POWER DISTRIBUTION   MODULE ENGINE ROOM)	Connector	Name IPD POI MO	Connector Name IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)	Connector	r Name IF	Connector Name IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color WHITE	or WH		Connector	Connector Color WHITE	ITE	Connector	Connector Color BROWN	NWOF
H.S.	9 8 7 6 18	9 8 7 6 6 6 6 6 7 10 10 10 11 10	原 H.S.	24	22 19	原 H.S.	29 28 36 35	29 28
Terminal No. Wire	Color of Wire	Signal Name	Terminal No.	do. Wire	Signal Name	Terminal I	Terminal No. Wire	of Signal Name
7	0/101	A/T ECU IGN	19	8	STARTER_MOTOR	27	≥	T_TOW_REV_LAMP
<u>.</u>	Ď Š	SUPPLY	21	GR	IGN_SW_(ST)			
16	W/G	REVERS_LAMP				•		

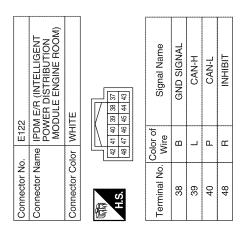
AWDIA0265GB

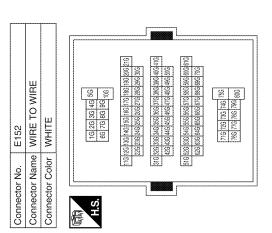
09	FUSE BLOCK(J/B)	WHITE	20	Signal Name	ŧ
. E160	me FU	lor W	30   07   07	Color of Wire	R/B
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	原本 H.S.	Terminal No.	80

	E160	FUSE BLOCK(	
	Connector No.	Connector Name	

Connector No.	). E124	4
Connector Name		IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color BLACK	olor BLA	CK
H.S.	59 58 62 61	09 19 28 82
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
59	В	GND (POWER)

Minal No.         Color of Wire         Signal Name           45G         B         -           48G         W         -           51G         P         -           52G         L         -           68G         LG         -           76G         R/B         -							
S	Signal Name	•	l	ł	Ì	I	I
minal No. 45G 48G 51G 52G 68G 76G	Color of Wire	В	М	۵	٦	97	B/B
[ <sup>6</sup>     1	Terminal No.	45G	48G	51G	52G	68G	76G





AWDIA0266GB

Connector No. F14
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE

Connector No. F9
Connector Name A/T ASSEMBLY

Connector Color | GREEN

Connector Color WHITE

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

Р

			1			
	E TO WIRE	ᄪ	13 12 11 10 9 8	Signal Name	ana a	ł
	me WIF	or WH	7 6 5	Color of Wire		۵
Connector No.	Connector Na	Connector Col	斯 H.S.	Terminal No.	2	က
	Connector No. F32	92	Connector No. F32 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE		Connector No. F32  Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE  Connector Color   WHITE	Connector No. F32  Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE  Connector Color   WHITE

Signal Name		ing.	
Color of Wire	٦	۵	
Terminal No. Wire	2	8	

Signal Name	CAN-H	CAN-L	ATF SENS2-	VIGN	ATF SENS2+	K-LINE	REV LAMP RLY	START-RLY	STAND BY SUPPLY-1	STAND BY SUPPLY-2
Color of Wire	ВВ	Š	W/Y	æ	W/R	>	0	g	Α	GR
Terminal No.	-	2	3	4	5	9	7	8	6	10

Signal Name	ı	ł	I	ł	ŧ	ı	l
Color of Wire	بــ	ď	FG	W/G	>	В	B/B
Terminal No.	2	3	6	13	44	21	22

Term										
Signal Name	ı	ł	CAN-H	ł	ł	ı	ı	CAN-L	I	I
Color of Wire	B/B	B/B		>	മ	W/G	re	а.	Œ	В

Connector No.	F502
Connector Name	Connector Name TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)
Connector Color GRAY	GRAY
10 9 8	10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Terminal No.

C) က 4 2 ဖ ~ α 6

AWDIA0267GB

TM-283

9

F504	4	Connector No.	F505
28	TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)	Connector Name	PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH
WHITE	TE	Connector Color	GRAY
<u>₹22</u>	Į <sub>s</sub>	10 9 H.S.	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
Color of Wire	Signal Name	Terminal No. Wire	r of Signal Name
В	POWER GND-1	1 BB	3 S1
>	POWER GND-2	2 W	S4
		3 GR	3 S2
		2	S3
		9	
		7 0	
		8	5
		6	C2
		10 B	8

Connector Name		200
		A/T TEMPERATURE SENSOR-2
Connector Color		WHITE
H.S.	2	
Terminal No. W	Color of Wire	Signal Name
<u>+</u>	Μ/Y	
2 M	W/R	ı

-	닐												
50	TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE	GREEN	16 15 14 13 12 11	Signal Name	INH-SW4	INH-SW2	INH-SW1	EMS-HNI	REV SEN GND	REV SEN VOUT	ATF SENS1-	ATF SENS1+	REV SEN VIN
. F503			20 19 18 17	Color of Wire	≥	GR	ВВ	ـــ	В	Œ	0	5	>-
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	L	Terminal No.	÷	12	13	14	16	17	18	19	20

9(	PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH	GREEN		Signal Name	C3 (GND)	C2 (VOUT)	C1 (VIN)
. F506				Color of Wire	В	×	œ
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	南南 H.S.	Terminal No.	Ţ.	12	13

AWDIA0268GB

Fail-Safe

INFOID:0000000003219833

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2nd, 4th or 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration". Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to

< ECU DIAGNOSIS > [5AT: RE5R05A]

the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to TM-177, "Diagnostic Work Sheet").

#### FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

#### Vehicle Speed Sensor

 Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear is prohibited.

#### Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

• If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

#### Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according
to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on
input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to
make driving possible.

#### PNP Switch

• In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

#### Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

#### A/T Interlock

 If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

When interlock is detected at the 3rd gear or more, it is locked at the 2nd gear.

#### A/T 1st Engine Braking

• When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

#### Line Pressure Solenoid

The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

#### Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid

The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

#### Low Coast Brake Solenoid

• When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.

#### Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### Direct Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### Front Brake Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

TM

Α

В

Е

0

Н

K

L

M

N

D

< ECU DIAGNOSIS > [5AT: RE5R05A]

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2

• The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear is prohibited.

## **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

INFOID:0000000003219834

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-213.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	U1000 CAN communication line
2	Except above

DTC No. Index

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-213.

D	TC		
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items	Reference page
CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "A/T"	(CONSULT- III screen terms)	rtolololloo pago
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>TM-214</u>
P0700	P0700	TCM	<u>TM-217</u>
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>TM-218</u>
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>TM-245</u>
P0717	P0717	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<u>TM-220</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>TM-222</u>
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>TM-225</u>
P0731	P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	<u>TM-237</u>
P0732	P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	TM-237
P0733	P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	<u>TM-237</u>
P0734	P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	<u>TM-237</u>
P0735	P0735	A/T 5TH GR FNCTN	<u>TM-237</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>TM-237</u>
P0744 (*2)	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	TM-239
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>TM-241</u>
_	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TM-243
_	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	<u>TM-248</u>
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>TM-250</u>
_	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	TM-252
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	TM-254
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>TM-256</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>TM-258</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>TM-260</u>
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	TM-262

D	TC		
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items	Reference page
CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "A/T"	(CONSULT- III screen terms)	
P1774 (*2)	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	TM-264
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM-213

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

## Alphabetical Index

INFOID:0000000003219836

Α

В

TΜ

Е

F

Ν

## NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-213.

	DTC		
Items (CONSULT- III screen terms)	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page
(OCHOOLI III SCICOII ICIIIIS)	CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "A/T"	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	_	P1731	<u>TM-252</u>
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	P0731	<u>TM-227</u>
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	P0732	TM-229
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	P0733	TM-231
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	P0734	TM-233
A/T 5TH GR FNCTN	P0735	P0735	TM-235
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>TM-250</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744 (*2)	P0744	TM-239
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>TM-245</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-213</u>
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>TM-258</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	_	P0725	<u>TM-225</u>
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>TM-256</u>
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>TM-260</u>
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>TM-254</u>
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-241</u>
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>TM-262</u>
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774 (*2)	P1774	<u>TM-264</u>
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-218</u>
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>TM-214</u>
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>TM-237</u>
TCM	P0700	P0700	<u>TM-217</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	_	P1705	<u>TM-243</u>
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-220</u>
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	_	P1721	<u>TM-248</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	TM-222

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

## SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

## SYSTEM SYMPTOM

## O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

INFOID:0000000003219837

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## ${f 1}$ .CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)", TM-211, "Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III".

#### Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-213.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

Check the combination meter. Refer to <u>MWI-17</u>, <u>"WARNING LAMPS/INDICATOR LAMPS : System Description"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-266, "Diagnosis Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position

INFOID:0000000003219838

#### SYMPTOM:

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

#### Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-218</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

## Check the control cable.

Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

## 3.CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

Check the starting system. Refer to STR-8, "A/T: System Description".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
n "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed	INFOID:000000003219839
SYMPTOM:	
Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechani allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.	sm is not actuated,
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1.CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> .	
Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-218</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	
2.check control cable	
Check the control cable. • Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.	
NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment"</u> .	
3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>TM-355</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-339</u>, "<u>Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)</u>".</li> </ol>	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 4.	
4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged pa <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).</li> </ul>	arts. Refer to <u>TM-313,</u>
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	INFOID:0000000003219840
SYMPTOM:	
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1.CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	
Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-218</u> .  NO >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK CONTROL CABLE	
Check the control cable.	
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ul>	
OK	
NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".	
3.check a/t fluid level	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".	

OK or NG

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

## 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <a href="https://example.com/TM-313">TM-313</a>, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.60).

## CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-349, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

## 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)

INFOID:0000000003219841

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### SYMPTOM:

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to <u>EC-22</u>, "Idle <u>Speed and Ignition Timing Check"</u> (QR25DE) or <u>EC-462</u>, "Idle <u>Speed and Ignition Timing Check"</u> (VQ40DE).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair.

## 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

### 4.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Refill ATF.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
5.CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to TM-346, "Line F	Pressure Test".
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 8.	
NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.	
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T	Fluid Temperature Sen-
SOF 2".	Ţ
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-402, "Disassembly"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following.</li> </ol>	
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-420</u> . " <u>Disassembly and Assembly</u> ".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 8.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T sor 2".</li> </ol>	Fluid Temperature Sen-
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".	(
<ul><li>3. Check the following.</li><li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly"</u>.</li></ul>	
- Power train system. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".	
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>TM-402, "Disassembly"</u> .	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 8.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>TM-355</u> , "Removal and Installation".	
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 9.	
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
	manta Dafanta TM 040
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.1).</li> </ul>	parts. Refer to <u>TW-313.</u>
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 10.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
10. СНЕСК ЅҮМРТОМ	
Check again. Refer to TM-349, "Check at Idle".	
OK or NG	
OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> GO TO 11.	
11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals a	and Reference Values"
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connector.</li> </ol>	
OK or NG	

OK >> **INSPECTION END**NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position

INFOID:0000000003219842

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

### Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

## 3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

## 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions.

Refer to TM-345, "Stall Test".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5.

NG in both "1" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Reverse brake. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 6.CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to TM-346, "Line Pressure Test".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 8.

## 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	1
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T I sor 2".	•
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402. "Disassembly".	[
<ul><li>3. Check the following.</li><li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly".</li></ul>	
- Power train system. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".	(
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>TM-402</u> , " <u>Disassembly</u> ".	
OK or NG	-
OK >> GO TO 9.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Ti
9. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>TM-355</u> , "Removal and Installation".	<del></del>
<ol> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".</li> </ol>	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 13.	'
10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
	( D ( ) Th 040
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged   <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).</li> </ul>	parts. Refer to <u>TIM-313,</u>
OK or NG	ŀ
OK >> GO TO 11.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
11.check symptom	
Check again. Refer to TM-349, "Check at Idle".	
OK or NG	,
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 12.	
12.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	1
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>TM-276</u>, "<u>TCM Terminals ar</u></li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose or connector.</li> </ol>	nd Reference Values".
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	N
13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged   <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).</li> </ul>	parts. Refer to TM-313.
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 11.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	(
Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position	INFOID:000000003219843
0)/4/DTOM	
SYMPTOM: Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	

TM-293

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>TM-354</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

## 3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to TM-345, "Stall Test".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 7.

### **5.**CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to TM-346. "Line Pressure Test".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-357</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-402</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-420</u>, "<u>Disassembly and Assembly</u>".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **1.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- Power train system. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>TM-402</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
NG >> GO TO 12.	
9.detect malfunctioning item	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace dan <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ul>	naged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313,</u>
OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
10. снеск зүмртом	
Check again. Refer to TM-349. "Check at Idle".	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> GO TO 11.	
11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>TM-276, "TCM Term</u></li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or I connector.</li> </ol>	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace dar <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).</li> </ul>	naged parts. Refer to TM-313.
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 10.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1	INFOID:000000003219844
	1141 OID.00000000002 130-17
SYMPTOM: Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on cruise test - Part 1 and cruise test - F	Port 2
	art Z.
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE  1 CONFIRM THE OVARDOM	
1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position.  OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 2.	
NG >> Refer to TM-292, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position	<u>n"</u> .
2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISS	ION)".
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?  YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III NO >> GO TO 3.	Function (TRANSMISSION)".
3. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR	
Check accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. Refer to TM-243.	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor.  4.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".	

TM-295

OK or NG

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.

## 5.CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-346, "Line Pressure Test".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## .DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- Power train system. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8.check a/T fluid condition

- Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> GO TO 12.

### $\mathbf{9}.$ DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-313, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

## 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

[5AT: RE5R05A] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Α Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-313, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.23). В OK or NG OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. A/T Does Not Shift: D1→ D2 INFOID:0000000003219845 SYMPTOM: TΜ The vehicle does not shift-up from the D1 to D2 gear at the specified speed. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. F OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to TM-293, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-295, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D<sub>1</sub>". 2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". Н Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". NO >> GO TO 3. 3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level, Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)", OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. K 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-346, "Line Pressure Test". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6. M  ${f 5}$  .DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly". Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Р O. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".

Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly".

Check the following.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003219846

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

- Power train system. Refer to <u>TM-402</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

## 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### A/T Does Not Shift: D2→ D3

### SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to TM-293, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-295, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".

## 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

[5AT: RE5R05A] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". NO >> GO TO 3. Α 3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". В OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-346, "Line Pressure Test". TM OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high, GO TO 5. Е NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.  ${f 5.}$ DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-402</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>". Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. Н NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. **6.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM, Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly". Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly". Power train system. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly". Transmission case. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. L 7.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11. N 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-313. "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.11). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 9. Р NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 9.CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to TM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 2". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END

NG

>> GO TO 10.

## 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>.
 "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.11).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D3→ D4

INFOID:0000000003219847

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### SYMPTOM:

• The vehicle does not shift-up from the D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> gear at the specified speed.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to TM-293, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-295, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".

# 2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

### Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

## 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-346, "Line Pressure Test".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.

### ${f 5}$ . DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-357</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[5AT: RE5R05A] < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Α 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly". В 3. Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly". Power train system. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly". Transmission case. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. TM NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. .CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation". Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". 2. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. F >> GO TO 11. NG 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-313, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.12). OK or NG Н OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 9.CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to TM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 2". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 10. 10.perform tcm inspection Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values". If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. L OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM M • Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-313, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.12). Ν OK or NG OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. A/T Does Not Shift: D4→ D5 INFOID:0000000003219848 P SYMPTOM: The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed. The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to TM-293, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-295, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".

## 2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

#### Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204. "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

## 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-346, "Line Pressure Test".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.

## 5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-357</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-402</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>TM-402</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 11.

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

### OK or NG

STSTEM STMF TOW	
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
OK >> GO TO 9.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
9.CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check again. Refer to TM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1".	
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 10.	
10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>TM-276, "TCM Termin</u></li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or lo connector.</li> </ol>	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  11.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged	agod parts. Pofor to TM 212
"Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.13).	aged parts. Refer to Tivi-313.
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 9.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	INFOID:000000003219849
NT does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.  PIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSIO	<u>ON)"</u> .
s any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III F NO >> GO TO 2.	unction (TRANSMISSION)".
2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.	
3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-346, "Line Pressure Te	<u></u> st".
DK or NG	<u> </u>
OK >> GO TO 6.	
NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.	
1. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and	
	d A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
sor 2".	d A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".	d A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
	d A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-

OK >> GO TO 7.

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-357</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-420, "Disassembly and Assembly"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-402, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 10.

## 7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

## 9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

INFOID:0000000003219850

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### SYMPTOM:

The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

# 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

< SYMPTOM DIAGNO	OSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
•	cted by self-diagnostic results?	
NO >> GO TO 2.	malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSU	LT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
CHECK A/T FLUID	_EVEL	
Check A/T fluid level. R	efer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".	
OK or NG		
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.		
CHECK A/T FLUID	CONDITION	
	efer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".	
	ndition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (	<u>ATF)"</u> .
OK or NG		
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.		
1.DETECT MALFUNC	TIONING ITEM	
	n items. If any items are damaged, repair or replac	ea damaged parts. Defer to TM 242
"Symptom Chart" (Sy		e damaged parts. Refer to 1101-313,
OK or NG	•	
OK >> GO TO 5.	anless demand name	
NG >> Repair or re CHECK SYMPTOM	eplace damaged parts.	
theck again. Refer to ] oK or NG	ΓM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1".	
OK >> INSPECTION	ON END	
NG >> GO TO 6.	NA END	
.PERFORM TCM IN	SPECTION	
	output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM"	
·	assembly harness connector terminals for damag	e or loose connection with harness
connector. OK or NG		
OK >> INSPECTION	ON END	
• ·	eplace damaged parts.	
DETECT MALFUNC	TIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunctio "Symptom Chart" (Sy	n items. If any items are damaged, repair or replac mptom No.25).	ce damaged parts. Refer to TM-313,
OK or NG		
OK >> GO TO 5.	onless demand news	
•	eplace damaged parts.	
ock-up Is Not Re	leased	INFOID:0000000003219851
SYMPTOM:	connot be concelled even ofter releasing the a	acalorator padal
-	cannot be cancelled even after releasing the a	ccelerator pedal.
DIAGNOSTIC PROC		
.CHECK SELF-DIAG		
	Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANS	MISSION)"
=	cted by self-diagnostic results?	IT III Function (TDANISMISSION)
YES >> Check the NO >> GO TO 2.	malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSU	LI-III FUIIGUOII (TRANSMISSION)".

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## 2. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

## 3.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle

INFOID:0000000003219852

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### SYMPTOM:

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refill ATF.

## 2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 7.

### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>.
 <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### O.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.  7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).</li> </ul>	parts. Refer to <u>TM-313.</u>
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 5.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear	INFOID:000000003219853
SYMPTOM:	
When shifted from D5 to D4 position, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gears.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1.check self-diagnosis results	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	
ls any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	•
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function	on (TRANSMISSION)".
NO >> GO TO 2.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2.CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT	
Check overdrive control switch. Refer to TM-274.	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> Refill ATF.	
4.CHECK CONTROL CABLE	
Check the control cable.	·
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>TM-354</u>, "<u>Inspection and Adjustment</u>".</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ul>	
OK	
NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".	
5.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".	
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".	
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 6.	
NG >> GO TO 9.	
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.14).</li> </ul>	parts. Refer to TM-313,
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
/.CHECK SYMPTOM	

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check again. Refer to TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <a href="TM-313">TM-313</a>, <a href="TSymptom Chart" (Symptom No.14).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear  $\rightarrow$  3rd gear

INFOID:0000000003219854

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### SYMPTOM:

When shifted from D4 to 33 position, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gears.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

### Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

## $\mathbf{2}.$ CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Refill ATF.

## 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

#### Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".

### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339. "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).

#### OK or NG

STSTEINI STINIPTUIN	
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [5AT: RE5R05	5A]
OK >> GO TO 6.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
6.CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check again. Refer to TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 3".	<del></del>
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 7.	
7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	(
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values</li> </ol>	<u>e"</u>
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harn connector.</li> </ol>	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-3         "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.15).</li> </ul>	313 <u>,</u>
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 6.	(
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear	3219855
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE  1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	
<ul> <li>Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?</li> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> </ul>	<u>1)"</u> .
2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	
Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 3.	ľ
NG >> Refill ATF.	
3.CHECK CONTROL CABLE	
Check the control cable. • Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".	
OK or NG	4
OK >> GO TO 4.  NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".	(
NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment"</u> .  4.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>TM-355, "Removal and Installation"</u>.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ol>	
<u>ON II II O</u>	
OK >> GO TO 5.	
OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.  5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

## 7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear

INFOID:0000000003219856

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 22 to 11 position, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gears.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

#### Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2.check 1st position switch circuit

#### (P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

### **⋈** Without CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

[5AT: RE5R05A]

9.detect malfunctioning item

Α Data Item Connector No. Terminal No. Condition (Approx.) When setting the selector le-В 0V ver to "1" position. 1st position M156 9 - Ground switch When setting Battery voltselector lever to other posiage tions. TM OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Е 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG F OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE Check the control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment". Н OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment".  $\mathbf{5}.$ CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation". Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". 2. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9. K 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-313. "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.17). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. M NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 7.check symptom Check again. Refer to TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 3". N OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 8. 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-276, "TCM Terminals and Reference Values". If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-313</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

INFOID:0000000003219857

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### SYMPTOM:

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 22 to 11.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis.

### Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

### (II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" moving switch selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

### **W** Without CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M156	9 - Ground	When setting the selector le- ver to "1" posi- tion.	0V
switch	WITSO	9 - Glodila	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

## 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

OTOTEM OTMITTOM	
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >	[5AT: RE5R05A]
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>TM-354</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 5.	
NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>TM-354, "Inspection and Adjustment"</u> .	
5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>TM-355</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-339</u>, "<u>Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)</u>".</li> </ol>	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 6.	_
NG >> GO TO 9.	
6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parson symptom Chart" (Symptom No.53).  OK or NG	arts. Refer to TM-313.
OK >> GO TO 7.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
.CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check again. Refer to TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 3".	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 8.	
8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
	I Deference Values!
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>TM-276</u>, <u>"TCM Terminals and If NG</u>, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connector.</li> </ol>	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged page.	orto Defer to TM 212
"Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.53).	1115. Refer to 1141-313,
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 7.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
Symptom Chart	INFOID:000000003219858
. The diagnostics item numbers show the convenes for inspection description	or from itom 4
<ul> <li>The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order</li> <li>Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to TIA/T Fluid (ATF).</li> </ul>	

TM-313

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM-435

Reference Symptom No. Items Condition Diagnostic Item page EC-22 (QR25DE), 1. Engine idle speed EC-462 (VQ40DE) 2. Engine speed signal TM-225 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-243 Large shock. ("N"→" 4. Control cable adjustment TM-354 ON vehicle D" position) 5. ATF temperature sensor TM-245 1 Refer to TM-290, "Large Shock ("N" to 6. Front brake solenoid valve TM-256 "D" Position)". 7. CAN communication line TM-213 8. Fluid level and state TM-339 9. Line pressure test TM-346 10. Control valve with TCM TM-357 11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible OFF vehicle TM-389 to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.) 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-243 2. Control cable adjustment TM-354 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-258 Shift 4. CAN communication line **TM-213** Shock 5. Engine speed signal TM-225 Shock is too large ON vehicle 2 when changing D1→ 6. Turbine revolution sensor TM-220 D2. TM-222, 7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 8. Fluid level and state TM-339 9. Control valve with TCM TM-357 OFF vehicle 10. Direct clutch TM-437 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-243 2. Control cable adjustment TM-354 3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-260 4. CAN communication line TM-213 5. Engine speed signal TM-225 Shock is too large ON vehicle when changing D2→ 6. Turbine revolution sensor TM-220 D3. TM-222, 7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 8. Fluid level and state TM-339 9. Control valve with TCM TM-357

10. High and low reverse clutch

OFF vehicle

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243	
		Shock is too large when changing D3→ D4.	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	TM-354	В
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-254	D
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-213</u>	
				5. Engine speed signal	TM-225	С
4				6. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-220	
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248	TM
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-339	
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-357	Е
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>TM-425</u>	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243	
				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-354	F
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-256	
		Shock is too large when changing D4→ D5.	ON vehicle OFF vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-213</u>	
				5. Engine speed signal	TM-225	G
5				6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-220</u>	
	Shift Shock			7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>TM-222,</u> <u>TM-248</u>	Н
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-339	
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-357	
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-389</u>	
				11. Input clutch	<u>TM-425</u>	
		Shock is too large for downshift when accelerator pedal is pressed.	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-243</u>	J
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-354</u>	
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-213</u>	K
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-225</u>	
				5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-220</u>	
6				6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248	L
				7. Fluid level and state	TM-339	D. 4
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-357</u>	M
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-389	
				10. Input clutch	<u>TM-425</u>	Ν
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-435</u>	
				12. Direct clutch	<u>TM-437</u>	

Р

[5AT: RE5R05A]

0

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Reference No. Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item page 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-243 2. Control cable adjustment TM-354 3. Engine speed signal TM-225 4. CAN communication line TM-213 ON vehicle 5. Turbine revolution sensor TM-220 TM-222, Shock is too large for 6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 7 upshift when accelerator pedal is released. 7. Fluid level and state TM-339 8. Control valve with TCM TM-357 TM-389 9. Front brake (brake band) 10. Input clutch TM-425 OFF vehicle 11. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 12. Direct clutch TM-437 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-243 2. Control cable adjustment TM-354 3. Engine speed signal TM-225 Shift 4. CAN communication line TM-213 Shock 5. Turbine revolution sensor TM-220 ON vehicle Shock is too large for 8 TM-222, lock-up. 6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-237 8. Fluid level and state TM-339 9. Control valve with TCM TM-357 OFF vehicle 10. Torque converter TM-389 TM-243 1. Accelerator pedal position sensor 2. Control cable adjustment TM-354 ON vehicle 3. CAN communication line TM-213 4. Fluid level and state TM-339 Shock is too large dur-9 5. Control valve with TCM TM-357 ing engine brake. 6. Front brake (brake band) TM-389 7. Input clutch TM-425 OFF vehicle 8. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 9. Direct clutch TM-437

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
10			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
		Gear does not change from D1 → D2. Refer to TM-297, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1→ D2".		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-258
				4. Line pressure test	TM-346
				5. CAN communication line	TM-213
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	TM-437
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
		Gear does not change	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
11		from D2 $\rightarrow$ D3.		3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-260
•••		Refer to <u>TM-298</u> , "A/T <u>Does Not Shift: D2→</u>		4. Line pressure test	TM-346
		D3".		5. CAN communication line	TM-213
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	TM-435
		Gear does not change from D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> . Refer to <u>TM-300</u> , "A/T <u>Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub> → D<sub>4</sub>"</u> .	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
	No Up Shift			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-254
12				4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-256
				5. Line pressure test	TM-346
				6. CAN communication line	TM-213
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-425
		Gear does not change from D4 $\rightarrow$ D5. Refer to TM-301, "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5".	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-256
13				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-258
				5. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-220
				6. Line pressure test	TM-346
				7. CAN communication line	TM-213
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-389
				10. Input clutch	TM-425

0

Ν

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Р

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM-437

Reference No. Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item page 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 TM-222. 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 3. Front brake solenoid valve TM-256 In "D" range, does not ON vehicle downshift to 4th gear. 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-258 Refer to TM-307, "A/T 14 5. CAN communication line TM-213 Does Not Shift: 5th 6. Line pressure test TM-346  $gear \rightarrow 4th gear$ ". TM-357 7. Control valve with TCM 8. Front brake (brake band) TM-389 OFF vehicle 9. Input clutch TM-425 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 TM-222, 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 In "D" or "3" range, 3. Input clutch solenoid valve TM-254 does not downshift to ON vehicle 3rd gear. 4. Front brake solenoid valve TM-256 15 Refer to TM-308, "A/T 5. CAN communication line TM-213 Does Not Shift: 4th  $gear \rightarrow 3rd gear$ ". 6. Line pressure test TM-346 No Down 7. Control valve with TCM TM-357 Shift OFF vehicle 8. Input clutch TM-425 TM-339 1. Fluid level and state TM-222. 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR In "D" or "2" range, TM-248 does not downshift to 3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-260 ON vehicle 2nd gear. 16 Refer to TM-309, "A/T 4. CAN communication line TM-213 Does Not Shift: 3rd 5. Line pressure test TM-346  $gear \rightarrow 2nd gear$ ". 6. Control valve with TCM TM-357 OFF vehicle 7. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 TM-222, 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR In "D" or "1" range, TM-248 does not downshift to 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-258 ON vehicle 1st gear. 17 Refer to TM-310, "A/T 4. CAN communication line TM-213 Does Not Shift: 2nd 5. Line pressure test TM-346 gear  $\rightarrow$  1st gear". Control valve with TCM TM-357

7. Direct clutch

OFF vehicle

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
		When "D" position, remains in 1st gear.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-258
				4. Line pressure test	TM-346
				5. CAN communication line	TM-213
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
18			OFF vehicle	7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-423
				8. 1st one-way clutch	TM-389
				9. Gear system	TM-389
	Slips/Will Not en- gage			10. Reverse brake	TM-389
				11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\overline{\text{TM}}$ - $\overline{179}$ .)	TM-389
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)	TM-389
		When "D" position, remains in 2nd gear.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
				3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	TM-262
				4. Line pressure test	TM-346
10				5. CAN communication line	TM-213
19				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
			OFF vehicle	7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-423
				8. Gear system	TM-389
				9. Direct clutch	TM-437
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)	TM-389

L

Κ

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

Р

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Reference No. Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item page 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 TM-222 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 ON vehicle 3. Line pressure test TM-346 4. CAN communication line TM-213 5. Control valve with TCM TM-357 When "D" position, re-6. 3rd one-way clutch TM-423 20 mains in 3rd gear. 7. Gear system TM-389 8. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is im-OFF vehicle possible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-TM-389 10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible TM-389 to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.) Slips/Will 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 Not en-TM-222, gage 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 3. Input clutch solenoid valve TM-254 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-258 TM-260 5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve ON vehicle 6. Low coast brake solenoid valve TM-262 When "D" position, re-7. Front brake solenoid valve TM-256 21 mains in 4th gear. 8. Line pressure test TM-346 9. CAN communication line TM-213 10. Control valve with TCM TM-357 11. Input clutch TM-425 12. Gear system TM-389 OFF vehicle 13. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 14. Direct clutch TM-437

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page		
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339		
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248		
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-256		
22		When "D" position, remains in 5th gear.		4. Line pressure test	TM-346		
				5. CAN communication line	TM-213		
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-357		
				7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-389		
			OFF vahiala	8. Input clutch	TM-425		
			OFF vehicle	9. Gear system	TM-389		
				10. High and low reverse clutch	TM-435		
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339		
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243		
		Vehicle cannot be started from D1. Refer to TM-295, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	TM-346		
				4. CAN communication line	TM-213		
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-357		
	Slips/Will Not En- gage		OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	TM-389		
				7. Oil pump assembly	TM-420		
23				8. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-423		
				9. 1st one-way clutch	TM-389		
				10. Gear system	TM-389		
				11. Reverse brake	TM-389		
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <a a="" does="" href="https://doi.org/10.1007/jhs.2007&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;TM-389&lt;/td&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;td&gt;&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td&gt;TM-389&lt;/td&gt;&lt;/tr&gt;&lt;tr&gt;&lt;td&gt;&lt;/td&gt;&lt;td rowspan=9&gt;Does not lock-up. Refer to TM-303, " lock-up".<="" not="" perform="" t="" td=""><td rowspan="7">ON vehicle</td><td>1. Fluid level and state</td><td>TM-339</td></a>	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
						2. Line pressure test	TM-346
24			3. Engine speed signal	TM-225			
	4. Turbine revolution sensor		TM-220				
	5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve		TM-237				
	6. CAN communication line		TM-213				
	7. Control valve with TCM		TM-357				
	OFF vehicle		8. Torque converter	TM-389			
			9. Oil pump assembly	TM-420			

0

Ν

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Р

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Reference No. Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item page 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 2. Line pressure test TM-346 3. Engine speed signal TM-225 Does not hold lock-up ON vehicle 4. Turbine revolution sensor TM-220 condition. 25 Refer to TM-304, "A/T 5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-237 Does Not Hold Lock-6. CAN communication line TM-213 up Condition". 7. Control valve with TCM TM-357 8. Torque converter TM-389 OFF vehicle 9. Oil pump assembly TM-420 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 2. Line pressure test TM-346 3. Engine speed signal TM-225 Lock-up is not re-ON vehicle 4. Turbine revolution sensor TM-220 leased. 26 Refer to TM-305, 5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-237 "Lock-up Is Not Re-6. CAN communication line **TM-213** leased". Slips/Will 7. Control valve with TCM TM-357 Not engage 8. Torque converter TM-389 OFF vehicle 9. Oil pump assembly TM-420 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 TM-222, 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-258 ON vehicle 4. CAN communication line TM-213 5. Line pressure test TM-346 No shock at all or the 6. Control valve with TCM TM-357 clutch slips when vehi-27 cle changes speed D1 7. Torque converter TM-389  $\rightarrow$  D2. 8. Oil pump assembly TM-420 9. 3rd one-way clutch TM-423 OFF vehicle TM-389 10. Gear system 11. Direct clutch TM-437 12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible TM-389 to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-260
				4. CAN communication line	TM-213
				5. Line pressure test	TM-346
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi-		7. Torque converter	TM-389
28		cle changes speed D2		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-420
		→ D3.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-423
				10. Gear system	TM-389
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-435
	Slips/Will Not en- gage			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-179</u> .)	TM-389
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)	TM-389
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehicle changes speed D3 → D4.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-254
				4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-256
				5. CAN communication line	TM-213
				6. Line pressure test	TM-346
29				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	TM-389
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-420
				10. Input clutch	TM-425
				11. Gear system	TM-389
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-435
				13. Direct clutch	TM-437

В

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

I

J

K

M

L

Ν

0

Ρ

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Reference No. Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item page 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 TM-222, 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 3. Front brake solenoid valve TM-256 ON vehicle 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-258 5. CAN communication line TM-213 No shock at all or the 6. Line pressure test TM-346 clutch slips when vehi-30 cle changes speed D4 7. Control valve with TCM TM-357  $\rightarrow$  D5. 8. Torque converter TM-389 9. Oil pump assembly TM-420 10. Front brake (brake band) TM-389 OFF vehicle 11. Input clutch TM-425 12. Gear system TM-389 Slips/Will 13. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 Not en-1. Fluid level and state TM-339 gage TM-222, 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 3. Front brake solenoid valve TM-256 ON vehicle 4. Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-258 5. CAN communication line TM-213 When you press the accelerator pedal and 6. Line pressure test TM-346 31 shift speed D5→ D4, 7. Control valve with TCM TM-357 the engine idles or the transmission slips. 8. Torque converter TM-389 9. Oil pump assembly TM-420 10. Input clutch TM-425 OFF vehicle 11. Gear system TM-389 12. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 13. Direct clutch TM-437

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339	•
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248	В
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-254	•
			ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-256	_
				5. CAN communication line	TM-213	С
				6. Line pressure test	TM-346	
		When you press the		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-357	TM
32		accelerator pedal and shift speed D4→ D3,		8. Torque converter	TM-389	
		the engine idles or the		9. Oil pump assembly	TM-420	_
		transmission slips.		10. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-423	Е
				11. Gear system	TM-389	:
			OFF vehicle	12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-435	F
	Slips/Will			13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-179</u> .)	TM-389	G
	Not en- gage			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-179</u> .)	TM-389	
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339	Н
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248	
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-260	
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-258	•
				5. CAN communication line	TM-213	
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		6. Line pressure test	TM-346	J
33	3	shift speed D3→ D2,		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-357	
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		8. Torque converter	TM-389	K
		tranomiosion sups.		9. Oil pump assembly	TM-420	•
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-423	•
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	TM-389	L
				12. Direct clutch	TM-437	:
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)	<u>TM-389</u>	M

Ν

[5AT: RE5R05A]

0

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM-389

Reference No. Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item page 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 TM-222 2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 3. Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-258 ON vehicle 4. CAN communication line TM-213 5. Line pressure test TM-346 6. Control valve with TCM TM-357 When you press the TM-389 7. Torque converter accelerator pedal and 8. Oil pump assembly TM-420 34 shift speed D2→ D1, the engine idles or the 9. 3rd one-way clutch TM-423 transmission slips. 10. 1st one-way clutch TM-389 11. Gear system TM-389 OFF vehicle 12. Reverse brake TM-389 13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-389 TM-179.) 14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible Slips/Will TM-389 to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.) Not Engage 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 2. Line pressure test TM-346 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-243 ON vehicle 4. CAN communication line TM-213 5. PNP switch TM-218 6. Control cable adjustment TM-354 7. Control valve with TCM TM-357 With selector lever in 8. Torque converter TM-389 35 "D" position, accelera-9. Oil pump assembly TM-420 tion is extremely poor. 10. 1st one-way clutch TM-389 11. Gear system TM-389 OFF vehicle 12. Reverse brake TM-389 13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-389 TM-179.)

14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible

to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Line pressure test	TM-346
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243
			ON vahiala	4. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-260
		With selector lever in	ON vehicle	5. CAN communication line	TM-213
36		"R" position, accelera-		6. PNP switch	TM-218
		tion is extremely poor.		7. Control cable adjustment	TM-354
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
				9. Gear system	TM-389
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	TM-389
				11. Reverse brake	TM-389
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Line pressure test	TM-346
		ot En-	ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243
	Not En-			4. CAN communication line	TM-213
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	TM-420
				7. Oil pump assembly	TM-420
37				8. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-423
				9. 1st one-way clutch	TM-389
	gage			10. Gear system	TM-389
				11. Reverse brake	TM-389
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-179</u> .)	TM-389
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-179</u> .)	TM-389
				Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-346</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-243</u>
			OIV VEHICLE	4. CAN communication line	TM-213
	38	While accelerating in 2nd, engine races or		5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-258
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
38				7. Torque converter	TM-389
		slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-420
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-423
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	TM-389
				11. Direct clutch	<u>TM-437</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)	TM-389

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Reference No. Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item page 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 2. Line pressure test TM-346 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-243 ON vehicle 4. CAN communication line TM-213 5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-260 6. Control valve with TCM TM-357 7. Torque converter TM-389 While accelerating in 39 3rd, engine races or 8. Oil pump assembly TM-420 slippage occurs. 9. 3rd one-way clutch TM-423 10. Gear system TM-389 OFF vehicle 11. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-389 Slips/Will TM-179.) Not En-13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible gage TM-389 to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.) 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 2. Line pressure test TM-346 3. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-243 ON vehicle 4. CAN communication line TM-213 5. Input clutch solenoid valve TM-254 While accelerating in 6. Control valve with TCM TM-357 40 4th, engine races or 7. Torque converter TM-389 slippage occurs. 8. Oil pump assembly TM-420 9. Input clutch TM-425 OFF vehicle 10. Gear system TM-389 11. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 12. Direct clutch TM-437

lo.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	
				Fluid level and state	TM-339	
			2. Line pressure test	TM-346		
			3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243		
		ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	TM-213		
				5. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-256	
,		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-357	
1		5th, engine races or slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	TM-389	
		_		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-420	
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-389	
			OFF Verlicie	10. Input clutch	TM-425	
				11. Gear system	TM-389	
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-435	
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339	
			2. Line pressure test	TM-346		
				3. Engine speed signal	TM-225	
12	Slips at lock-up.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-220		
			5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-237</u>		
			6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-213</u>		
	Slips/Will			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-357</u>	
	Not En-		OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>TM-389</u>	
	gage		OTT VOINGE	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-420</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-346</u>	
					3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-258</u>	
			ON VEHICLE	5. PNP switch	<u>TM-218</u>	
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-213</u>	
		No creep at all.		7. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-354</u>	
		Refer to TM-292, "Ve- hicle Does Not Creep		8. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-357</u>	
3	Ba tion	Backward in "R" Posi-		9. Torque converter	<u>TM-389</u>	
		tion", TM-293, "Vehi-		10. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-420</u>	
	cle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Posi-		11. 1st one-way clutch	<u>TM-389</u>		
		tion"		12. Gear system	<u>TM-389</u>	
			OFF vehicle	13. Reverse brake	<u>TM-389</u>	
			2	14. Direct clutch	<u>TM-437</u>	
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-179</u> .)	<u>TM-389</u>	
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)	<u>TM-389</u>	

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM-357

Reference No. Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item page 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 2. Line pressure test TM-346 ON vehicle 3. PNP switch TM-218 4. Control cable adjustment TM-354 Vehicle cannot run in 44 all positions. 5. Control valve with TCM TM-357 6. Oil pump assembly TM-420 OFF vehicle 7. Gear system TM-389 8. Output shaft TM-389 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 2. Line pressure test TM-346 ON vehicle 3. PNP switch TM-218 4. Control cable adjustment TM-354 5. Control valve with TCM TM-357 6. Torque converter TM-389 Slips/Will With selector lever in 7. Oil pump assembly TM-420 Not En-45 "D" position, driving is 8. 1st one-way clutch TM-389 gage not possible. 9. Gear system TM-389 OFF vehicle 10. Reverse brake TM-389 11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-389 TM-179.) 12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible TM-389 to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.) 1. Fluid level and state TM-339 2. Line pressure test TM-346 ON vehicle 3. PNP switch TM-218 With selector lever in 4. Control cable adjustment TM-354 46 "R" position, driving is 5. Control valve with TCM TM-357 not possible. 6. Gear system TM-389 OFF vehicle 7. Output shaft TM-389 8. Reverse brake TM-389 TM-222, 1. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR TM-248 2. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-243 Shift point is high in ON vehicle 47 Others "D" position. 3. CAN communication line TM-213 4. ATF temperature sensor TM-245

5. Control valve with TCM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

# < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
48		Shift point is low in "D"	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243
		position.		3. CAN communication line	TM-213
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-225
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	TM-220
		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
.9		lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243
		lock-up.		6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-213</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-237
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
		OFF vehic	OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	TM-389
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-225
		ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	TM-213	
			4. Control valve with TCM	TM-357	
)	Others Strange noise position.	Strange noise in "R" position.		5. Torque converter	TM-389
				6. Oil pump assembly	TM-420
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-389
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-435
				9. Reverse brake	TM-389
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				Engine speed signal	TM-225
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	TM-213
l		Strange noise in "N"		4. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
		position.		5. Torque converter	TM-389
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	TM-420
				7. Gear system	TM-389
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-225
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	TM-213
			4. Control valve with TCM	TM-357	
2		Strange noise in "D" position.		5. Torque converter	TM-389
		p soldon.		6. Oil pump assembly	TM-420
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-389
				8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)	TM-389

TM-331

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Reference No. Items Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item page 1. PNP switch TM-218 2. Fluid level and state TM-339 Vehicle does not de-3. Control cable adjustment TM-354 ON vehicle celerate by engine 4. 1st position switch TM-312 brake. Refer to TM-312, "Ve-5. CAN communication line 53 TM-213 hicle Does Not Decel-6. Control valve with TCM TM-357 erate By Engine Brake". 7. Input clutch TM-425 OFF vehicle 8. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 9. Direct clutch TM-437 1. PNP switch TM-218 2. Fluid level and state TM-339 ON vehicle 3. Control cable adjustment TM-354 4. CAN communication line TM-213 Others Engine brake does not operate in "2" position. 5. Control valve with TCM TM-357 6. Front brake (brake band) TM-389 OFF vehicle 7. Input clutch TM-425 8. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 1. PNP switch TM-218 2. Fluid level and state TM-339 3. Control cable adjustment TM-354 ON vehicle 4. 1st position switch TM-312 Engine brake does not 55 5. CAN communication line TM-213 operate in "1" position. 6. Control valve with TCM TM-357 7. Input clutch TM-425 OFF vehicle 8. High and low reverse clutch TM-435 9. Direct clutch TM-437

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Р

### < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А	
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-339		
	56			2. Line pressure test	TM-346		
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-243	В	
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	TM-213		
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-258	С	
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-357		
				7. Torque converter	TM-389		
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-420	TM	
56		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	TM-425		
				10. Gear system	TM-389	Е	
				11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-435		
			OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	TM-437		
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-179</u> .)	TM-389	— F <u>9</u>	
				14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)	TM-389	G	
57	Others	Extremely large creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-22 (QR25DE), EC-462 (VQ40DE)	Н	
	, ,			2. CAN communication line	TM-213		
			OFF vehicle	3. Torque converter	TM-389	ı	
		With selector lever in	ON ALCOHO	1. PNP switch	TM-218		
		"P" position, vehicle does not enter parking	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	TM-354	J	
58		condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled. Refer to TM-289, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed".	OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	TM-389	K	
				1. PNP switch	TM-218		
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-339	M	
<i>-</i>		Vehicle runs with	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	TM-354		
59		transmission in "P" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	TM-357	N.I	
				5. Parking pawl components	TM-389	N	
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	TM-389		

**TM-333** 

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	TM-218
			ON vehicle	2. Fluid level and state	TM-339
			On venicle	3. Control cable adjustment	TM-354
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
		Vehicle runs with transmission in "N" po-		5. Input clutch	TM-425
60		sition.		6. Gear system	TM-389
60		Refer to TM-289, "In		7. Direct clutch	TM-437
		"N" Position, Vehicle Moves".	OFF vehicle	8. Reverse brake	TM-389
			OFF Vehicle	9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM}$ - $\underline{179}$ .)	<u>TM-389</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-179.)	TM-389
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.		Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-15,</u> <u>STR-8</u>
61		Refer to TM-288, "Engine Cannot Be Start-	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	TM-354
		ed in "P" or "N" Position".		3. PNP switch	TM-218
00	Others	Engine starts in posi-	ON	Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-15,</u> <u>STR-8</u>
62		tions other than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	TM-354
				3. PNP switch	TM-218
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-339
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-225
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-220</u>
63		Engine stall.		4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-237</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-213</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-357</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-389
				Fluid level and state	<u>TM-339</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-225</u>
		Engine stalls when se-	ON vehicle	Turbine revolution sensor	<u>TM-220</u>
64		lect lever shifted "N"→	011 10111010	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-237</u>
		"D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	TM-213
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-357</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-389
				Fluid level and state	<u>TM-339</u>
				2.Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-258</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-256</u>
		Engine speed does	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-243</u>
65	Others	not return to idle.  Refer to TM-306, "Engine Speed Does Not	311 10111010	5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	TM-222, TM-248
		Return to Idle".		6. CAN communication line	TM-213
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-357
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	TM-389
			OI VOINGE	9. Direct clutch	TM-437

### **PRECAUTIONS**

[5AT: RE5R05A] < PRECAUTION >

## **PRECAUTION**

### **PRECAUTIONS**

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

TM

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

INFOID:0000000003303164

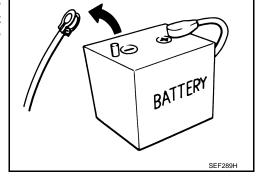
The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

**CAUTION:** 

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A mis-connected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

Precaution INFOID:0000000003303165

 Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



Α

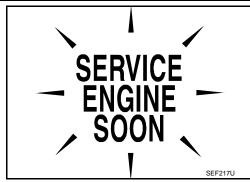
В

N

M

< PRECAUTION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



INFOID:0000000003303166

- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-12. "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
   Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM-342, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".
- · After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
  - Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to TM-341, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)", TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### Service Notice or Precaution

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-342. "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-16. "Removal and Installation" (QR25DE), CO-43, "Removal and Installation" (VQ40DE).

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>TM-204</u>. "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)" for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on <u>TM-204</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-III, refer to EC-46, "Introduction" (QR25DE), EC-491, "Introduction" (VQ40DE).

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to XX-XX Harness Conector.

### **PREPARATION**

< PREPARATION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

# **PREPARATION**

### **PREPARATION**

Special Service Tool

INFOID:0000000003303167

Α

	ay differ from those of special service tools illus		_
Tool number		Description	С
(Kent-Moore No.)			
Tool name			_
ST2505S001		Measuring line pressure	
(J-34301-C)			ΤN
Oil pressure gauge set			
1 ST25051001			
( — )			
Oil pressure gauge			Е
2 ST25052000	(1)		
( — )			
Hose	(4)		F
3 ST25053000			Г
( — )	(2)		
Joint pipe			
4 ST25054000	LCIA0399E		G
( — )			
Adapter			
5 ST25055000			
( — )			-
Adapter			_
KV31103600		Measuring line pressure	
(J-45674)			1
Joint pipe adapter			
(With ST25054000)			
			J
	ZZA1227D		
ST33400001		Installing rear oil seal (2WD models)	- K
(J-26082)		Installing oil pump housing oil seal	11
Drift		a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.	
<del></del>		b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	
	T T (( ( \\ \\ \\ \)	2(	L
	a b l		
	NT086		N
ZV /244 02 400	141000	locatelling reverse broke return enring retainer	
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)	4	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer	
Clutch spring compressor	a	a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	
Cidion spring compressor		5. 174 mm (0.05 m)	N
			С
	b Y		
	© N7423		

### **PREPARATION**

< PREPARATION > [5AT: RE5R05A]

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer	a d d NT422	Remove oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P
— (J-47002) Transmission jack adapter kit 1. — (J-47002-1) Center bracket 2. — (J-47002-3) Adapter plate 3. — (J-47002-4) Adapter block	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Assist in removal of transmission and transfer case as one assembly using only one transmission jack.

## Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000003303168

Tool name		Description
Power tool		Loosening bolts and nuts
	PBIC0190E	
Drift	_	Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.
	a	
	NT083	
Drift		Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.
	a	
	SCIA5338E	
Pin punch		<ul> <li>Removing retaining pin</li> <li>Installing retaining pin</li> <li>a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	à	
	NT410	

## **ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE**

### A/T FLUID

### Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)

#### **CAUTION:**

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-6, "Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

- Before driving, the A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30° to 50° C (86° to 122° F) using the "COLD" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as follows:
- a. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
- b. Start the engine and move the selector lever through each gear position. Shift the selector lever into the "P" position.
- c. Check the A/T fluid level with the engine idling.
- d. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and wipe it clean with a lint-free paper.

#### **CAUTION:**

When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use a lint-free paper, not a cloth.

e. Re-insert the A/T fluid level gauge into the A/T fluid charging pipe until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe as shown.

#### **CAUTION:**

To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position.

f. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and note the A/T fluid level. If the A/T fluid level is at low side of range, add A/T fluid to the transmission through the A/T fluid charging pipe.

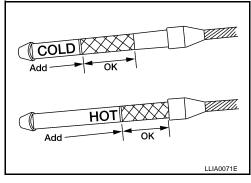
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not overfill the transmission with A/T fluid.

g. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.

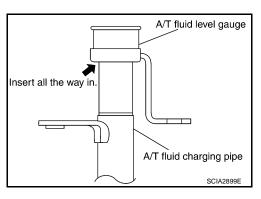
#### A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-380, "Component".

- 2. Warm up the engine and transmission.
- 3. Check for any A/T fluid leaks.
- 4. Drive the vehicle to increase the A/T fluid temperature to 80° C (176° F).



[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003303169



TM

Α

В

Е

F

Н

J

L

K

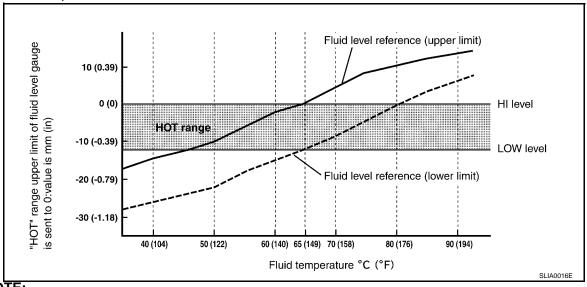
IVI

N

\_

[5AT: RE5R05A]

 Allow the A/T fluid temperature to fall to approximately 65°C (149°F). Use the CONSULT-III to monitor the A/T fluid temperature as follows:



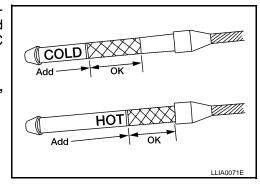
NOTE:

The A/T fluid level will be significantly affected by the A/T fluid temperature as shown. Therefore monitor the A/T fluid temperature data using the CONSULT-III.

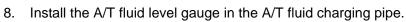
- a. Connect CONSULT-III to data link connector.
- b. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
- c. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1".
- Re-check the A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using the "HOT" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as shown. The HOT range is between 50° 80° C (122° 176° F).

#### **CAUTION:**

 When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth.

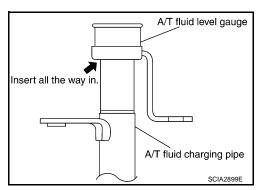


- To check the A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position as shown.
- 7. Check the A/T fluid condition.
  - If the A/T fluid is very dark or has some burned smell, there may be an internal problem with the transmission. Flush the transmission cooling system after repairing the transmission.
  - If the A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace the radiator and flush the transmission cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repairing the transmission.



9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-380, "Component".



Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)

INFOID:0000000003303170

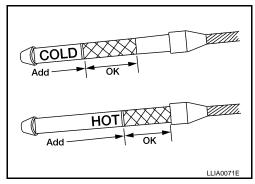
[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### **CAUTION:**

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-6, "Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

- 1. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 2. Stop the engine.
- 3. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- 4. Drain the A/T fluid from the drain plug hole, then install the drain plug with a new gasket. Refill the transmission with new A/T fluid. Always refill with the same volume as the drained A/T fluid. Use the A/T fluid level gauge to check the A/T fluid level as shown. Add A/T fluid as necessary.

Drain plug : Refer to TM-380, "Component".



- To flush out the old A/T fluid from the transmission oil coolers, pour new A/T fluid into the A/T fluid charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old A/T fluid from the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line.
- When the color of the A/T fluid coming out of the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line is about the same as the color of the new A/T fluid, flushing out the old A/T fluid is complete. The amount of new A/T fluid used for flushing should be 30% to 50% of the specified capacity.

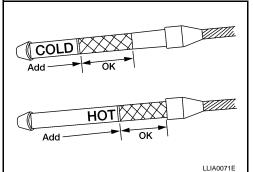
A/T fluid grade and capacity : Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

#### **CAUTION:**

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF and do not mix with other fluids.
- Using A/T fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling the transmission with A/T fluid, do not spill the A/T fluid on any heat generating parts such as the exhaust manifold.
- Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.
- Install the A/T fluid level gauge and tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-380, "Component".

- 6. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- Check the fluid level and condition. If the A/T fluid is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 6.



- 8. Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe and install the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.
- 9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to TM-380, "Component".

TM-341

TM

Α

В

Е

G

F

Κ

L

M

N

 $\circ$ 

O

### A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

INFOID:0000000003303171

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Whenever an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

#### A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. CAUTION:

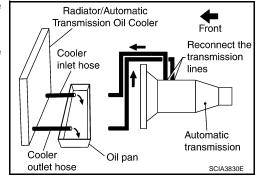
Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

3. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

#### NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

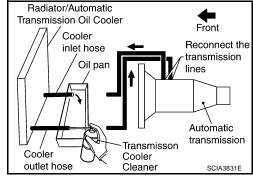
4. Drain any A/T fluid from the cooler hose.

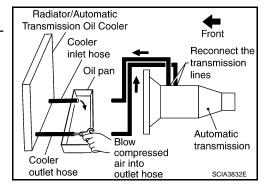


 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- · Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the tip of the air gun and the cooler outlet hose.





- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler tubes to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.



- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".

#### A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

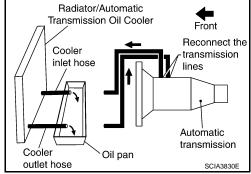
- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- 3. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. **CAUTION:**

#### Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

4. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

#### NOTE:

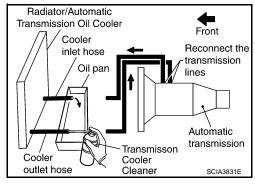
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

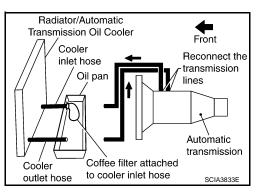


 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





TM

Α

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

F

Н

ı

K

.

M

Ν

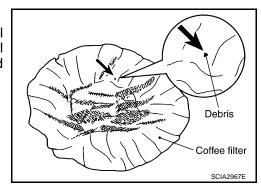
[5AT: RE5R05A]

- 8. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 10. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 11. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 12. Perform A/T fluid cooler inspection. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

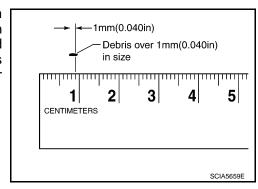
#### Radiator/Automatic Transmission Oil Cooler Front Cooler Reconnect the inlet hose transmission Coffee filter Automatic Blow transmission compressed Cooler air into Oil pan outlet hose outlet hose SCIA3834E

#### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-16, "Removal and Installation" for (QR25DE) CO-43, "Removal and Installation" for (VQ40DE).



#### A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

### **INSPECTIONS BEFORE TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS**

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

### INSPECTIONS BEFORE TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

### Fluid Condition Check

INFOID:0000000003219868

[5AT: RE5R05A]

A/T FLUID CHECK

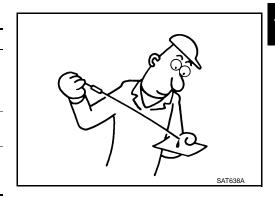
Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

• Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to TM-341, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.



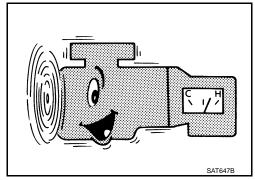
Stall Test

#### STALL TEST

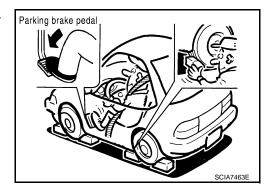
Stall Test Procedure

1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.

 Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.



3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

Ν

0

### **INSPECTIONS BEFORE TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS**

than

5 sec.

#### < ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: 2,200 - 2,500 rpm

- 7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.

#### **CAUTION:**

Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.

Judgement of Stall Test

	Selector lever position		Expected problem location	
	D	R	Expected problem location	
Stall rotation	н	0	<ul><li>Forward brake</li><li>Forward one-way clutch</li><li>1st one-way clutch</li><li>3rd one-way clutch</li></ul>	
Otali rotation	0	Н	Reverse brake	
	L L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch	
	Н	Н	Line pressure low	

O: Stall speed within standard value position

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd, 4th gears	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th, 5th gears	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th, 5th gears	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

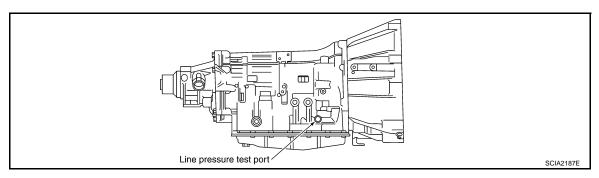
#### Line Pressure Test

INFOID:0000000003219870

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### LINE PRESSURE TEST

Line Pressure Test Port



Line Pressure Test Procedure

Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.



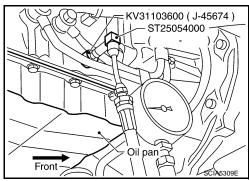
Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of drivina.

3. After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)]. **CAUTION:** 

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

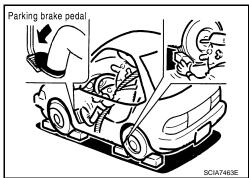
TM

Е

F

Н

Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

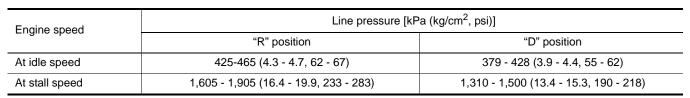
- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to "STALL TEST".
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.



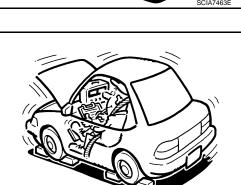
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse the O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

#### Line Pressure



Judgement of Line Pressure Test



M

SATAGRA

Ν

Ρ

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Judgement		Possible cause	
Idle speed	Low for all positions (P, R, N, D)	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output.  For example  Oil pump wear  Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue  Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak  Engine idle speed too low	
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.	
	High	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.  For example  Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction  ATF temperature sensor malfunction  Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line)  Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking	
Stall speed	Oil pressure does not rise higher than the oil pressure for idle.	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.  For example  • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction  • TCM breakdown  • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state)  • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking  • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged	
	The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard position.	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.  For example  • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction  • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)  • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking  • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged	
	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.	

Move selector lever to "D" position.

Engage the brake.

1.

When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock?

YES >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 6.

### 6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds.

#### Does the vehicle creep backward?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

### 7.CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS

Inspect whether the vehicle creep forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position.

Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions?

YES >> Go to TM-350, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 2" and TM-352, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

#### Cruise Test - Part 1

INFOID:0000000003219873

[5AT: RE5R05A]

### 1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1

- 1. Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 80°C (122 176°F)
- 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 3. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Set overdrive control switch to ON position (without manual mode).
- 6. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 7. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.

#### (A) With CONSULT-III

Read off the gear positions.

#### Starts from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Record the malfunction, "" then continue the road test.

### 2.CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 ightarrow D2

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to TM-461, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### (II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

### Does the A/T shift-up D1 → D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Record the malfunction, "" then continue the road test"→"e road test.

### ${f 3.}$ CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 ightarrow D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to TM-461, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

#### Does the A/T shift-up D2 → D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

#### f 4 . CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 ightarrow D4

#### **ROAD TEST**

#### [5AT: RE5R05A] < ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE > Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 → D4) at the appropriate speed. Α • Refer to TM-461, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs". (II) With CONSULT-III Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. В Does the A/T shift-up D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 at the correct speed? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. ${f 5.}$ CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 ightarrow D5 Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4 → D5) at the appropri-TM ate speed. Refer to TM-461, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs". (II) With CONSULT-III Е Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Does the A/T shift-up D4 → D5 at the correct speed? YES >> GO TO 6. F NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. 6.CHECK LOCK-UP When releasing accelerator pedal from D5 (closed throttle position signal: OFF), check lock-up from D5 to L/U. Refer to TM-461, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs". (II) With CONSULT-III Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T. Н Does it lock-up? YFS NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. 7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD Check hold lock-up. With CONSULT-III Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T. Does it maintain lock-up status? K YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. 8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate. With CONSULT-III M Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T. Does lock-up cancel? YES >> GO TO 9. Ν NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up Is Not Released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. 9.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 ightarrow D4 Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal. (II) With CONSULT-III Read the gear position and engine speed. Р When the A/T shift-down D5 → D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle? YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

>> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test. Go To Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to TM-352).

Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to TM-352).

NO

#### < ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

Cruise Test - Part 2

INFOID:0000000003219874

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## 1. CHECK STARTING FROM D1

- 1. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 2. Accelerate at half throttle.
- (II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position.

Does it start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Record the malfunction, "then continue the road test.

2.CHECK SHIFT - DOWN

During D4 driving, move gear selector from D  $\rightarrow$  3  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$ .

(II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position.

<u>Is downshifting correctly performed→?</u>

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Record the malfunction, "then continue the road test.

3. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

### Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> Record the malfunction, "then continue the trouble diagnosis.

#### Cruise Test - Part 3

INFOID:0000000003219875

### 1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is ON position.
- 2. Confirm gear selector lever is in "D" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D5.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal.
- 5. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D5.
  - (I) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

#### Does A/T shift from D<sub>5</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> (O/D OFF)?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

2. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During D4 driving, move gear selector from D  $\rightarrow$  3  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  1.

With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Is downshifting correctly performed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the road test.

3.CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

### Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to TM-204, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> Record the malfunction, then continue the trouble diagnosis.

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

C

TΜ

Ν

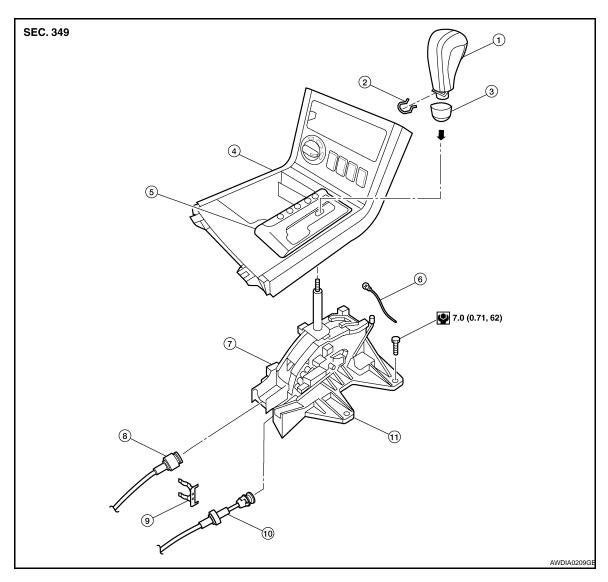
Ρ

INFOID:0000000003303182

## **ON-VEHICLE REPAIR**

### SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

Exploded view



- 1. Control lever knob
- 4. A/T finisher
- 7. A/T device harness connector
- 10. A/T key interlock cable
- 2. Lock pin
- 5. Position indicator
- 8. A/T selector control cable
- 11. A/T control device assembly
- 3. Control lever knob cover
- 6. Position lamp
- 9. Lock plate

#### Removal and Installation

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove the A/T finisher. Refer to IP-18, "Exploded View".
- 2. Disconnect the following from the A/T control device assembly.
  - A/T selector control cable
  - A/T key interlock cable
  - A/T device connector
- 3. Remove the A/T control device assembly.

### **INSTALLATION**

## TM-353

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

### Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000003303183

#### INSPECTION

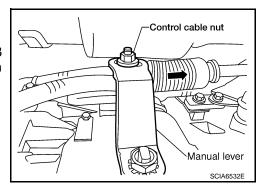
With the selector lever in the "P" position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the engine OFF. Confirm that the following conditions apply.

- The selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position only when the brake pedal is depressed.
- The selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the posi-
- There is no excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- The actual position of the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/ T body.
- The back-up lamps illuminate only when the selector lever is placed in the "R" position.
- The back-up lamps do not illuminate when the selector lever is pushed against the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.
- The engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- The A/T is locked completely when in the "P" position.

#### **ADJUSTMENT**

- Loosen nut of control cable.
- 2. Place the manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.
- Push the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N (1kg, 2.2 lb), and release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

Control cable nut : 14.7 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



### OIL PAN

#### Removal and Installation

#### INFOID:0000000003303184

Α

В

C

Е

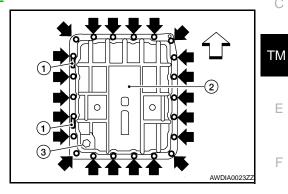
Н

#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

- 1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-341, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 2. Remove oil pan clips (1).
- 3. Remove oil pan (2).
- 4. Remove oil pan gasket.

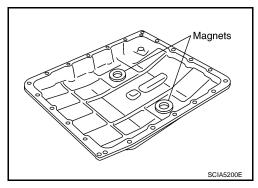
  - → Oil pan bolts
  - Drain plug (3)



5. Check for foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles then friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure. **CAUTION:** 

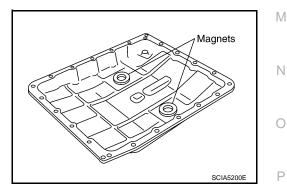
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to TM-342, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".

6. Remove magnets from oil pan.



#### Installation

Install the oil pan magnets as shown.



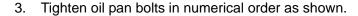
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

2. Install the oil pan (2) with new oil pan gasket with the bolts and clips (1) finger tight to secure inplace as shown.

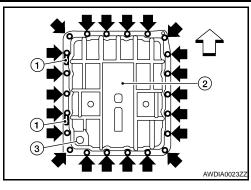
- ∵ : Vehicle Front
- : Oil pan bolts

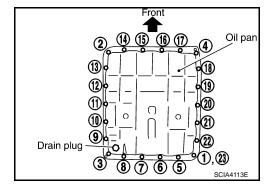
#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure the oil drain plug is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
- Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.
- Do not reuse old gasket, replace with a new one.
- Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
- Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.



Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)





4. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### [5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003303185

Α

В

C

TΜ

F

Н

K

M

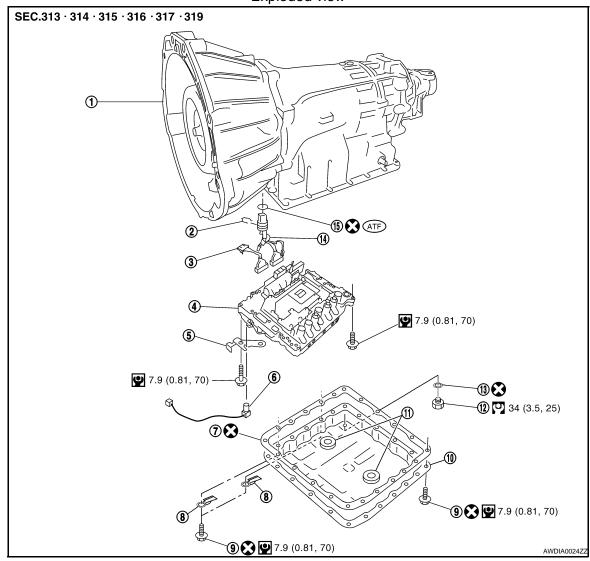
Ν

Р

### CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM

### Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2

Exploded view



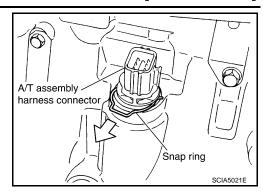
- Transmission
- Control valve with TCM
- 7. Oil pan gasket
- 10. Oil pan
- 13. Drain plug gasket
- Snap ring
- **Bracket**
- Clips
- 11. Magnet
- 14. Terminal cord assembly
- Sub-harness
- A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- Oil pan bolt
- 12. Drain plug
- 15. O-ring

### CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM AND A/T FLUID TEMPRATURE SENSOR 2

#### Removal

- Disconnect negative battery terminal. 1.
- Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

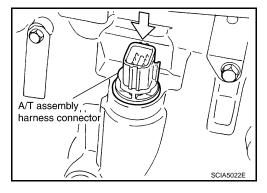
4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



5. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

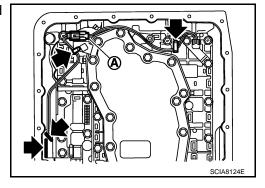
**CAUTION:** 

Do not damage connector.



- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. Straighten the terminal clips ( to free the terminal cord assembly for A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
  - = : Terminal clip (4)
- 8. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A). CAUTION:

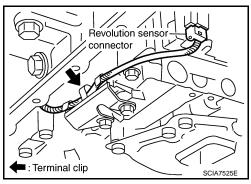
Do not damage connector.



- 9. Straighten terminal clip to free the revolution sensor harness.
- 10. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



### **CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM**

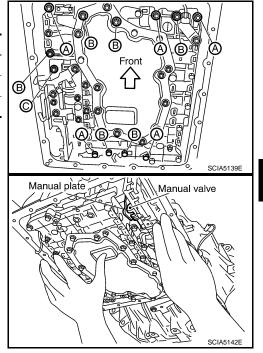
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

11. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

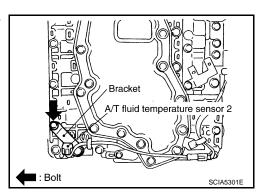
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:** 

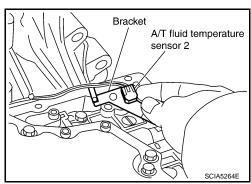
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



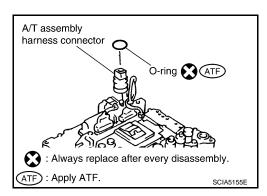
13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

ı

M

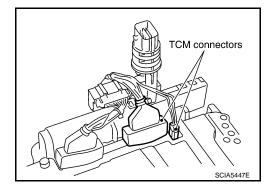
Ν

0

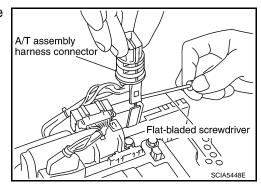
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

16. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.



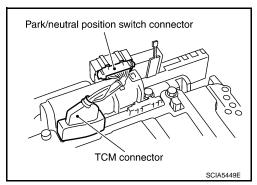
17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



18. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector

### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connectors.

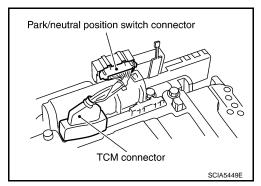


#### Installation

#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

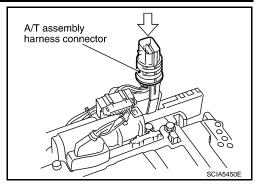
Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



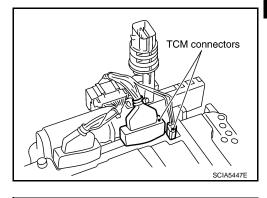
## **CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM**

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

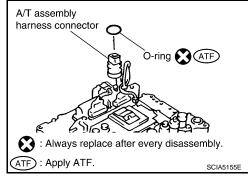
 Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM



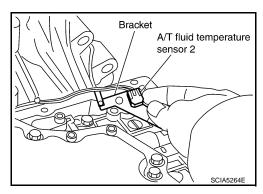
3. Connect TCM connector.



- Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector.
   CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



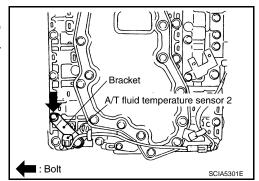
5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

#### **CAUTION:**

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

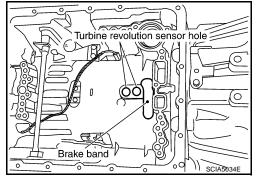
M

N

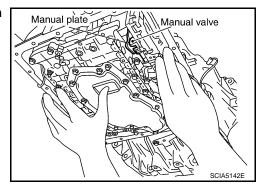
0

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

- Install control valve with TCM in transmission case. CAUTION:
  - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
  - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
  - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.

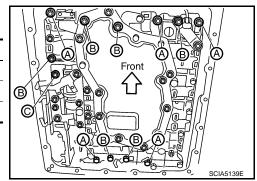


 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.

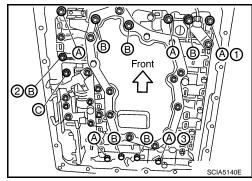


8. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



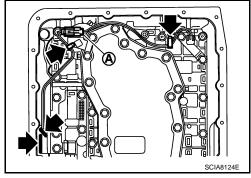
- 9. Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ . Then tighten other bolts.
- 10. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".



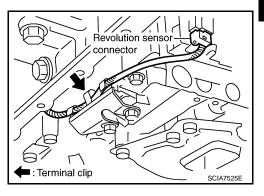
## **CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM**

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

- 11. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
- 12. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips (←).
  - **=** : Terminal clips (4)

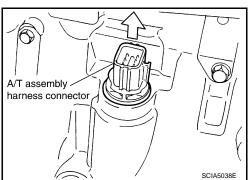


- 13. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 14. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.

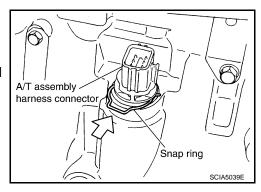


- 15. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 16. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



- 17. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 18. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 20. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

K

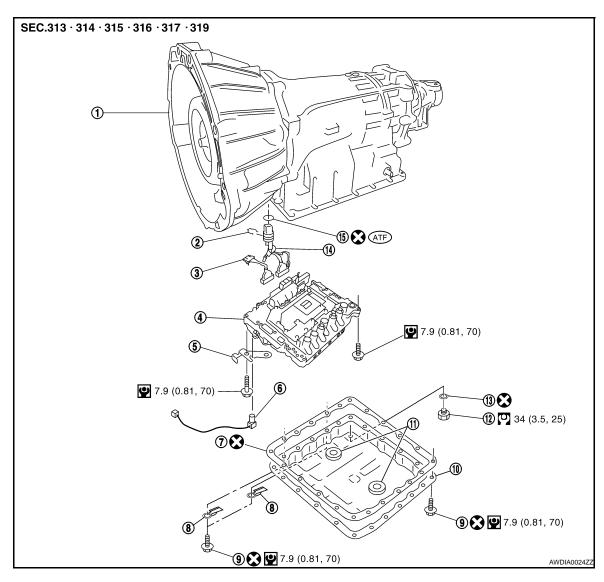
L

M

Ν

0

Exploded view



- 1. Transmission
- 4. Control valve with TCM
- 7. Oil pan gasket
- 10. Oil pan
- 13. Drain plug gasket
- 2. Snap ring
- Bracket
- 8. Clips
- 11. Magnet
- 14. Terminal cord assembly
- 3. Sub-harness
- 6. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2

INFOID:0000000003303187

- 9. Oil pan bolt
- 12. Drain plug
- 15. O-ring

## Removal and Installation

#### CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

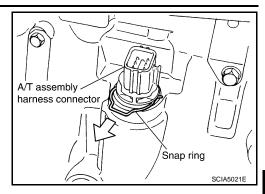
#### Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.

## **CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM**

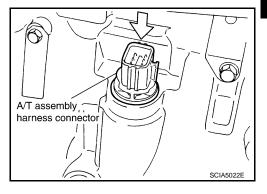
## < ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



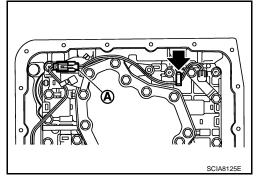
5. Push A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION**:

Do not damage connector.



- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. Straighten the terminal clip (←) to free the terminal cord assembly for A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 8. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A). CAUTION:

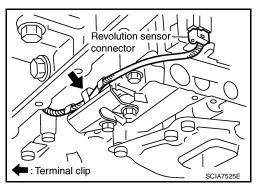
Do not damage connector.



- 9. Straighten terminal clip to free the revolution sensor harness.
- 10. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

Г

G

Н

1

K

L

M

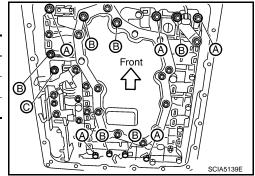
Ν

0

Ρ

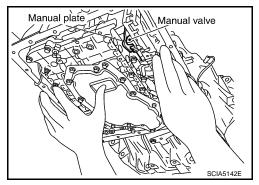
11. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

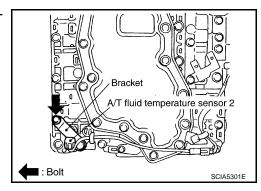


12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:** 

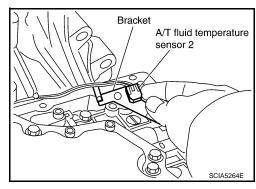
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



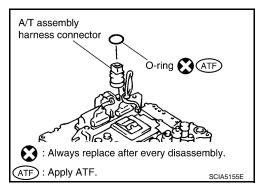
13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

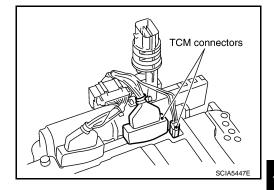


## **CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM**

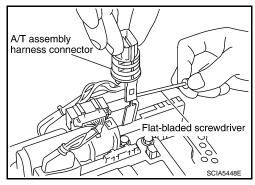
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

16. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.



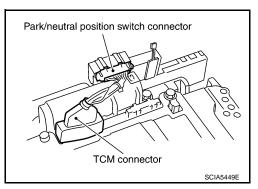
17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



18. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connectors.

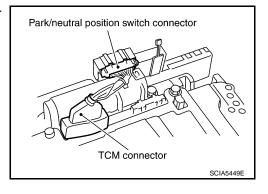


#### Installation

### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

K

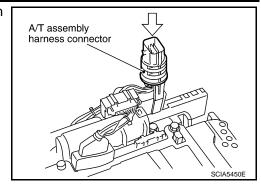
M

Ν

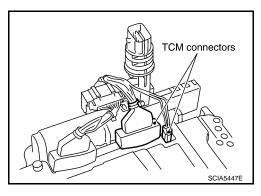
0

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

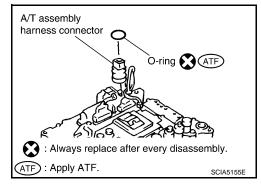
Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.



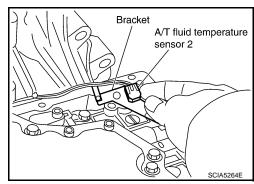
3. Connect TCM connector.



- Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



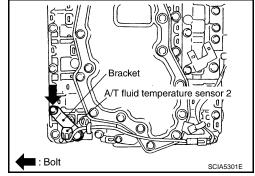
5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



6. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

#### **CAUTION:**

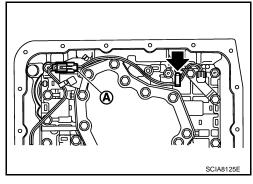
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



## **CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM**

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

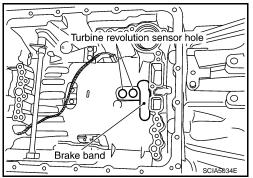
- 7. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
- 8. Securely fasten A/T temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip (←).



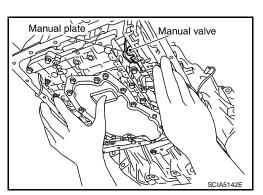
9. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.

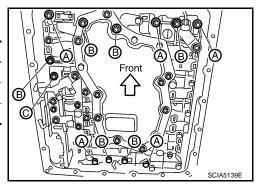


 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



10. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



Α

В

С

TΜ

F

Н

l

K

L

N/I

Ν

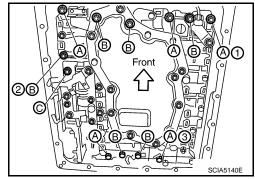
0

Ρ

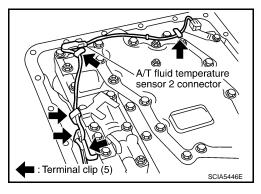
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

11. Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ . Then tighten other bolts.

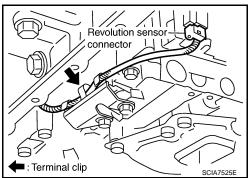
12. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque. Refer to TM-357, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".



- 13. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 14. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.



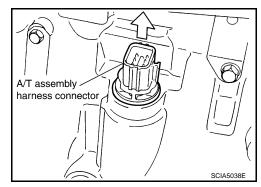
- 15. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 16. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.



- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 18. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector.

**CAUTION:** 

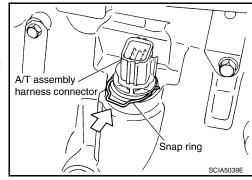
Do not damage connector.



## **CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM**

## < ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 19. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 20. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 21. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 22. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-339, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".



[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

## REAR OIL SEAL

## Removal and Installation

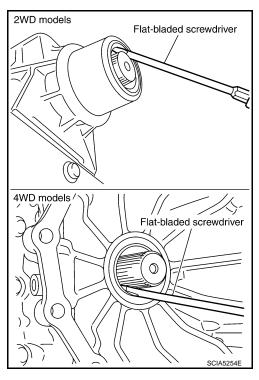
#### INFOID:0000000003303188

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### **REMOVAL**

- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-138</u>, "Removal and Installation" (2S1330), <u>DLN-146</u>, "Removal and Installation" (3S1330), <u>DLN-162</u>, "Removal and Installation" (3S1330-2BJ100).
- Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>DLN-109</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>" (TX15B).
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using flat bladed screwdriver. **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



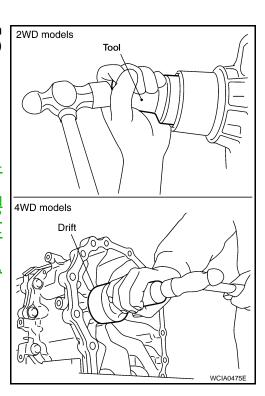
#### **INSTALLATION**

 Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension case (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

#### **CAUTION:**

- · Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- · Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- 2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>DLN-109</u>, "Removal and Installation" (TX15B).
- Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-138</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> (2S1330), <u>DLN-146</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> 3S1310), <u>DLN-154</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> (3S1330), <u>DLN-162</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u> (3S1330-2BJ100).
- Check the A/T fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>TM-339</u>, <u>"Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.



Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

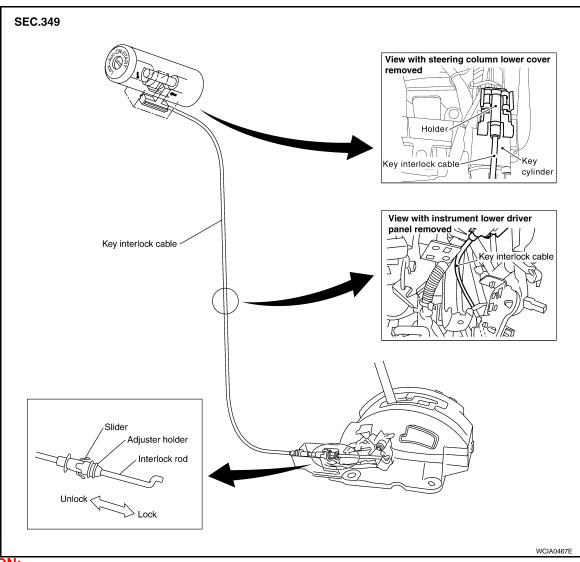
Н

Ν

Ρ

## KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Component INFOID:0000000003303189



#### **CAUTION:**

• Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.

 After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

Removal and Installation

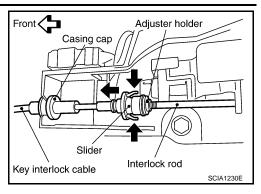
INFOID:0000000003303190

**REMOVAL** 

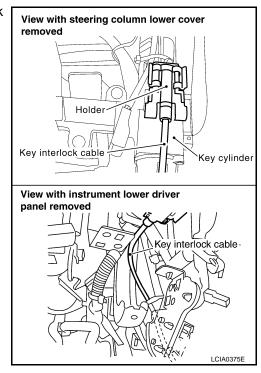
TM-373

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

- 1. Unlock slider from adjuster holder by squeezing lock tabs.
- 2. Remove casing cap from bracket of control device assembly and remove interlock rod from adjuster holder.

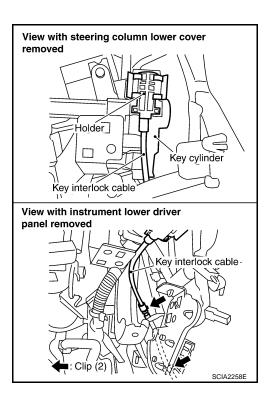


3. Remove holder from key cylinder and remove key interlock cable.



## **INSTALLATION**

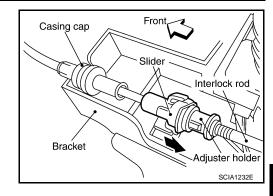
- 1. Set key interlock cable to key cylinder and install holder.
- 2. Turn ignition key to "LOCK" position.
- 3. Set selector lever to "P" position.



## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

# < ON-VEHICLE REPAIR > [5AT: RE5R05A]

- 4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.
- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to secure adjuster holder to interlock rod.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

I

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

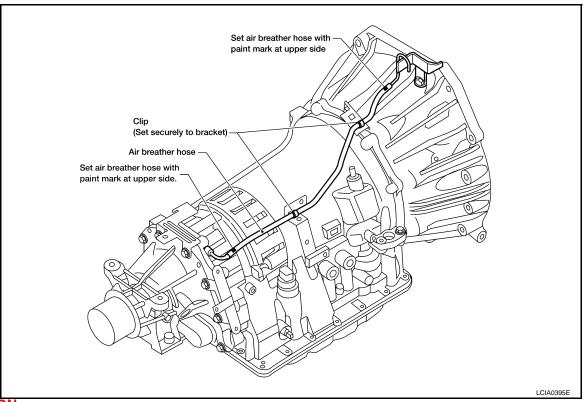
0

# AIR BREATHER HOSE

# Removal and Installation for QR25DE Engine

INFOID:0000000003304397

[5AT: RE5R05A]



## **CAUTION:**

- When installing an air breather hose, do not to crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

# Removal and Installation for VQ40DE Engine

INFOID:0000000003304398

Α

В

C

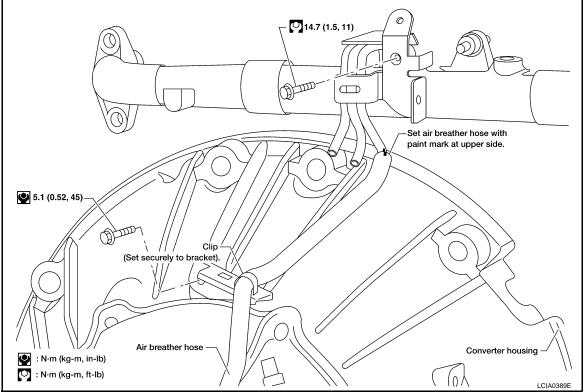
TM

K

Ν

Р

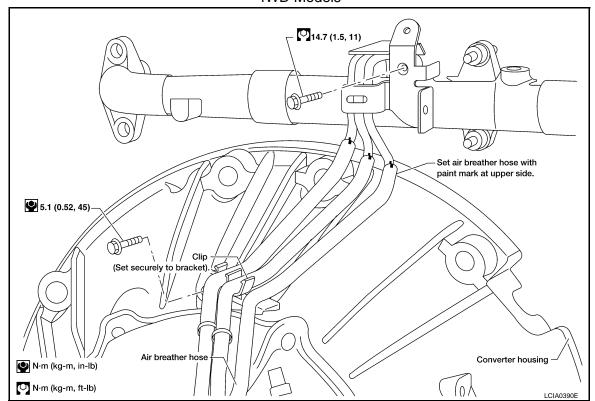
#### 2WD Models



#### **CAUTION:**

- When installing an air breather hose, do not to crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

## **4WD Models**



**CAUTION:** 

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

[5AT: RE5R05A] < ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- When installing an air breather hose, do not to crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
  When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

INFOID:0000000003303193

# A/T FLUID COOLER

# Removal and Installation

- 1. A/T fluid cooler
- 4. Hose clamp
- 7. Tube joint
- B. From radiator
- 2. Fluid cooler tube
- 5. Cooler hose (lower)
- 8. Cooler hose (upper)
- 3. Clip
- 6. Cooler hose
- To transmission

After completing installation, check fluid level and check for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>TM-339</u>, "Checking the A/<u>T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

Α

В

С

TM

. . .

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

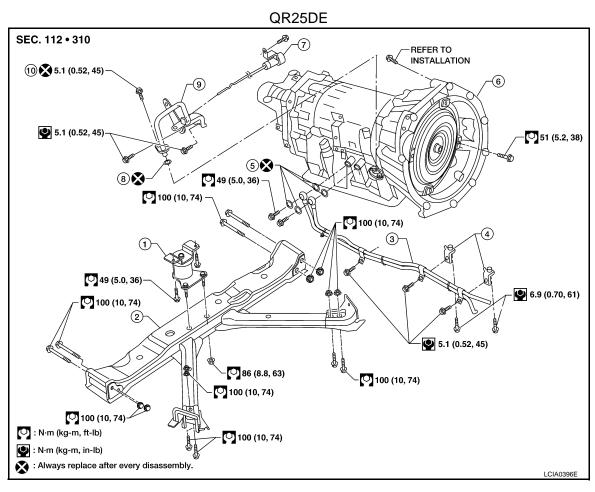
Ν

0

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

# TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Component INFOID:000000003303213

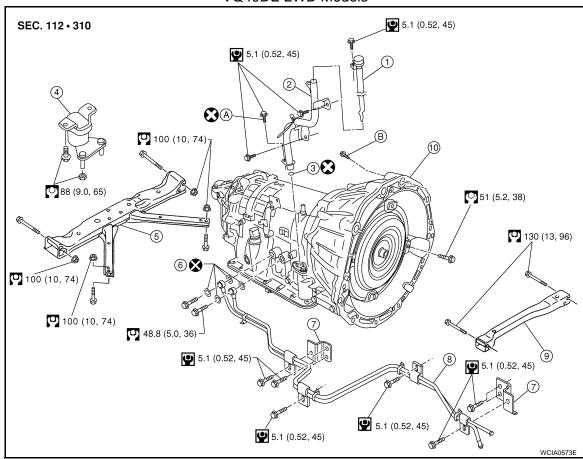


- 1. Insulator
- 4. A/T fluid cooler tube bracket
- 7. A/T fluid indicator
- 10. Self-sealing bolt

- 2. A/T cross member
- 5. Copper washers
- 8. O-ring

- 3. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. Transmission assembly
- 9. A/T fluid indicator pipe

## VQ40DE 2WD Models



- 1. A/T fluid indicator
- 4. Insulator
- 7. Bracket
- 10. Transmission assembly
- 2. A/T fluid indicator pipe
- 5. A/T crossmember
- 8. A/T fluid cooler tube
- A. Self-sealing bolt

- 3. O-ring
- 6. Copper washer
- 9. Front crossmember
- B. Refer to installation.

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

L

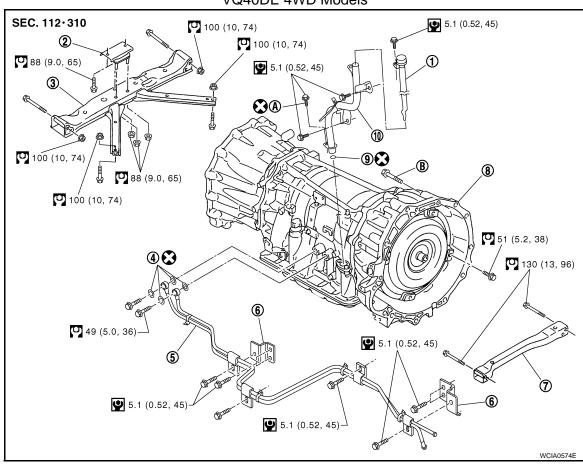
M

Ν

0

Ρ

#### VQ40DE 4WD Models



- 1. A/T fluid indicator
- 4. Copper washers
- 7. Front crossmember
- 10. A/T fluid indicator pipe
- 2. Insulator
- 5. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 8. Transmission assembly
- A. Self-sealing bolt

- 3. A/T crossmember
- 6. Bracket
- 9. O-ring
- B. Refer to installation.

## Removal and Installation for QR25DE

INFOID:0000000003303214

#### **REMOVAL**

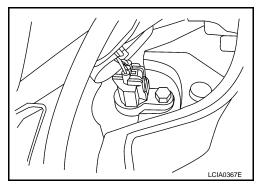
#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.
- 4. Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- · Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or debris to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove the under cover using power tool.
- Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to <u>TM-341</u>, "Changing the A/T <u>Fluid (ATF)"</u>.
- 7. Remove the front cross member using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter.



## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 9. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <a href="DLN-146">DLN-146</a>, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 11. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 12. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 13. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

#### **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

14. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack. **CAUTION:** 

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 15. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the cross member.
- 16. Remove the cross member using power tool.

#### **WARNING:**

Support the transmission using suitable jack.

- 17. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 18. Disconnect the A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 20. Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 21. Plug any openings such as the A/T fluid indicator pipe hole.
- 22. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 23. Remove A/T assembly from the vehicle using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

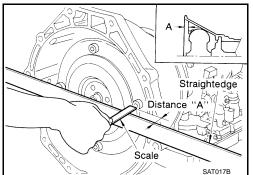
# SCIA0499E

#### INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension A to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension A : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



#### INSTALLATION

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following work.

LCIA0335E

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM

Α

Е

I

Н

K

M

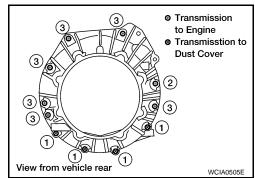
Ν

0

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

• When installing the transmission to the engine, install the bolts in accordance with the standard below.

Bolt No.	1	2	3
Quantity	4	1	6
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	(2.	65 (2.56)	
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	35 (3.6, 26)		75 (7.7, 55)



[5AT: RE5R05A]

 Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drive train components.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-339</u>, <u>"Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>TM-354</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".



INFOID:0000000003303215

LCIA0335E

#### **REMOVAL**

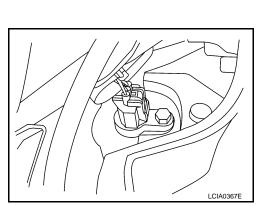
#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.
- Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- · Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or debris to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove the under covers using power tool.
- 6. Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to TM-341, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 7. Remove the front cross member using power tool.
- Remove the starter.
- Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-154, "Removal and Installation"</u> (3S1330), <u>DLN-162, "Removal and Installation"</u> (3S1330-2BJ1330).
- Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to <u>EX-6, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 11. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 12. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 13. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.



## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

14. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

#### **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

15. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.

# CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

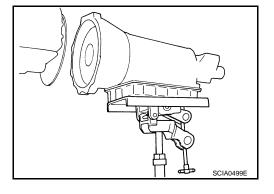
- 16. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the cross member.
- 17. Remove the cross member using power tool.
- 18. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 19. Disconnect the A/T assembly harness connector.
- 20. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 21. Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 22. Plug any openings such as the A/T fluid indicator pipe hole.
- Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 24. Remove A/T assembly from the vehicle using Tool.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

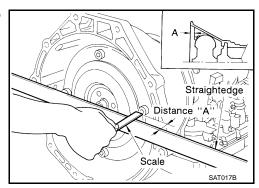


#### INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension A to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension A : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



#### INSTALLATION

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following work.

В

[5AT: RE5R05A]

TM

Е

F

0

Н

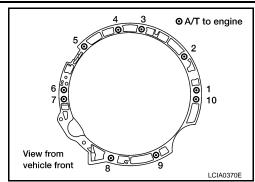
K

L

M

• When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque using sequence shown.

Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)



[5AT: RE5R05A]

 Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drive train components.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-339</u>, <u>"Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>TM-354</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".





LCIA0335E

#### **REMOVAL**

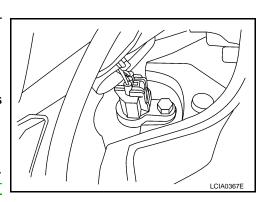
#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.
- Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- · Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or debris to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove the air dam.
- 6. Remove the front and rear engine under cover using power tool.
- 7. Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to TM-341, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 8. Remove the front cross member using power tool.
- Remove the starter motor.
- 10. Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to <u>DLN-130, "Removal and Installation"</u> (2F1310), <u>DLN-138, "Removal and Installation"</u> (2S1330).
- 11. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to <a>EX-6</a>, "Removal and Installation"</a>.
- 12. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- Disconnect the fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.



## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 14. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 15. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

#### **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack. CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 17. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 18. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 19. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 20. Disconnect the following:
  - A/T assembly harness connector
  - 4LO switch connector
  - Wait detection switch connector
  - · ATP switch connector
  - · Transfer control device connector
- 21. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 22. Remove the A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 23. Plug any openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole.
- 24. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 25. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from the vehicle using Tool.

## Tool number : — (J-47002)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
   NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

Remove the transfer from the A/T assembly. Refer to <u>DLN-109</u>.
 "Removal and Installation".

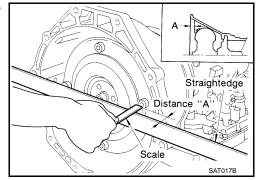
# SCIA2203E

#### INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension A to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension A : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



#### **INSTALLATION**

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following work.

ICIA0335E

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

ı

M

Ν

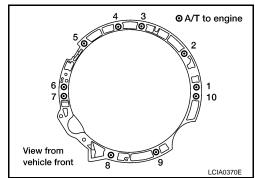
0

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

#### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque using sequence shown.

Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)

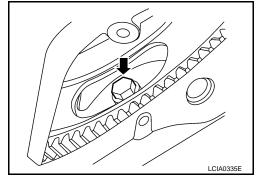


[5AT: RE5R05A]

• Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drive train components.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>TM-339</u>, <u>"Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>TM-354</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

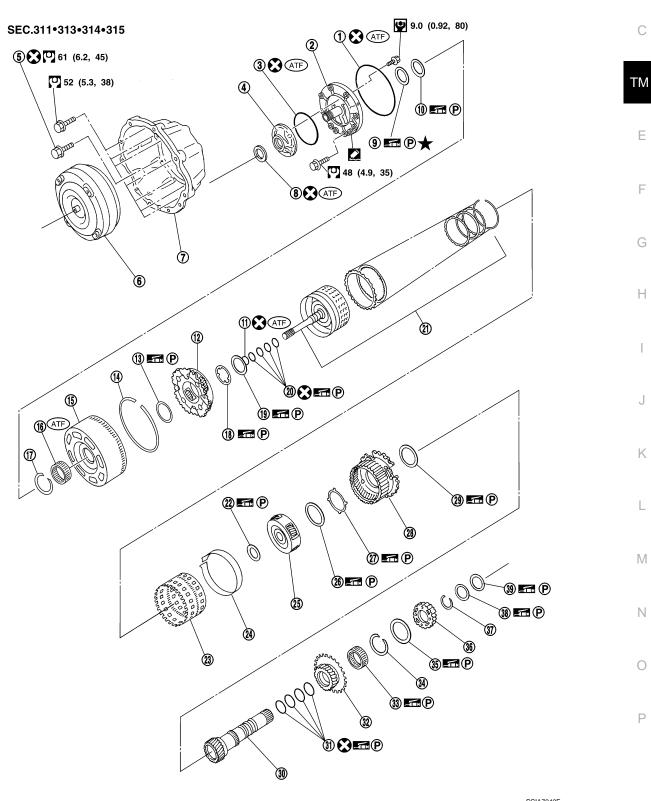


Α

# **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

# **OVERHAUL**

Component BINFOID:000000003304399



## **OVERHAUL**

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1.	O-ring	2.	Oil pump cover	3.	O-ring
4.	Oil pump housing	5.	Self-sealing bolt	6.	Torque converter
7.	Converter housing	8.	Oil pump housing oil seal	9.	Bearing race
10.	Needle bearing	11.	O-ring	12.	Front carrier assembly
13.	Needle bearing	14.	Snap ring	15.	Front sun gear
16.	3rd one-way clutch	17.	Snap ring	18.	Bearing race
19.	Needle bearing	20.	Seal ring	21.	Input clutch assembly
22.	Needle bearing	23.	Rear internal gear	24.	Brake band
25.	Mid carrier assembly	26.	Needle bearing	27.	Bearing race
28.	Rear carrier assembly	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Mid sun gear
31.	Seal ring	32.	Rear sun gear	33.	1st one-way clutch
34.	Snap ring	35.	Needle bearing	36.	High and low reverse clutch hub
37.	Snap ring	38.	Bearing race	39.	Needle bearing

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

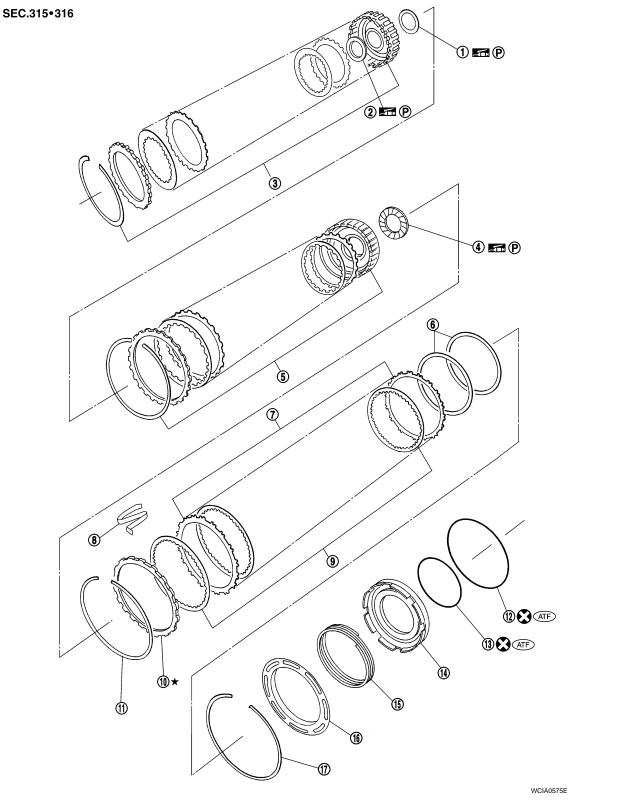
Н

K

M

Ν

0

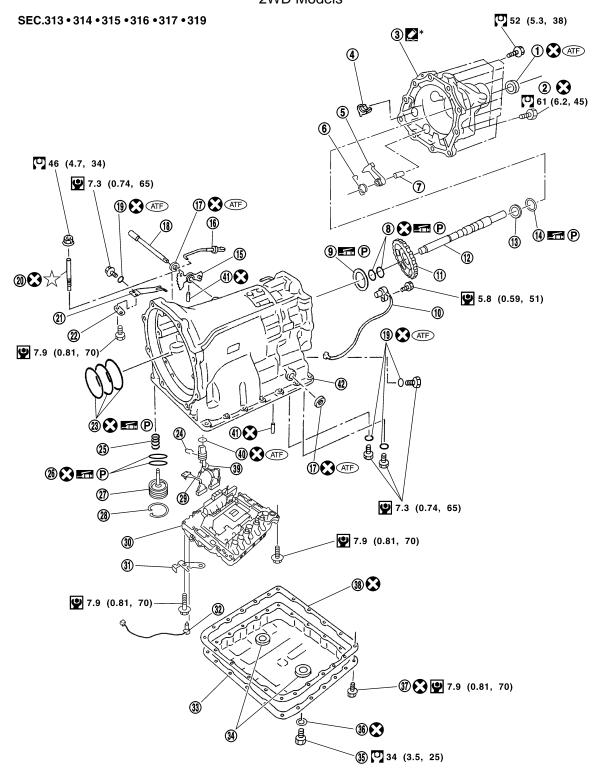


- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. Needle bearing
- 7. Reverse brake driven plate
- 10. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 13. D-ring
- 16. Spring retainer

- 2. Bearing race
- 5. Direct clutch assembly
- 8. N-spring
- 11. Snap ring
- 14. Reverse brake piston
- 17. Snap ring

- 3. High and low reverse clutch assembly
- 6. Reverse brake dish plate
- 9. Reverse brake drive plate
- 12. D-ring
- 15. Return spring

## 2WD Models



SCIA6911E

- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Parking actuator support
- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Revolution sensor
- 13. Bearing race
- 16. Parking rod

- 2. Self-sealing bolt
- 5. Parking pawl
- 8. Seal ring
- 11. Parking gear
- 14. Needle bearing
- 17. Manual shaft oil seal

- 3. Rear extension
- 6. Return spring
- 9. Needle bearing
- 12. Output shaft
- 15. Manual plate
- 18. Manual shaft

## **OVERHAUL**

## < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-26, "Recommended Chemical Products

and Sealants".

19.	O-ring	20.	Band servo anchor end pin	21.	Detent spring	
22.	Spacer	23.	Seal ring	24.	Snap ring	Α
25.	Return spring	26.	O-ring	27.	Servo assembly	
28.	Snap ring	29.	Sub-harness	30.	Control valve with TCM	
31.	Bracket	32.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	33.	Oil pan	В
34.	Magnet	35.	Drain plug	36.	Drain plug gasket	
37.	Oil pan bolt	38.	Oil pan gasket	39.	Terminal cord assembly	
40.	O-ring	41.	Retaining pin	42.	Transmission case	С
*:	Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid				_	

TM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

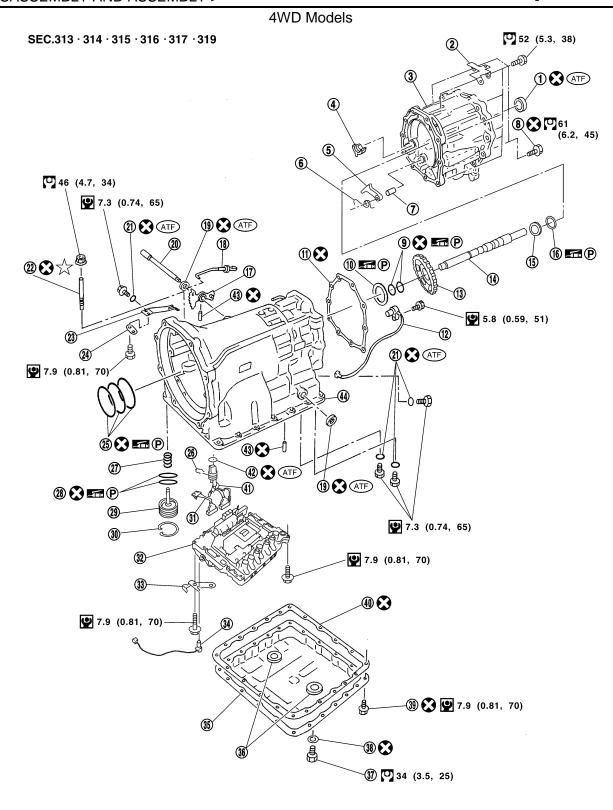
L

M

Ν

0

Ρ



SCIA7218E

- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Parking actuator support
- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Parking gear
- 16. Needle bearing

- 2. Bracket
- 5. Parking pawl
- 8. Self-sealing bolt
- 11. Gasket
- 14. Output shaft
- 17. Manual plate

- 3. Adapter case
- 6. Return spring
- 9. Seal ring
- 12. Revolution sensor
- 15. Bearing race
- 18. Parking rod

## **OVERHAUL**

## < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring	
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer	Α
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring	
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring	
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket	В
34.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	35.	Oil pan	36.	Magnet	
37.	Drain plug	38.	Drain plug gasket	39.	Oil pan bolt	
40.	Oil pan gasket	41.	Terminal cord assembly	42.	O-ring	С
43.	Retaining pin	44.	Transmission case		_	

## TM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

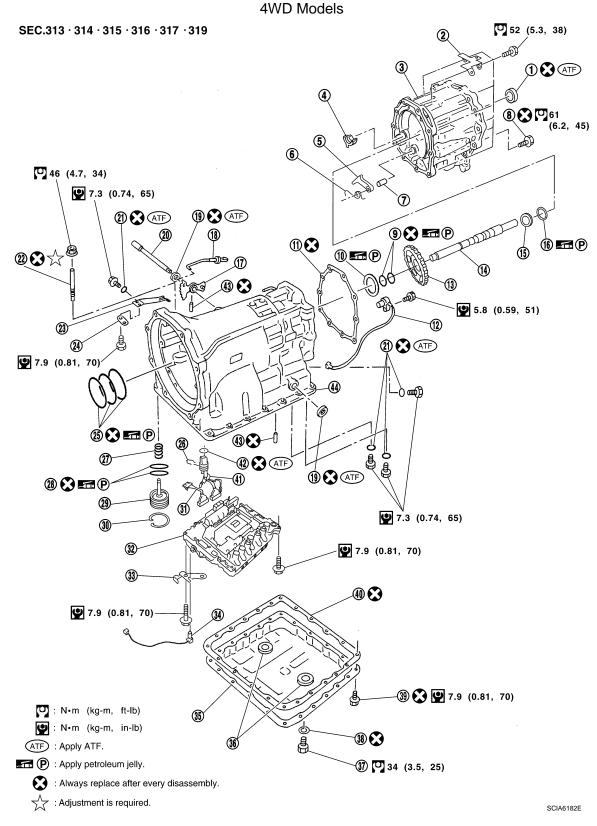
L

M

Ν

0

Ρ



- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Parking actuator support
- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Needle bearing
- 13. Parking gear
- 16. Needle bearing

- 2. Bracket
- 5. Parking pawl
- 8. Self-sealing bolt
- 11. Gasket
- 14. Output shaft
- 17. Manual plate

- 3. Adapter case
- 6. Return spring
- 9. Seal ring
- 12. Revolution sensor
- 15. Bearing race
- 18. Parking rod

# **OVERHAUL**

# < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring	
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer	Α
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring	
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring	
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket	В
34.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	35.	Oil pan	36.	Magnet	
37.	Drain plug	38.	Drain plug gasket	39.	Oil pan bolt	
40.	Oil pan gasket	41.	Terminal cord assembly	42.	O-ring	C
43.	Retaining pin	44.	Transmission case		_	

TM

[5AT: RE5R05A]

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

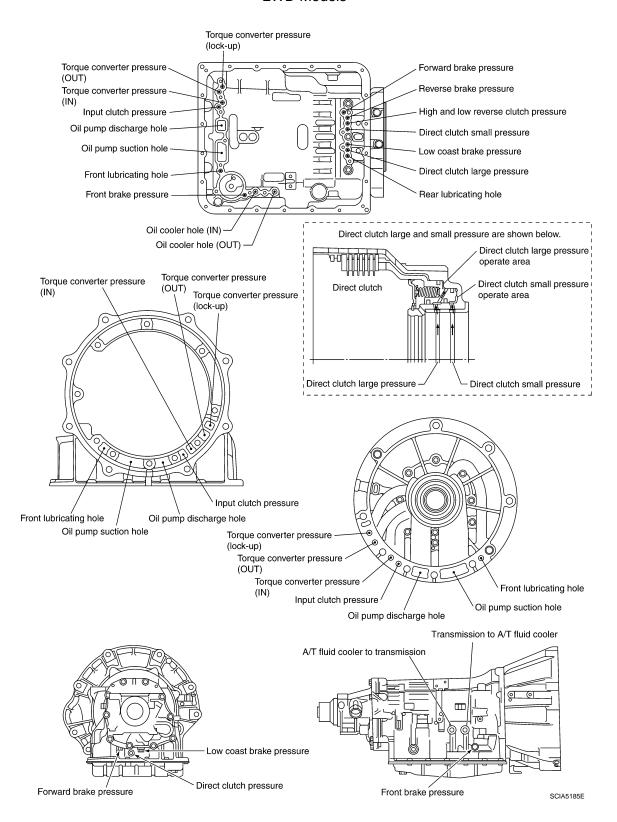
Ν

0

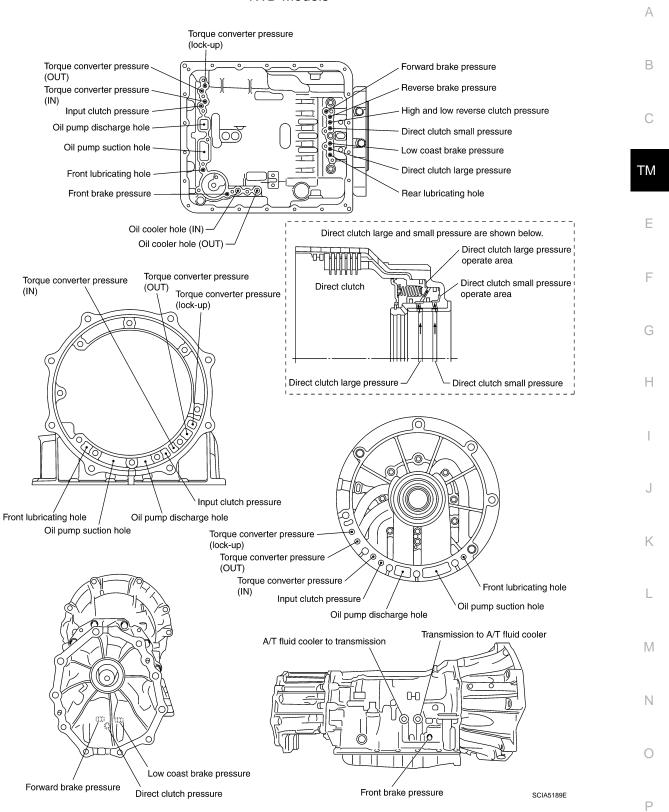
Ρ

Oil Channel

#### 2WD Models



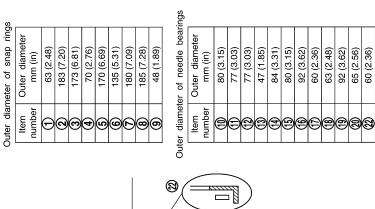
#### **4WD Models**

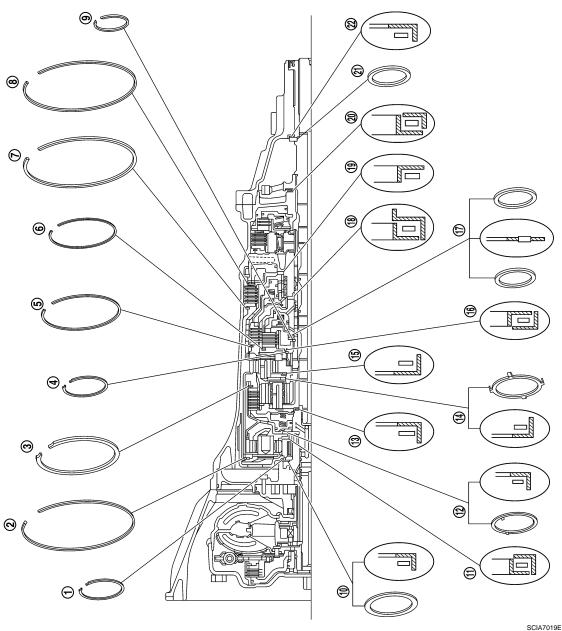


# Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

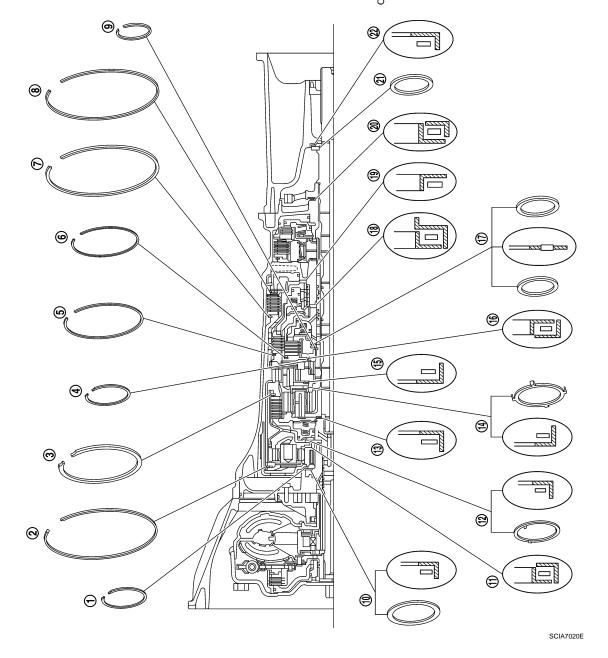
INFOID:0000000003304401

# 2WD Models





#### **4WD Models** Outer diameter of needle bearings Outer diameter of snap rings Outer diameter mm (in) Outer diameter mm (in) 170 (6.69) 180 (7.09) 63 (2.48) 63 (2.48) 185 (7.28) 77 (3.03) 65 (2.56) 60 (2.36) 70 (2.76) 135 (5.31) 48 (1.89) 80 (3.15) 92 (3.62) 183 (7.20) 173 (6.81) 47 (1.85) 84 (3.31) 80 (3.15) 92 (3.62) 60 (2.36) 77 (3.03) Item number number



TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

K

L

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

Ν

0

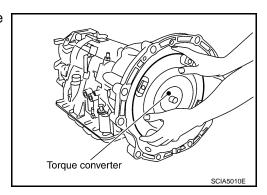
# DISASSEMBLY

Disassembly

#### **CAUTION:**

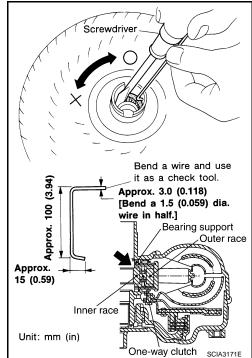
Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to TM-179, "Cross-Sectional View".

- 1. Drain A/T fluid through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

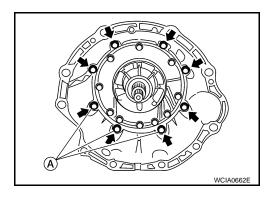
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown.
- a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. While holding bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using suitable tool.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



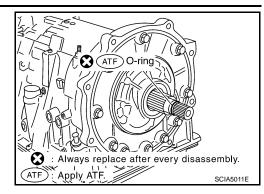
4. Remove bolts and converter housing from transmission case. **CAUTION:** 

Do not scratch converter housing.

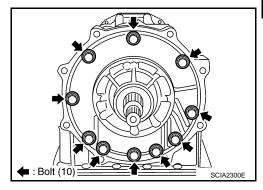
• Self-sealing bolt (A)



5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



6. Remove oil pump assembly to transmission case bolts.

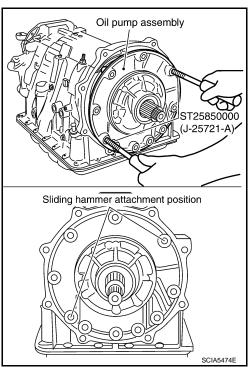


7. Remove the oil pump assembly evenly from the transmission case using Tools.

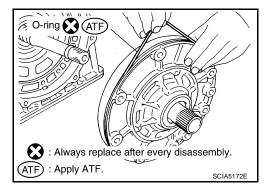
Tool number : ST25850000 (J-25721-A)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.



8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



В

Α

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

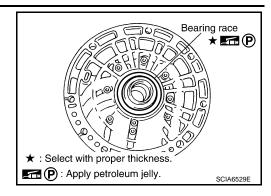
I

K

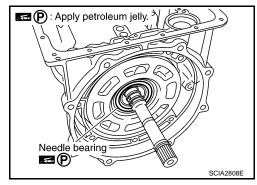
M

Ν

9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

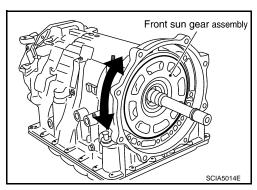


10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

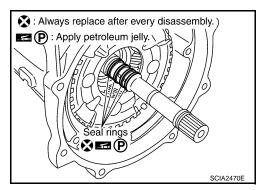


Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.
 NOTE:

Remove front sun gear by rotating it left and right.

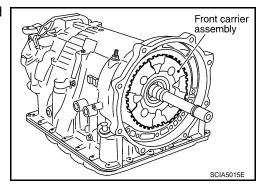


12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.

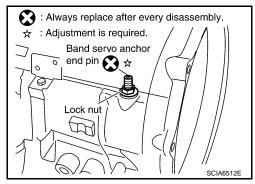


13. Remove front carrier assembly (with input clutch assembly and rear internal gear) from rear carrier assembly.
CAUTION:

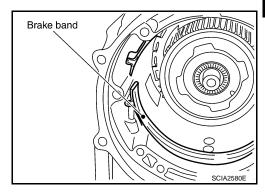
Do not remove it with needle bearing.



14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

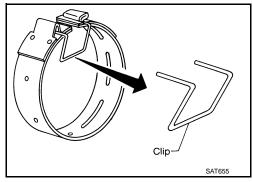


15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

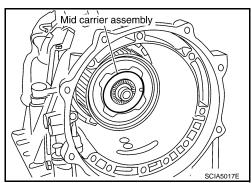


## **CAUTION:**

- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

K

L

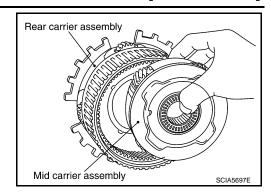
M

Ν

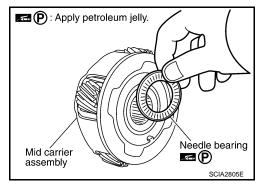
 $\cap$ 

Ρ

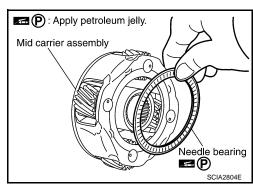
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



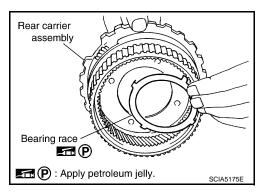
18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



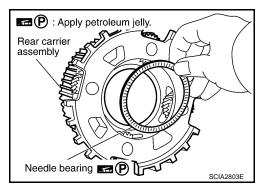
19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



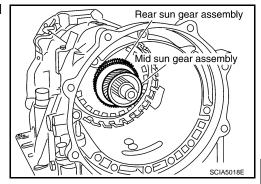
21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

#### **CAUTION:**

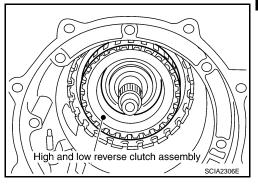
Remove them with bearing race and needle bearing.



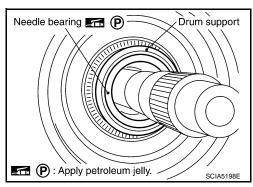
23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

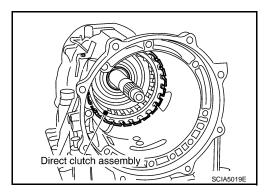
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



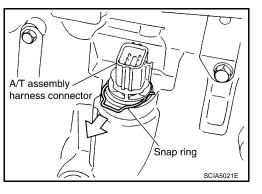
24. Remove needle bearing from drum support.



25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

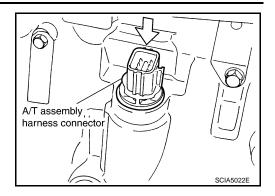
M

Ν

0

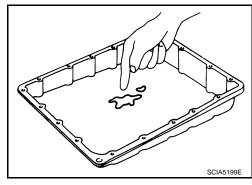
27. Push A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** 

Do not damage connector.

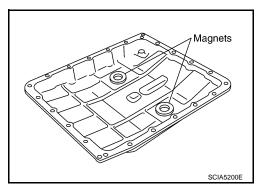


[5AT: RE5R05A]

- 28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-342, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".

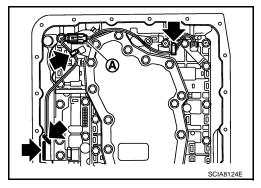


30. Remove magnets from oil pan.



- 31. Straighten terminal clips (←) to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 32. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A). CAUTION:

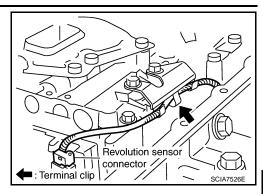
Do not damage connector.



- 33. Straighten terminal clip to free revolution sensor harness.
- 34. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

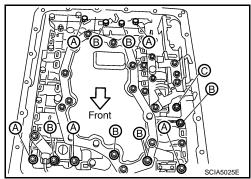
**CAUTION:** 

Do not damage connector.



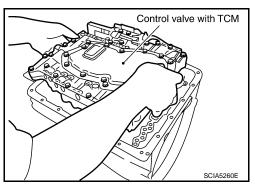
35. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

Dalt averals at	Laurette erre (in)	Niveshan of halfa
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
Α	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

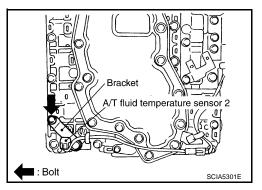


36. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:** 

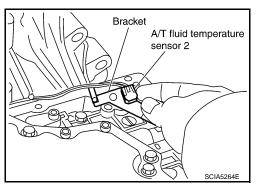
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



37. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



38. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



Α

В

С

TM

G

Н

|

J

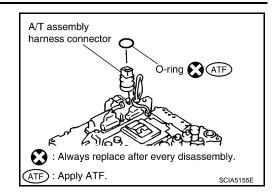
L

M

Ν

0

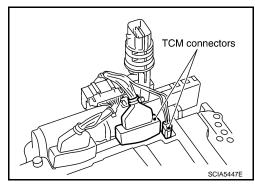
39. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



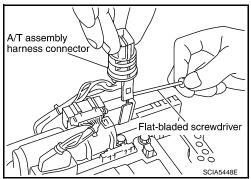
40. Disconnect TCM connectors.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connectors.



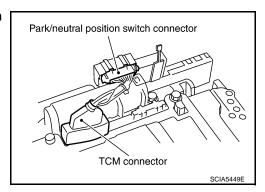
41. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



42. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

## **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connectors.



43. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

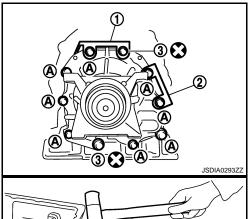
# **DISASSEMBLY**

# < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

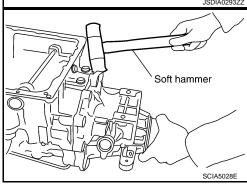
## a. 2WD models

- Remove tightening bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.
  - Bracket (1)
  - Bracket (2)
  - Self-sealing bolts (3)
  - Bolt (A)

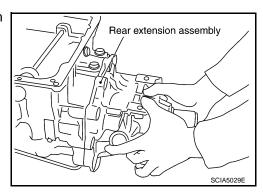
ii. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

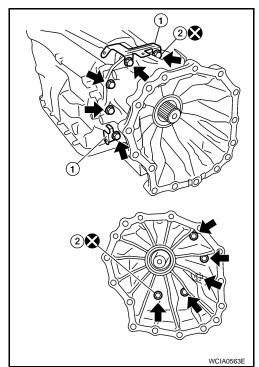


iii. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



## b. 4WD models

- i. Remove adapter case to transmission case bolts and terminal bracket (2).
  - Self-sealing bolt (2)



Α

В

С

TM

Е

G

Н

J

K

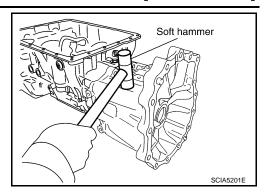
L

M

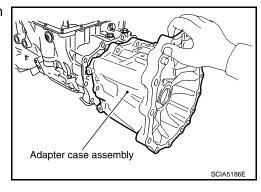
Ν

0

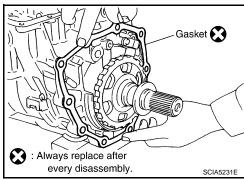
ii. Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.



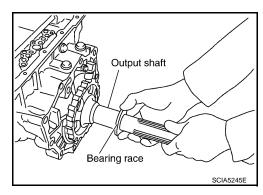
iii. Remove adapter case assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



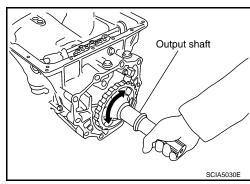
iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.



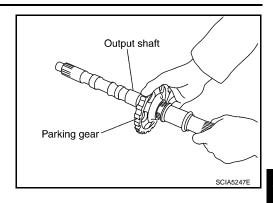
44. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



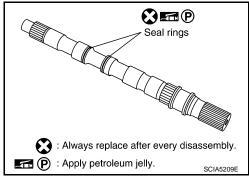
45. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left and right.



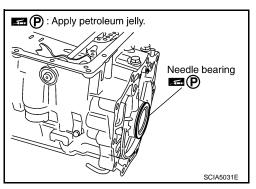
46. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



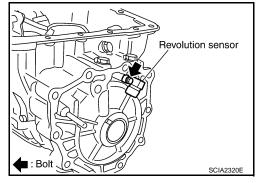
47. Remove seal rings from output shaft.



48. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



- Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.
   CAUTION:
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

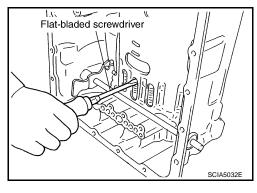


 Remove reverse brake snap ring using two flat-bladed screwdrivers.

## NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

- 51. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

0

K

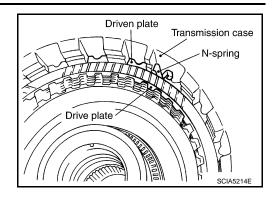
L

M

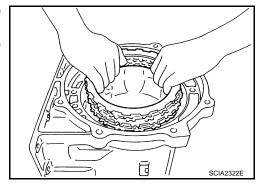
Ν

0

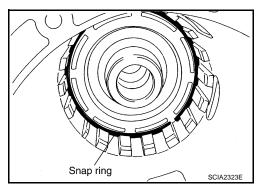
52. Remove N-spring from transmission case.



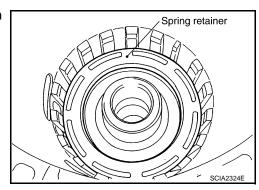
- 53. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



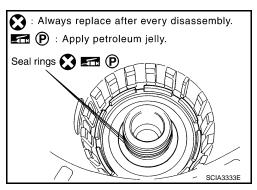
54. Remove snap ring using suitable tool.



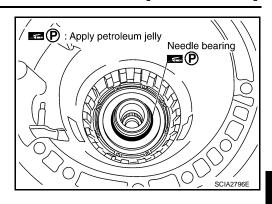
55. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



56. Remove seal rings from drum support.

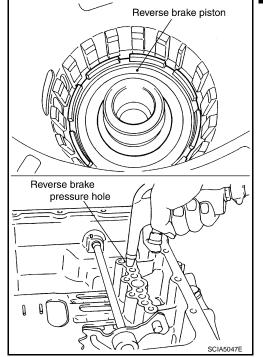


57. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.

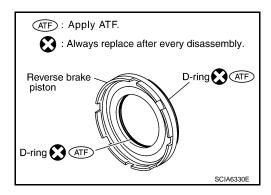


58. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case using compressed air. Refer to <u>TM-402</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
CAUTION:

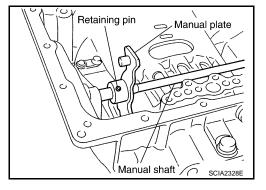
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes the piston incline, and as a result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



59. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



60. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

Г

G

Н

|

K

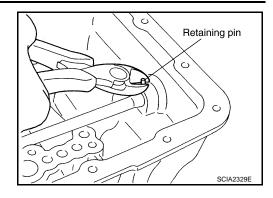
M

Ν

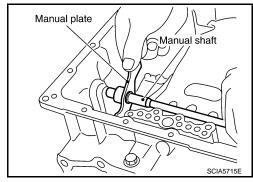
0

Ρ

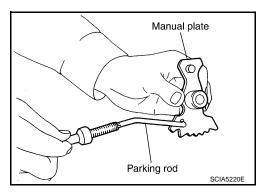
61. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.



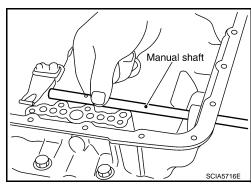
62. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.



63. Remove parking rod from manual plate.



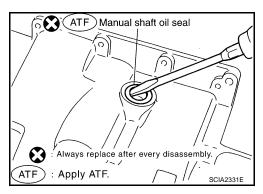
64. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.



65. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool.

**CAUTION:** 

Do not scratch transmission case.



Α

В

C

Е

F

G

Н

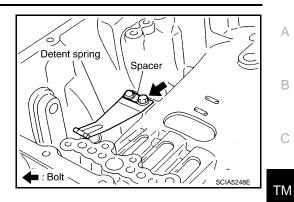
M

Ν

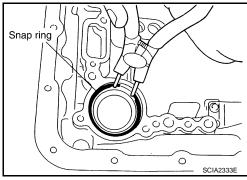
0

Р

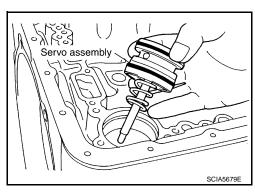
66. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



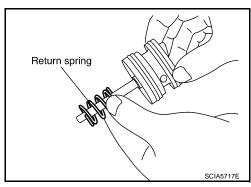
67. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.



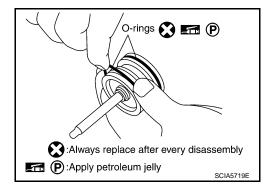
68. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.



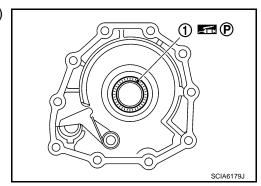
69. Remove return spring from servo assembly.



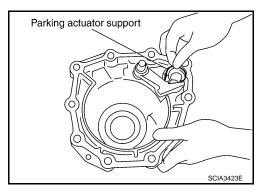
70. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.



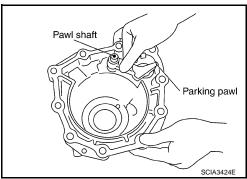
71. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



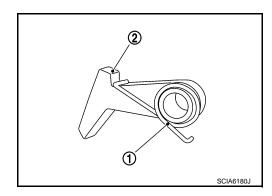
72. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



73. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



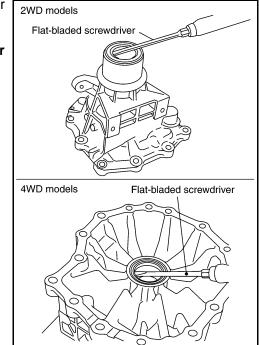
74. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



75. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

Do not scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

SCIA5272E

Н

K

L

M

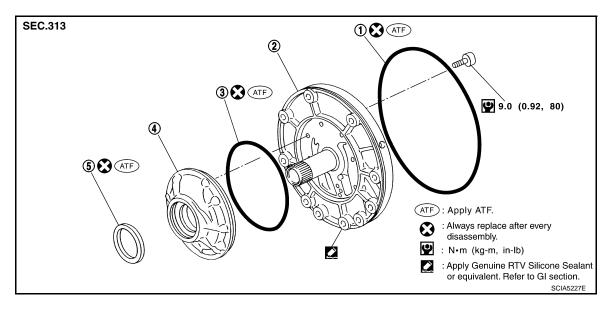
Ν

0

# **OIL PUMP**

Exploded View

# Oil Pump



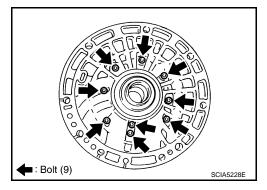
- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 3. O-ring

# Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000003303199

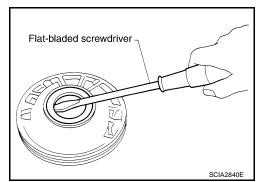
# **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 

Do not scratch oil pump housing.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

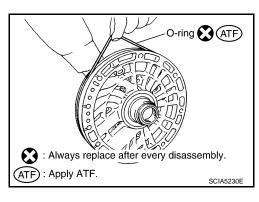
Н

K

Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.

: Always replace after every disassembly. ATF): Apply ATF. O-ring **€** ATF SCIA2841E

Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.



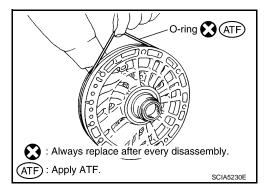
# **ASSEMBLY**

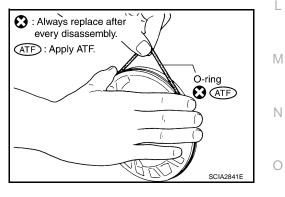
- 1. Install O-ring to oil pump cover. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

Install O-ring to oil pump housing.

# **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



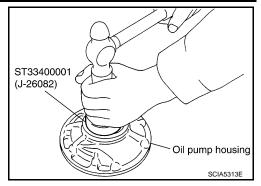


3. Install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush using Tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

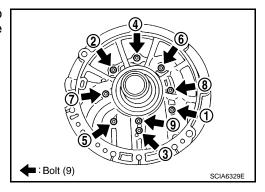
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



4. After temporarily tightening the bolts for the oil pump housing to the oil pump cover, tighten them to the specified torque in the sequence shown.

Oil pump housing bolts : 9.0 N·m (0.92 kg-m, 80 in-lb.)



Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

Н

M

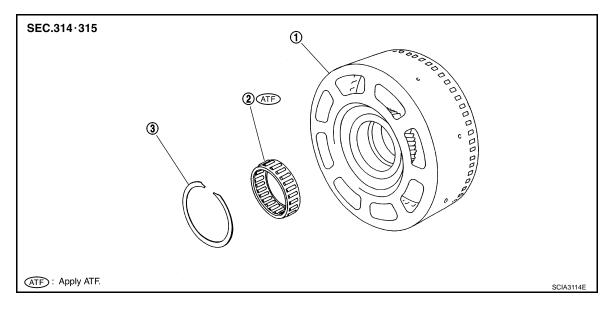
Ν

Ρ

INFOID:0000000003303201

# FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY CLUTCH

Exploded View



Front sun gear

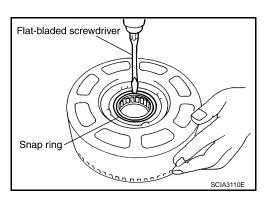
2. 3rd one-way clutch

Snap ring

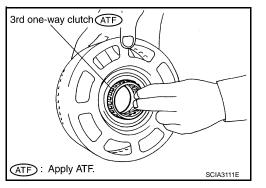
# Disassembly and Assembly

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.



2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



# **INSPECTION**

3rd One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

# FRONT SUN GEAR, 3RD ONE-WAY CLUTCH

# < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Front Sun Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

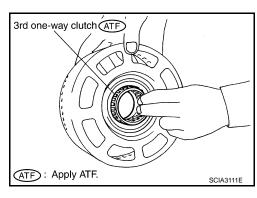
If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

# **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

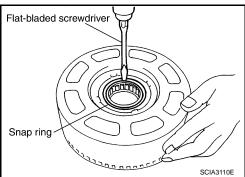
#### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

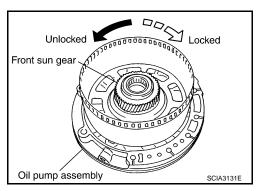
2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.



- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

## **CAUTION:**

If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



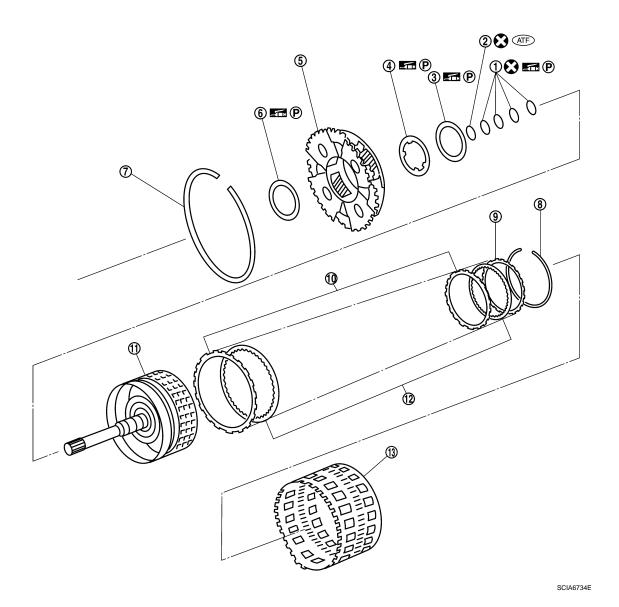
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[5AT: RE5R05A]

# FRONT CARRIER, INPUT CLUTCH, REAR INTERNAL GEAR

Exploded View

SEC.314 • 315



- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Driven plate
- 13. Rear internal gear
- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum
- 3. Needle bearing
- 6. Needle bearing
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Drive plate

Disassembly and Assembly

**DISASSEMBLY** 

TM-425

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

Κ

M

Ν

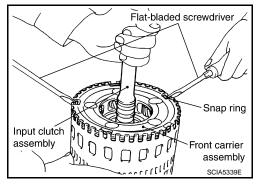
0

Ρ

INFOID:0000000003303203

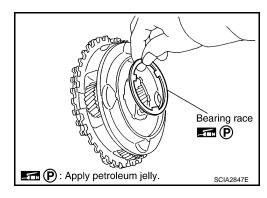
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- . Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.

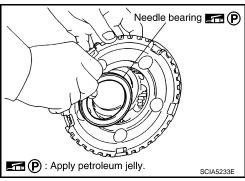


[5AT: RE5R05A]

Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.

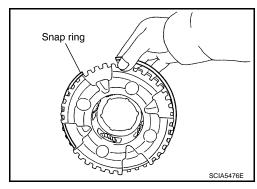


b. Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.

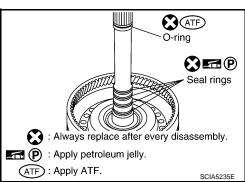


Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:

Do not excessively expand snap ring.

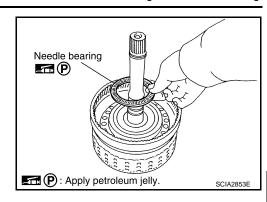


- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



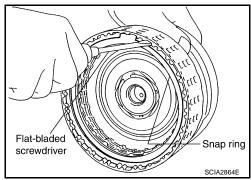
## < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

- c. Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using suitable tool.
- d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



#### INSPECTION

Front Carrier Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Input Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Front Carrier

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

Rear Internal Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the rear internal gear assembly.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

Install input clutch.

Α

В

0

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

ı

Ν

Ν

 $\cap$ 

Р

TM-427

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

a. Install drive plates (3), driven plates (4) and retaining plate (2) in input clutch drum.

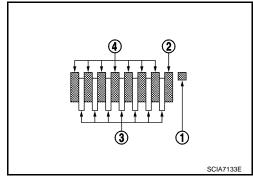
• Snap ring (1)

**CAUTION:** 

Take care with order of plates.

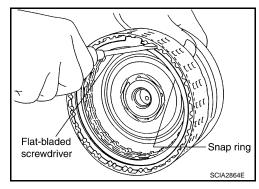
NOTE:

There are 7 drive plates and 7 driven plates.



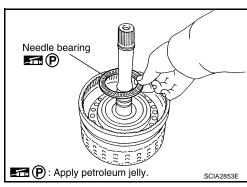
[5AT: RE5R05A]

b. Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool.



Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.
 CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- d. Install O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly.
   CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

ATF O-ring

Seal rings

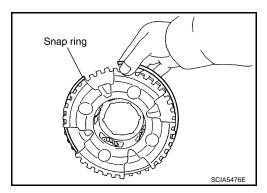
Always replace after every disassembly.

ATF: Apply ATF.

SCIA5235E

- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.
   CAUTION:

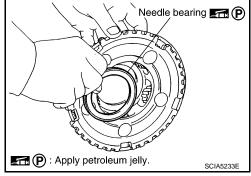
Do not excessively expand snap ring.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to TM-400, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

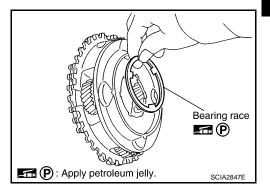


[5AT: RE5R05A]

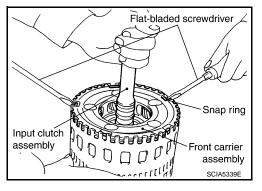
Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.



- 3. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

Н

L

M

Ν

0

# MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

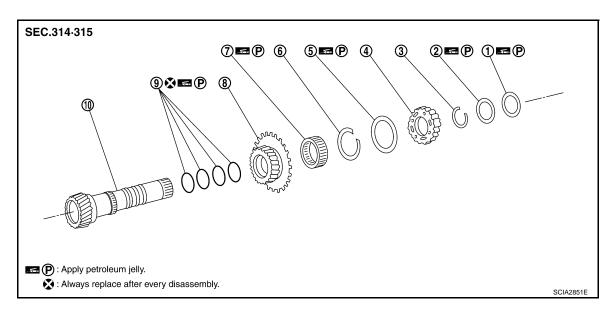
# MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

INFOID:000000000330440

[5AT: RE5R05A]

## **COMPONENTS**



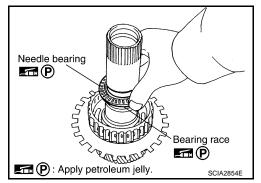
- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- 10. Mid sun gear

- Bearing race
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear

- Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Seal ring

#### DISASSEMBLY

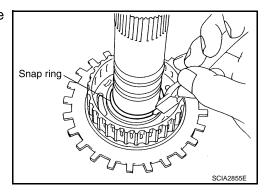
1. Remove needle bearing and bearing race from high and low reverse clutch hub.



Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

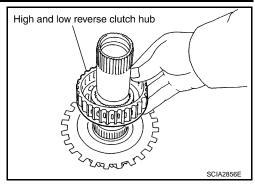
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



# MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB [5AT: RE5R05A]

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

K

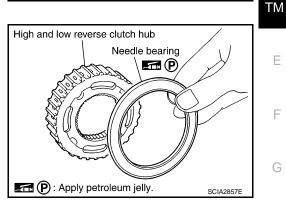
M

Ν

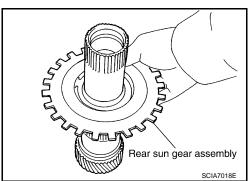
0

Р

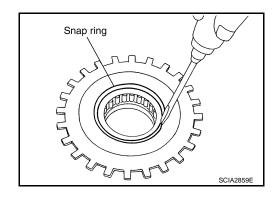
Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.



Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.



Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool.

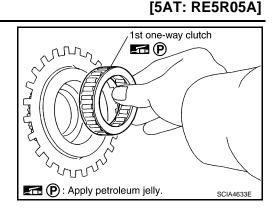


**TM-431** 

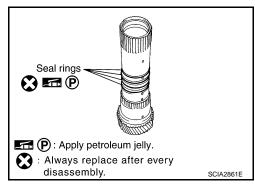
# MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



5. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



#### INSPECTION

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

1st One-way Clutch

· Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

#### CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

Mid Sun Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

Rear Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

**CAUTION:** 

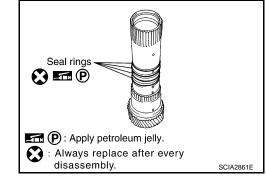
If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

**ASSEMBLY** 

# MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB [5AT: RE5R05A]

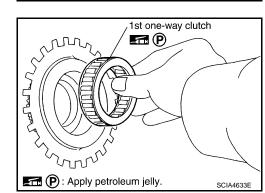
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Install seal rings to mid sun gear. **CAUTION:** 
  - · Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

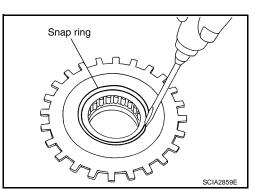


Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear. **CAUTION:** 

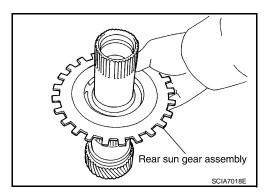
Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.



Install snap ring to rear sun gear using suitable tool.

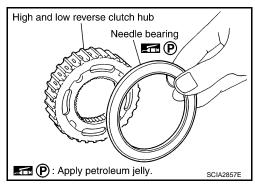


Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.



Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub. **CAUTION:** 

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

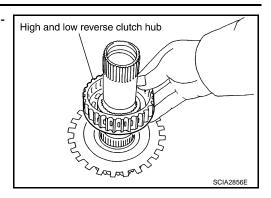
M

Ν

### MID SUN GEAR, REAR SUN GEAR, HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH HUB [5AT: RE5R05A]

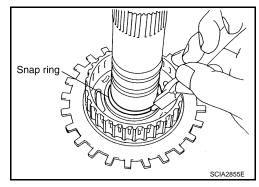
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assem-



Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool. **CAUTION:** 

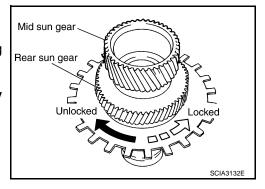
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

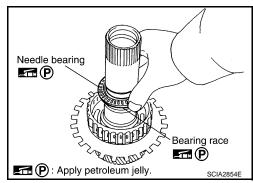
If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



Install needle bearing and bearing race to high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing race.



INFOID:0000000003303206

Α

В

TM

Е

Н

M

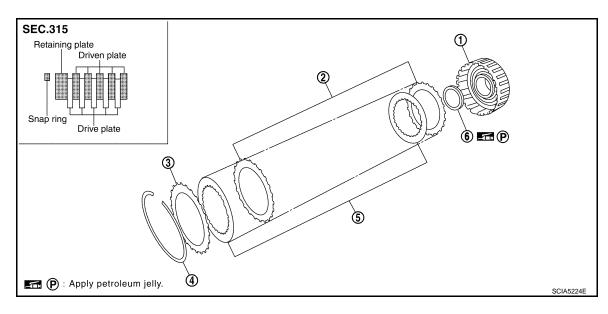
Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000003303207

# HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH

# Exploded View



- 1. High and low reverse clutch drum 2.
- . Driven plate

4. Snap ring

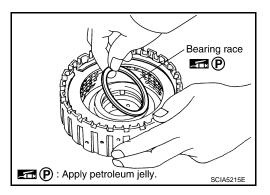
5. Drive plate

- . Retaining plate
- Bearing race

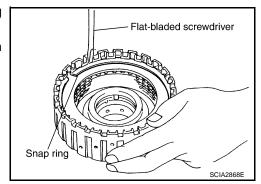
### Disassembly and Assembly

#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



- 2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



#### **INSPECTION**

• Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

### HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH

### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

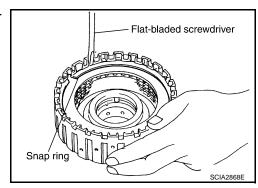
• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum. **CAUTION:** 

Take care with order of plates.

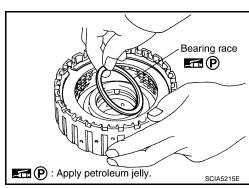
2. Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

 Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum. CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

Н

K

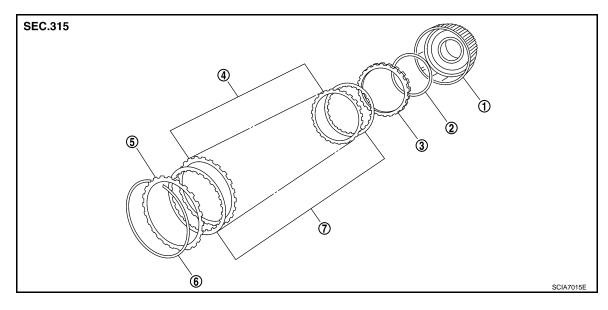
M

Ν

INFOID:0000000003303209

# **DIRECT CLUTCH**

**Exploded View** INFOID:0000000003303208



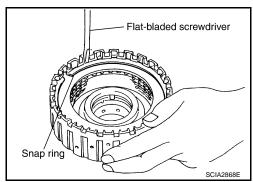
- Direct clutch drum
- Driven plate
- Drive plate

- 2. Dish plate
- Retaining plate
- Retaining plate 3.
- Snap ring

# Disassembly and Assembly

### DISASSEMBLY

- Remove snap ring from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.
- Remove retaining plates, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from direct clutch drum.



#### **INSPECTION**

Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

Direct Clutch Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

**Direct Clutch Drive Plates** 

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

· Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

**ASSEMBLY** 

Ρ

TM-437

### **DIRECT CLUTCH**

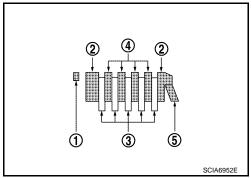
### < DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1. Install dish plate retaining plates drive plates and driven plates in direct clutch drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Driveplate/Driven plate: 5/4

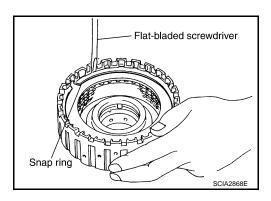


[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

2. Install snap ring in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.



Α

В

C

TM

Н

Ν

Р

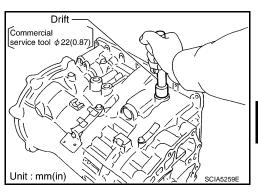
# **ASSEMBLY**

Assembly (1)

1. Drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until they are flush using suitable tool.

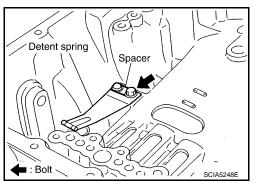
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.

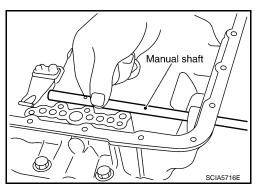


Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case and secure with the bolt.

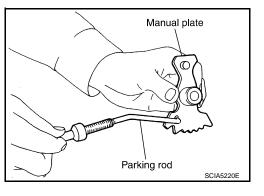
Bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)



Install manual shaft to transmission case.

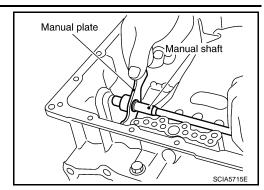


Install parking rod to manual plate.

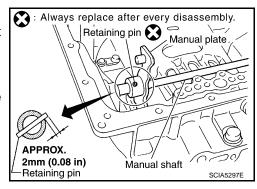


TM-439

Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



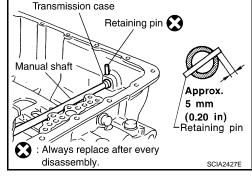
- Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- Tap the retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool.
   CAUTION:
  - Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.
  - · Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the transmission case using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.

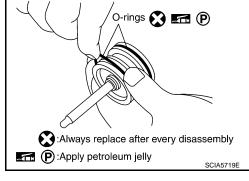


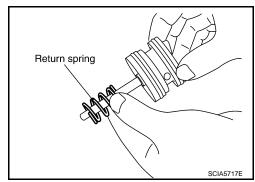
8. Install O-rings to servo assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-rings.
- · Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.

9. Install return spring to servo assembly.





Α

В

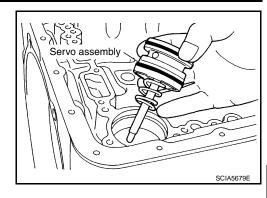
TM

Е

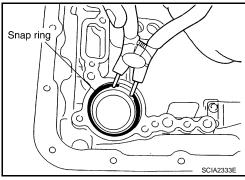
F

Н

10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.



11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.

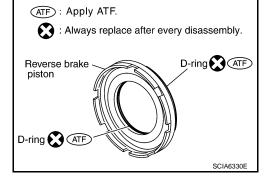


12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston.

#### **CAUTION:**

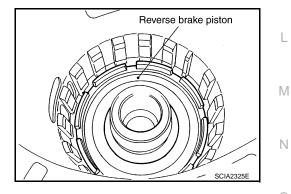
- Do not reuse D-rings.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.

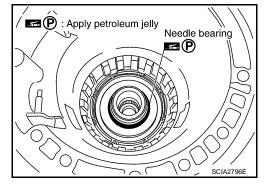




14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface. **CAUTION:** 

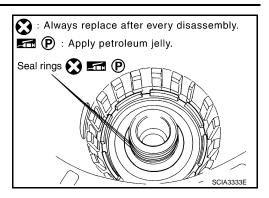
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



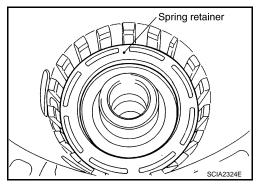


0

- 15. Install seal rings to drum support. CAUTION:
  - · Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

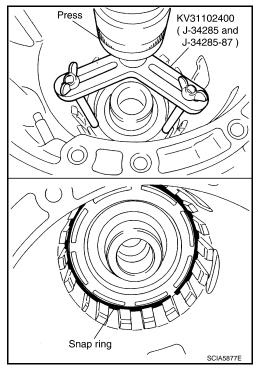


17. Install snap ring in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)

#### **CAUTION:**

Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.

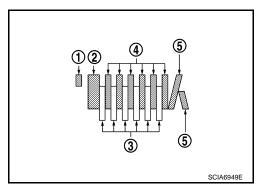


18. Install reverse brake drive plates driven plates and dish plates in transmission case.

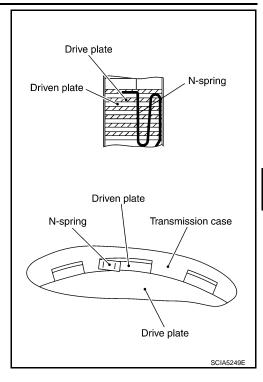
#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

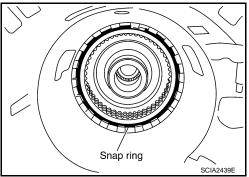
- VQ40DE models
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Driveplate/Driven plate:6/6



- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



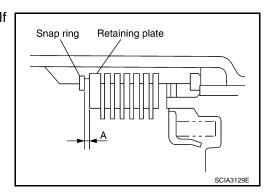
21. Install snap ring in transmission case.



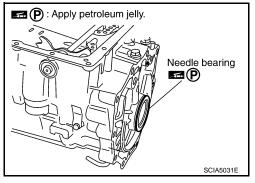
22. Measure clearance (A) between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Clearance "A" : 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)
Retaining plate : Refer to TM-463, "Reverse

brake".



- 23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.
  - **CAUTION:**
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-400</u>, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

I

K

. .

M

Ν

0

Revolution sensor

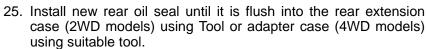
SCIA2320E

24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Revolution sensor bolt : 5.8 N-m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

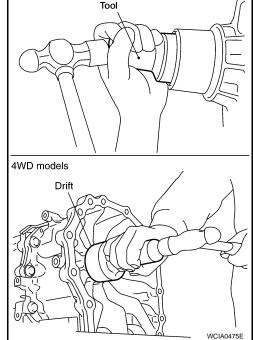
- Do not subject sensor to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- · Do not disassemble sensor.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place sensor in an area affected by magnetism.



Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

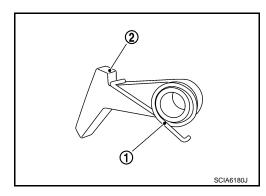
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.

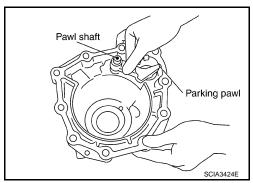


2WD models

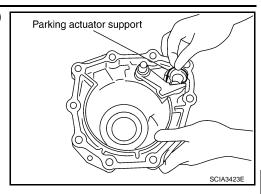
26. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).



27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



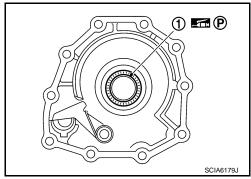
28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



29. Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

#### **CAUTION:**

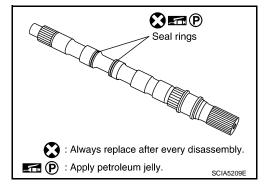
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



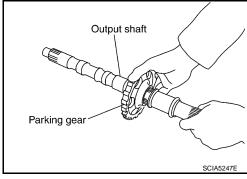
30. Install seal rings to output shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



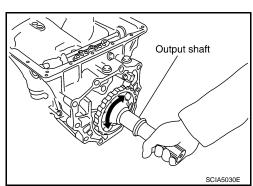
31. Install parking gear to output shaft.



32. Install output shaft in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not mistake front of shaft for rear because both sides look similar (thinner end is front side).



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

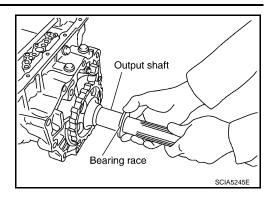
L

M

Ν

0

33. Install bearing race to output shaft.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

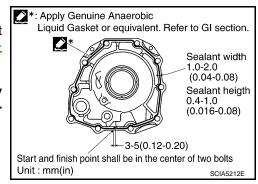
34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

#### a. 2WD models

i. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>".) to rear extension assembly as shown.

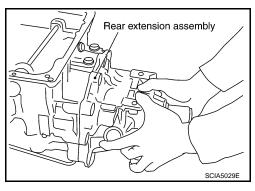
#### **CAUTION:**

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.



ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



- iii. Install the bracket (1), (2) and rear extension assembly bolts and tighten to the specified torque.
  - Self sealing bolt (3)
  - Bolt (A)

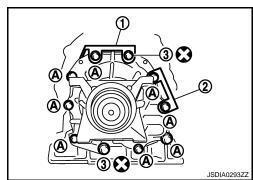
Rear extension : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

assembly bolt

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

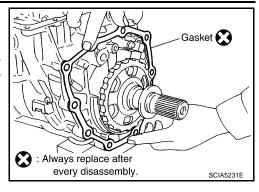
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.



- b. 4WD models
- i. Install gasket onto transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

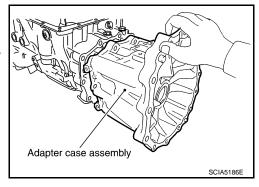
- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.
- Do not reuse gasket.



[5AT: RE5R05A]

ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



iii. Tighten adapter case assembly to specified torque.

- 1: **⇒**
- · 2: Brackets
- 3: Self-sealing bolts

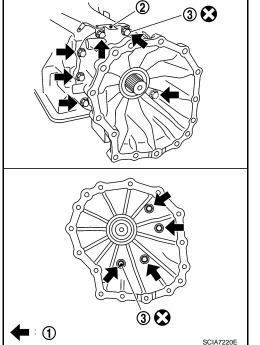
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (2).

Adapter case : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

assembly bolt

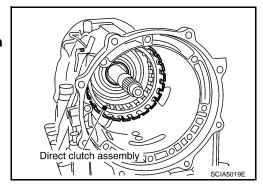
Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)



35. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

#### **CAUTION:**

Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



Α

В

TΜ

F

F

G

Н

|

ı

M

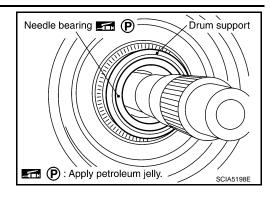
Ν

0

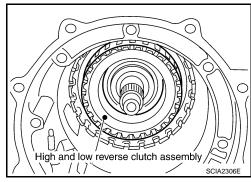
Ρ

36. Install needle bearing in drum support. **CAUTION:** 

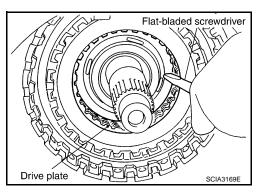
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



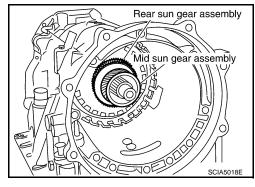
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.



38. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.



39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



**CAUTION:** 

Α

В

C

Е

F

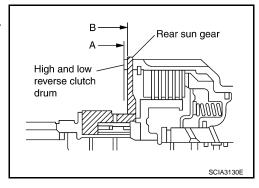
Н

M

Ν

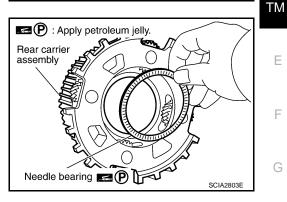
Р

Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.



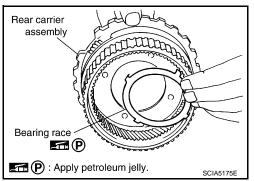
40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

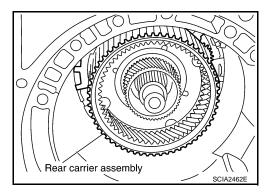


41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

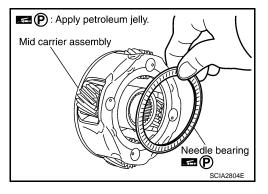


42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.



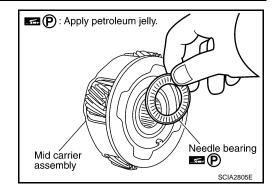
43. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

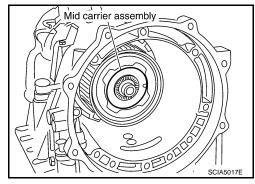


44. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 

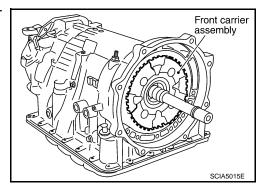
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



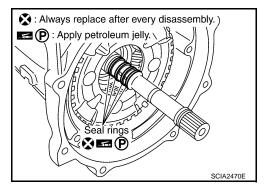
45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



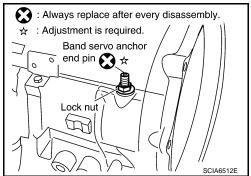
- 47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly.
  - CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - · Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



48. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

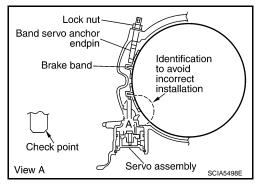
### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



Install brake band in transmission case.
 CAUTION:

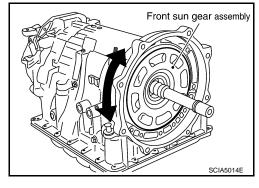
Install it so that the identification to avoid incorrect installation faces the servo side.



50. Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

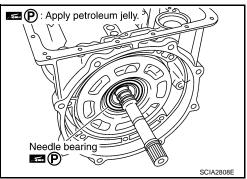
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



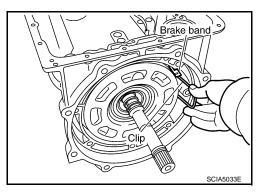
51. Install needle bearing to front sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



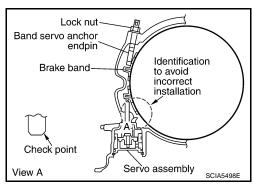
52. Adjust brake band tilting using a clip so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.



- 53. Adjust brake band.
- a. Loosen lock nut.
- Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

#### Anchor end pin : 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

- c. Back off band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque.



С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

I

M

Ν

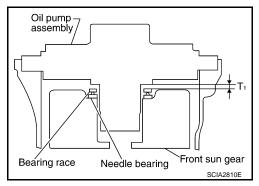
 $\circ$ 

**Lock nut** : 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)

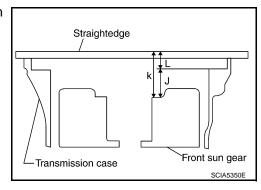
Adjustment INFOID:0000000003304409

#### **TOTAL END PLAY**

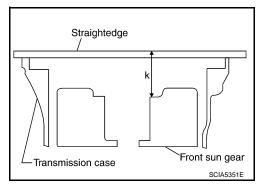
- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".



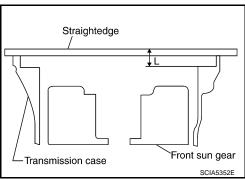
Measure dimension "K".



- Measure dimension "L".
- Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

$$J = K - L$$



Α

В

C

TM

Е

Н

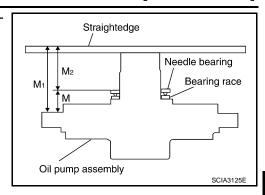
M

Ν

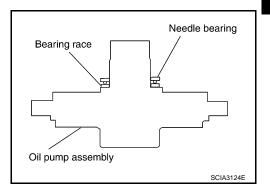
0

Ρ

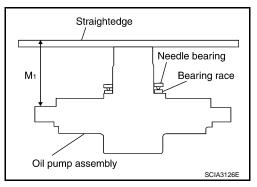
2. Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimension "M".



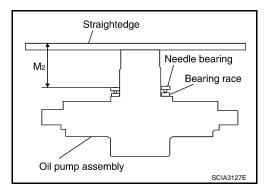
a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure dimension "M1".



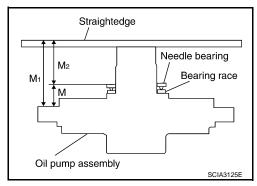
c. Measure dimension "M2".



d. Calculate dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

 $M = M_1 - M_2$ 



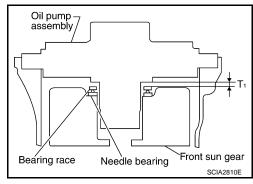
Adjust total end play "T1".

 $T_1 = J - M$ 

Total end play "T1" : 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

Bearing races :Refer to TM-463, "Total End Play".



Assembly (2)

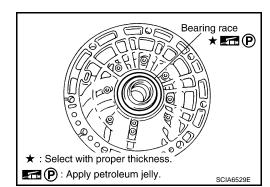
INFOID:0000000003304410

SCIA5172E

- Install O-ring to oil pump assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

Install bearing race to oil pump assembly. CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

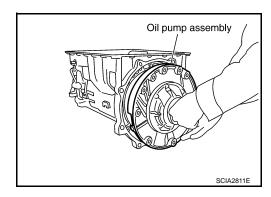


: Always replace after every disassembly.

ATF) : Apply ATF.

Install oil pump assembly in transmission case. CAUTION:

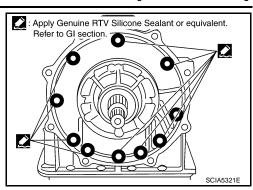
Apply ATF to oil pump bearing.



 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-26</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products</u> and <u>Sealants</u>".) to oil pump assembly as shown.

#### **CAUTION:**

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt mating surfaces.

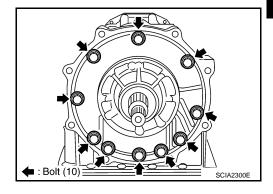


5. Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque.

Oil pump bolts : 48 N-m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

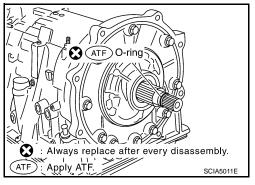
### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



Install O-ring to input clutch assembly. CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

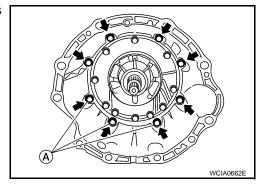


7. Install converter housing to transmission case and tighten bolts to specified torque.

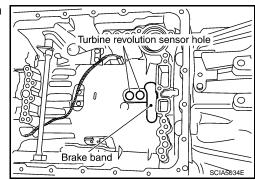
Converter housing bolt : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) Self-sealing bolt (A) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (A).



8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution sensor hole.



TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

1

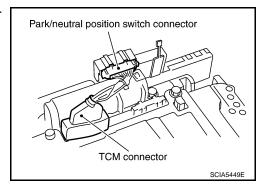
L

M

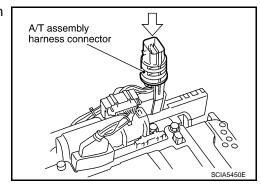
Ν

0

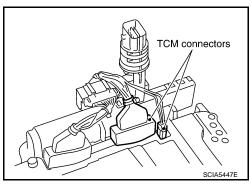
- Install control valve with TCM.
- a. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



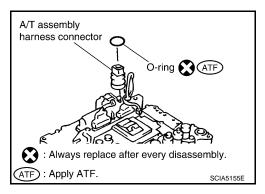
b. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with  $\mathsf{TCM}.$ 



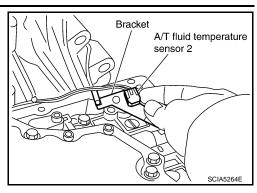
c. Connect TCM connectors.



- d. Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



e. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

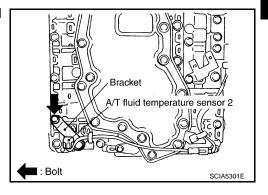


f. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Bracket bolt : 7.9 N-m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

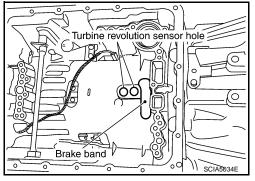
#### **CAUTION:**

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.

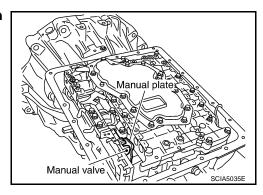


g. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
 CAUTION:

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.

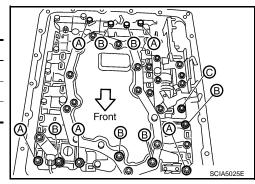


 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



h. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) to control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



Α

В

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

1 \

L

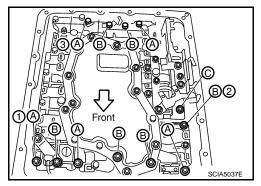
M

Ν

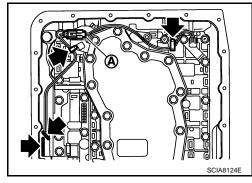
0

i. Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ , and then tighten other bolts.

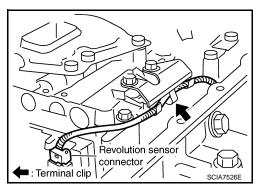
Bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)



- 10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
- 11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips (←).



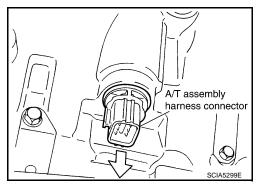
- 12. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.



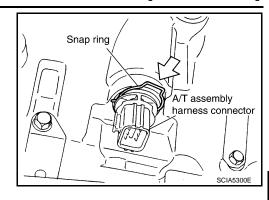
14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

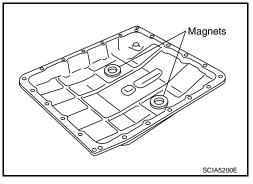
Do not damage connector.



15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.



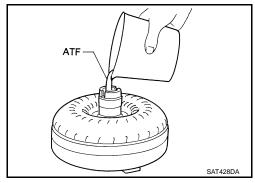
16. Install magnets in oil pan.



- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-355, "Removal and Installation".
- 18. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.

#### NOTE:

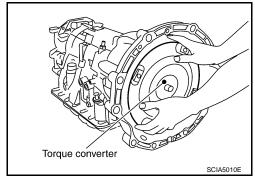
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt. 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

### **CAUTION:**

Install torque converter while rotating it.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

K

M

Ν

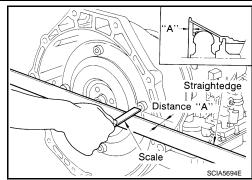
 $\circ$ 

Ρ

c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A"

VQ40DE models : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



# **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

# **General Specification**

Annlind model		QR25DE	VQ4	ODE
Applied model		2WD 4W		4WD
Automatic transmission model			RE5R05A	
Transmission model code number		97X08	97X0A	97X0B
Stall torque ratio		1.76: 1		
	1st		3.842	
2nd 3rd	2nd	2.353		
	3rd	1.529		
Transmission gear ratio	4th		1.000	
	5th		0.839	
	Reverse		2.764	
Recommended fluid	1	NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J*1		
Fluid capacity		10.3 liter (10-7/8 US qt, 9-1/8 Imp qt)		
		1		

#### **CAUTION:**

- Use only Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J. Do not mix with other fluid.
- . Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J will deteriorate in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

# Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:0000000003303218

2WD MODELS
------------

Tiro oizo	Throttle				Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)			
Tire size position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1	
P235/75R15	Full	49 - 53	80 - 88	125-135	194 - 204	190 - 200	112 - 122	69 - 77	32 - 36
	throttle	(30 - 33)	(50 - 55)	(78 - 84)	(121 - 127)	(118 - 124)	(70 - 76)	(43 - 48)	(20 - 23)
F233/13K13	Half	36 - 40	59 - 65	91 - 99	128 - 136	99 - 107	63 - 71	44 - 50	11 - 15
	throttle	(23 - 25)	(37 - 44)	(57 - 62)	(80 - 84)	(62 - 66)	(39 - 44)	(27 - 30)	(7 - 9)
P265/75R16	Full	60 - 74	99 - 119	153 - 183	234 - 267	230 - 264	142 - 171	87 - 104	41 - 48
	throttle	(37 - 46)	(62 - 74)	(95 - 114)	(145 - 166)	(143 - 164)	(88 - 106)	(54 - 65)	(25 - 30)
P205/75K10	Half	49 - 59	80 - 96	123 - 149	152 - 178	115 - 138	71 - 86	51 - 61	12 - 14
	throttle	(30 - 37)	(50 - 60)	(76 - 93)	(94 - 111)	(71 - 86)	(44 - 53)	(32 - 38)	(7 - 9)
P265/65R17	Full	60 - 68	99 - 110	153 - 170	234 - 259	230 - 255	142 - 158	87 - 97	41 - 47
	throttle	(37 - 42)	(62 - 68)	(95 - 106)	(145 - 161)	(143 - 158)	(88 - 98)	(54 - 60)	(25 - 30)
P265/70R16	Half	49 - 55	80 - 90	123 - 137	152 - 168	115 - 128	71 - 79	51 - 57	12 - 14
	throttle	(30 - 34)	(50 - 56)	(76 - 85)	(94 - 104)	(71 - 80)	(44 - 49)	(32 - 35)	(7 - 9)

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### 4WD MODELS

Tire size	Throttle				Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)			
THE SIZE	position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
P265/65R17	Full	58 - 65	94 - 104	144 - 160	221 - 245	218 - 241	135 - 150	82 - 92	40 - 45
	throttle	(36 - 40)	(60 - 65)	(89 - 90)	(137 - 152)	(135 - 150)	(84 - 93)	(51 - 57)	(25 - 28)
P265/70R16	Half	46 - 52	76 - 84	117 - 130	143 - 159	109 - 121	67 - 75	48 - 54	12 - 14
	throttle	(29 - 32)	(47 - 52)	(73 - 81)	(89 - 99)	(68 - 75)	(42 - 47)	(30 - 34)	(7 - 9)

Α

[5AT: RE5R05A]

INFOID:0000000003303217

В

C

Н

Ν

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

# **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

P265/75R16	Full	60 - 68	99 - 110	153 - 170	234 - 259	230 - 255	142 - 158	87 - 97	41 - 47
	throttle	(37 - 42)	(62 - 68)	(95 - 106)	(145 - 161)	(143 - 158)	(88 - 98)	(54 - 60)	(25 - 29)
F203/13K10	Half	49 - 55	80 - 90	123 - 137	152 - 168	115 - 128	71 - 79	51 - 57	12 - 14
	throttle	(30 - 34)	(50 - 56)	(76 - 85)	(94 - 104)	(71 - 80)	(44 - 49)	(32 - 35)	(7 - 9)

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

# Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000003303219

[5AT: RE5R05A]

#### 2WD MODELS

Tire size Throttle position		Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)
THE SIZE	Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"
P235/75R15	Closed throttle	56 - 64 (35 - 40)	53 - 61 (33 - 37)
P235/75K15	Half throttle	160 - 165 (99 - 104)	126 - 134 (78 - 83)
P265/75R16	Closed throttle	78 - 93 (48 - 58)	68 - 82 (42 - 51)
P205/75R10	Half throttle	188 - 218 (117 - 135)	147 - 175 (91 - 109)
P265/65R17	Closed throttle	78 - 87 (48 - 54)	68 - 76 (42 - 47)
P265/70R16	Half throttle	188 - 208 (117 - 129)	147 - 163 (91 - 101)

<sup>•</sup> At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

#### **4WD MODELS**

Tire size	Throttle position	Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)
1116 3126	Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"
P265/65R17	Closed throttle	73 - 81 (45 - 50)	64 - 72 (40 - 45)
P265/70R16	Half throttle	179 - 198 (111 - 123)	140 - 155 (87 - 96)
P265/75R16	Closed throttle	78 - 87 (48 - 54)	68 - 76 (42 - 47)
F203/75K10	Half throttle	188 - 208 (117 - 129)	147 - 163 (91 - 101)

<sup>•</sup> At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)

# Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000003303220

Engine model	QR25DE	VQ40DE
Stall speed	2,350 - 2,650 rpm	2,200 - 2,500 rpm

# Line Pressure

INFOID:0000000003303221

Engine speed	Line pressure [k	[kPa (kg/cm² , psi)]		
Engine opeca	"R" position	"D" position		
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)		
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)		

# A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

INFOID:0000000003303222

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance (Approx.) (k $\Omega$ )
	0°C (32°F)	3.3	15
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	20°C (68°F)	2.7	6.5
	80°C (176°F)	0.9	0.9

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

# **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[5AT: RE5R05A]
----------------

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance (Approx.) (k $\Omega$ )
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	0°C (32°F)	3.3	10
	20°C (68°F)	2.5	4
	80°C (176°F)	0.7	0.5

### Turbine Revolution Sensor

INFOID:0000000003303223

Α

В

Name	Condition	Data (Ap- prox.)	
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.3 (kHz)	
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.0 (R112)	

# Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)

INFOID:0000000003303224

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

### Reverse brake

INFOID:0000000003303225

	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
	4.2 (0.165)	31667 90X14
	4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X15
Thickness of retaining plates	4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16
	4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17
	5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18
	5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# Total End Play

INFOID:0000000003303226

Total end play mm (in)	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

### BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
0.8 (0.031)	31435 95X00	
1.0 (0.039)	31435 95X01	
1.2 (0.047)	31435 95X02	
1.4 (0.055)	31435 95X03	
1.6 (0.063)	31435 95X04	
1.8 (0.071)	31435 95X05	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

0

Ν